United Nations

# Medium-term Plan for the Period 1992-1997

## as revised by the General Assembly at its forty-seventh session

## Volume I
## Major programmes I to IV

General Assembly
Official Records • Forty-seventh Session
Supplement No. 6 (A/47/6/Rev. 1)

A/47/6/Rev. 1

# Medium-term Plan for the Period 1992-1997

## as revised by the General Assembly at its forty-seventh session

Volume I
Major programmes I to IV

General Assembly
Official Records · Forty-seventh Session
Supplement No. 6 (A/47/6/Rev. 1)

United Nations · New York, 1993

# NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

The present volume contains major programmes I to IV of the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997 as revised by the General Assembly at its forty-seventh session. Major programmes V to X appear in volume II.

# Note

1. The preparation, format and content of the medium-term plan and its revisions are governed by the Regulations and Rules Governing Programme Planning, the Programme Aspects of the Budget, the Monitoring of Implementation and the Methods of Evaluation (ST/SGB/PPBME/Rules/1(1987)).

2. Regulation 3.11 provides, inter alia, that the medium-term plan shall be revised as necessary every two years to incorporate required programme changes and that the proposed revisions shall be as detailed as required to incorporate the programme implications of the resolutions and decisions adopted by the intergovernmental organs or international conferences since the adoption of the plan.

3. The proposed revisions to the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997 1/ were issued in 1992 in 40 separate fascicles relating to 40 programmes (A/47/6). These revisions were submitted to the Committee for Programme and Coordination at its thirty-second session, 2/ to the Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions and to the Committee on Conferences 3/ in accordance with their respective mandates and the relevant programme planning regulations and rules.

4. At its forty-seventh session, the General Assembly considered the proposed revisions to the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997 and the reports of the above-mentioned Committees thereon, as well as the note by the Chairman of the Fifth Committee reporting on the review of the proposed revisions by the other Main Committees of the General Assembly (A/C.5/47/46 and Add.1-2).

5. In its resolution 47/214 of 23 December 1992, the General Assembly adopted the proposed revisions to the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997, as amended by the recommendations of the Second Committee of the General Assembly, the Committee for Programme and Coordination, the Committee on Conferences and the additional conclusions contained in the annex to the resolution.

6. The narrative of the plan contained in the present document incorporates 40 revised programmes, as decided by the General Assembly, as well as 5 programmes to which no revisions were made. For one of the five non-revised programmes, programme 11, Overall issues and policies, including coordination, the Secretary-General, as recommended by the Committee for Programme and Coordination, will submit revisions to the Assembly at its forty-eighth session. For the programmes and subprogrammes where no revisions were proposed, the current priorities and activities would continue to apply in the biennium 1994-1995. The following programmes have been modified:

| | |
|---|---|
| Programme 1. | Good offices and peacemaking, peace-keeping, research and the collection of information |
| Programme 2. | Political and Security Council affairs |
| Programme 3. | Political and General Assembly affairs and secretariat services |

| | |
|---|---|
| Programme 4. | Special political questions, trusteeship and decolonization |
| Programme 5. | Question of Palestine |
| Programme 6. | Elimination of apartheid |
| Programme 7. | Disarmament |
| Programme 8. | Peaceful uses of outer space |
| Programme 45. | Africa: critical economic situation, recovery and development |
| Programme 12. | Global development issues and policies |
| Programme 13. | Trade and development |
| Programme 14. | Trade expansion, export promotion and service sector development |
| Programme 15. | Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes |
| Programme 16. | Environment |
| Programme 17. | Science and technology for sustainable development |
| Programme 18. | Population |
| Programme 19. | Natural resources |
| Programme 20. | Energy |
| Programme 21. | Public administration and finance |
| Programme 22. | Human settlements |
| Programme 23. | Transnational corporations |
| Programme 24. | Statistics |
| Programme 25. | Global social issues and policies |
| Programme 26. | Integration of social groups |
| Programme 27. | Advancement of women |
| Programme 28. | International drug control |
| Programme 29. | Crime prevention and criminal justice |
| Programme 30. | Regional cooperation for development in Africa |
| Programme 31. | Regional cooperation for development in Asia and the Pacific |

Programme 32. Regional cooperation for development in Europe

Programme 33. Regional cooperation for development in Latin America and the Caribbean

Programme 34. Regional cooperation for development in Western Asia

Programme 35. Promotion and protection of human rights

Programme 36. International protection of and assistance to refugees

Programme 37. Emergency humanitarian assistance

Programme 38. Public information

Programme 39. Conference and library services

Programme 40. Administrative direction and management

Programme 43. General services

Programme 44. Services to the public

## Notes

1/ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 6* (A/45/6/Rev.1).

2/ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 16* (A/47/16).

3/ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-seventh Session, Supplement No. 32* (A/47/32).

[Original: English]

[28 March 1993]

# CONTENTS

## Volume I

Paragraphs Page

ABBREVIATIONS .......................................... xxiv

## Part One

INTRODUCTION .......................................... 1 - 45 2

## Part Two. Major programmes

### MAJOR PROGRAMME I. MAINTENANCE OF PEACE AND SECURITY, DISARMAMENT AND DECOLONIZATION

Programme 1. Good offices, preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peace-keeping, research and the collection and analysis of information .......................... 1.1 - 1.21 14

Subprogrammes:

1. Good offices, preventive diplomacy and peacemaking .............................. 1.8 - 1.11 16

2. Peace-keeping operations .................. 1.12 - 1.17 17

3. Research, collection and analysis of information .............................. 1.18 - 1.21 18

Programme 2. Political and Security Council affairs 2.1 - 2.11 20

Subprogramme:

Security Council and political committees activities .............................. 2.8 - 2.11 21

Programme 3. General Assembly affairs ............. 3.1 - 3.12 24

Subprogramme:

General Assembly affairs .................. 3.8 - 3.12 25

Programme 4. Department of Political Affairs ....... 4.1 - 4.40 27

Subprogrammes:

1. Special political questions ............... 4.18 - 4.26 31

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

2. Regional, political and security cooperation 4.27 - 4.30 33

3. Trusteeship and decolonization ............. 4.31 - 4.36 33

4. Enhancing the effectiveness of the principle of periodic and genuine elections 4.37 - 4.40 35

Programme 5. Question of Palestine ................. 5.1 - 5.13 37

Subprogramme:

Question of Palestine: exercise by the Palestinian people of its inalienable rights 5.11 - 5.13 39

Programme 6. Elimination of apartheid .............. 6.1 - 6.38 41

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and coordination of international action against apartheid and in support of political processes leading to a new non-racial and democratic South Africa ..... 6.18 - 6.24 45

2. Educational, legal, humanitarian and other assistance to disadvantaged South Africans . 6.25 - 6.34 47

3. Publicity against apartheid ............... 6.35 - 6.38 49

Programme 7. Disarmament .......................... 7.1 - 7.54 51

Subprogrammes:

1. Deliberation and negotiation ............... 7.23 - 7.29 55

2. Publications, information and World Disarmament Campaign ...................... 7.30 - 7.42 58

3. Monitoring, analysis and studies .......... 7.43 - 7.48 61

4. Assistance to developing countries on disarmament issues: regional centres; fellowship, training and advisory services . 7.49 - 7.54 62

Programme 8. Peaceful uses of outer space .......... 8.1 - 8.15 66

Subprogramme:

Peaceful uses of outer space ............... 8.8 - 8.15 68

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

MAJOR PROGRAMME II. IMPLEMENTATION, CODIFICATION AND PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

Programme 9. International law ...................... 9.1 - 9.59 71

Subprogrammes:

1. Overall direction, management and coordination of legal advice and services to the United Nations as a whole ........... 9.16 - 9.24 73
2. Custody, registration and publication of treaties ................................ 9.25 - 9.30 75
3. Progressive development and codification of international law ....................... 9.31 - 9.43 76
4. General legal services to United Nations organs and programmes ...................... 9.44 - 9.50 79
5. Progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade .......... 9.51 - 9.59 81

Programme 10. Law of the sea and ocean affairs ..... 10.1 - 10.66 83

Subprogrammes:

1. Promoting uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and providing advice and information to States ..................... 10.19 - 10.33 87
2. Assisting marine policy development and integrated ocean management by States in the context of the comprehensive ocean regime .. 10.34 - 10.42 89
3. Support to organizations within the United Nations system and harmonization of marine affairs activities in the context of the Convention ................................ 10.43 - 10.50 91
4. Servicing the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and support to the future Authority and Tribunal .............................. 10.51 - 10.58 93

CONTENTS (continued)

| | Paragraphs | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 5. Servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf established by the Convention and other intergovernmental bodies, and execution of additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention | 10.59 - 10.66 | 94 |
| MAJOR PROGRAMME III. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT | | |
| Programme 11. Overall issues and policies, including coordination* | 11.1 - 11.41 | 96 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Monitoring of global economic and social issues | 11.13 - 11.19 | 98 |
| 2. Operational activities | 11.20 - 11.25 | 101 |
| 3. Inter-agency coordination | 11.26 - 11.30 | 103 |
| 4. Overall coordination and guidance of United Nations activities in the economic and social sectors | 11.31 - 11.33 | 104 |
| 5. Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger | 11.34 - 11.41 | 105 |
| Programme 45. Africa: critical economic situation, recovery and development | 45.1 - 45.29 | 109 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Mobilization of resources | 45.18 - 45.20 | 114 |
| 2. Monitoring, assessment and follow-up of the implementation of action programmes, including their financial aspects | 45.21 - 45.25 | 115 |
| 3. The campaign for global awareness of the critical economic situation in Africa | 45.26 - 45.29 | 116 |

---

* The Secretary-General will submit revisions to programme 11 to the General Assembly at its forty-eighth session at the same time as the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1994-1995.

## CONTENTS (continued)

| | Paragraphs | Page |
|---|---|---|
| MAJOR PROGRAMME IV. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT | | |
| Programme 12. Global development issues and policies | 12.1 - 12.84 | 118 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Monitoring and assessment of current global economic issues and policies ............... | 12.21 - 12.29 | 123 |
| 2. Problems and prospects of integrated development ................................ | 12.30 - 12.41 | 125 |
| 3. External debt and development .............. | 12.42 - 12.47 | 127 |
| 4. Development perspectives and early identification of emerging issues .......... | 12.48 - 12.54 | 128 |
| 5. Development and the environment ............ | 12.55 - 12.61 | 129 |
| 6. System-wide analysis of specific areas within the economic and social programmes .. | 12.62 - 12.66 | 131 |
| 7. Inter-organizational cooperation ........... | 12.67 - 12.72 | 132 |
| 8. Integrated development planning and policies .................................. | 12.73 - 12.76 | 134 |
| 9. Planning and coordination of international cooperation (including country programming) | 12.77 - 12.80 | 135 |
| 10. Design and implementation of emerging cross-sectoral programmes .................. | 12.81 - 12.84 | 135 |
| Programme 13. Trade and development ................ | 13.1 - 13.96 | 137 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. International competition and trade policies................................... | 13.31 - 13.36 | 145 |
| 2. Commodities ................................ | 13.37 - 13.41 | 149 |
| 3. Development finance and debt................ | 13.42 - 13.45 | 152 |
| 4. Investment and technology .................. | 13.46 - 13.50 | 154 |
| 5. Poverty alleviation ........................ | 13.51 - 13.55 | 156 |
| 6. Economic cooperation among developing countries .................................. | 13.56 - 13.63 | 159 |

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

7. Global interdependence: the international trading, monetary and financial systems; international implications of macroeconomic policies ..................... 13.64 - 13.67 162

8. Enlarged economic spaces, regional integration processes and systemic issues of international trade ..................... 13.68 - 13.72 163

9. Privatization, entrepreneurship and competitiveness ........................... 13.73 - 13.78 165

10. Domestic reforms and resource mobilization . 13.79 - 13.84 168

11. Environment and sustainable development .... 13.85 - 13.90 169

12. Data management ........................... 13.91 - 13.96 171

Programme 14. Trade expansion, export promotion and service sector development ........... 14.1 - 14.84 174

Subprogrammes:

1. Structural adjustment and trading opportunities ............................. 14.14 - 14.18 178

2. Export capacity ........................... 14.19 - 14.23 181

3. Trade efficiency .......................... 14.24 - 14.30 182

4. Services development ...................... 14.31 - 14.35 187

5. Shipping, ports and multimodal transport ... 14.36 - 14.46 189

6. Insurance ................................. 14.47 - 14.50 193

7. Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development ..................... 14.51 - 14.59 195

8. Product and market research, development and promotion ............................. 14.60 - 14.68 197

9. Import operations and techniques ........... 14.69 - 14.77 200

10. Human resource development for trade promotion ................................ 14.78 - 14.84 201

CONTENTS (continued)

| | Paragraphs | Page |
|---|---|---|
| Programme 15. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes | 15.1 - 15.29 | 204 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Least developed countries | 15.11 - 15.17 | 206 |
| 2. Land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes | 15.18 - 15.29 | 209 |
| Programme 16. Environment | 16.1 - 16.110 | 213 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Protection of the atmosphere | 16.16 - 16.23 | 219 |
| 2. Environmental management of freshwater resources | 16.24 - 16.29 | 221 |
| 3. Environmental management of terrestrial ecosystems and their resources | 16.30 - 16.42 | 223 |
| 4. Environmental management of oceans and coastal area management | 16.43 - 16.50 | 228 |
| 5. Environmental health, settlements and human welfare | 16.51 - 16.59 | 230 |
| 6. Environmental economics, accounting and management tools | 16.60 - 16.63 | 232 |
| 7. Toxic chemicals and waste management | 16.64 - 16.70 | 234 |
| 8. Industry, energy and the environment | 16.71 - 16.78 | 235 |
| 9. Earthwatch: data, information assessment and early warning | 16.79 - 16.85 | 237 |
| 10. Capacity-building for environmentally sound and sustainable development | 16.86 - 16.88 | 240 |
| 11. Environmental law, institutions and policies | 16.89 - 16.92 | 241 |
| 12. Support to and cooperation for environmental action (including global and regional cooperation) | 16.93 - 16.110 | 242 |

CONTENTS (continued)

| | Paragraphs | Page |
|---|---|---|
| Programme 17. Science and technology for sustainable development | 17.1 - 17.35 | 248 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Capacity-building and resource mobilization | 17.14 - 17.20 | 251 |
| 2. Advance Technology Assessment System | 17.21 - 17.25 | 254 |
| 3. Coordination and harmonization of activities of the United Nations system on science and technology for sustainable development | 17.26 - 17.31 | 255 |
| 4. Information services | 17.32 - 17.35 | 257 |
| Programme 18. Population | 18.1 - 18.36 | 259 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Analysis of demographic variables at world level | 18.13 - 18.19 | 261 |
| 2. World population projections | 18.20 - 18.22 | 262 |
| 3. Population policy and socio-economic development | 18.23 - 18.27 | 263 |
| 4. Monitoring, review and appraisal, coordination and dissemination of population information | 18.28 - 18.32 | 264 |
| 5. Technical cooperation in population | 18.33 - 18.36 | 265 |
| Programme 19. Natural resources | 19.1 - 19.45 | 266 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Coordination in the field of water resources | 19.8 - 19.15 | 267 |
| 2. Integrated water resource development and management | 19.16 - 19.30 | 269 |
| 3. Mineral resources | 19.31 - 19.41 | 273 |
| 4. Surveying, mapping and international cooperation in cartography | 19.42 - 19.45 | 277 |

CONTENTS (continued)

| | Paragraphs | Page |
|---|---|---|
| Programme 20. Energy ............................ | 20.1 - 20.49 | 278 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Monitoring and analysis of global energy trends and prospects and their impact on development and environment ............... | 20.15 - 20.23 | 281 |
| 2. Promotion of sustainable energy exploration and development in developing countries .... | 20.24 - 20.28 | 283 |
| 3. Furthering the development and use of new and renewable sources of energy ........... | 20.29 - 20.33 | 284 |
| 4. Energy resource assessment and exploration . | 20.34 - 20.39 | 285 |
| 5. Energy planning and management ............ | 20.40 - 20.45 | 286 |
| 6. Development and transfer of technology, particularly environmentally sound technology, including on non-commercial and preferential terms for exploiting critical energy resources ................. | 20.46 - 20.49 | 287 |
| Programme 21. Public administration and finance .... | 21.1 - 21.49 | 289 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Monitoring trends and developments in public sector management .................. | 21.15 - 21.18 | 292 |
| 2. Effective structural and organizational arrangements and methods for public management and productivity ............... | 21.19 - 21.24 | 293 |
| 3. Training and development of human resources for public management ..................... | 21.25 - 21.30 | 294 |
| 4. Effective budgetary systems and resource mobilization for development .............. | 21.31 - 21.38 | 295 |
| 5. Improving public sector financial management | 21.39 - 21.42 | 296 |
| 6. Mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship ............. | 21.43 - 21.49 | 297 |
| Programme 22. Human settlements .................. | 22.1 - 22.44 | 299 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Global issues and strategies .............. | 22.9 - 22.13 | 301 |

CONTENTS (continued)

| | Paragraphs | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 2. National policies and instruments .......... | 22.14 - 22.17 | 303 |
| 3. Integrated settlement management ........... | 22.18 - 22.21 | 304 |
| 4. Financial resources ....................... | 22.22 - 22.25 | 305 |
| 5. Land management ........................... | 22.26 - 22.29 | 307 |
| 6. Infrastructure development and operation ... | 22.30 - 22.35 | 308 |
| 7. Housing production ........................ | 22.36 - 22.40 | 310 |
| 8. Construction sector ....................... | 22.41 - 22.44 | 311 |
| Programme 23. Transnational corporations ........... | 23.1 - 23.33 | 313 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Securing effective international arrangements and agreements relating to transnational corporations ................. | 23.12 - 23.18 | 316 |
| 2. Enhancing the contribution of transnational corporations to development ............... | 23.19 - 23.28 | 318 |
| 3. Strengthening the capacity of host developing countries in dealing with matters related to transnational corporations ...... | 23.29 - 23.33 | 321 |
| Programme 24. Statistics .......................... | 24.1 - 24.54 | 324 |
| Subprogrammes: | | |
| 1. Developing statistical concepts and methods for use by Member States .................. | 24.13 - 24.21 | 328 |
| 2. Applying advanced technology in collecting, processing and disseminating integrated statistics ............................... | 24.22 - 24.29 | 330 |
| 3. Collecting, compiling and disseminating international statistics .................. | 24.30 - 24.40 | 332 |
| 4. Coordinating international statistical programmes ............................... | 24.41 - 24.45 | 335 |
| 5. Support for technical cooperation in statistics and statistical data processing . | 24.46 - 24.54 | 336 |

## Volume II

ABBREVIATIONS

### *Part Two. Major programmes* (continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME V. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

*Programme 25*. Global social issues and policies

Subprogrammes:

1. Analysis of emerging social issues
2. Social policy design, planning and coordination
3. Families in the development process

*Programme 26*. Integration of social groups

Subprogrammes:

1. Integration of youth in development
2. Integration of the ageing in development
3. Integration of disabled persons in development

*Programme 27*. Advancement of women

Subprogrammes:

1. Equality
2. Development
3. Peace
4. Monitoring, review and appraisal of the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies on the Advancement of Women

*Programme 28*. International drug control

Subprogrammes:

1. Treaty implementation, secretariat and support services
2. Applied scientific research, demand and supply reduction

## CONTENTS (continued)

3. Suppression of illicit traffic

4. Technical cooperation

5. External relations, inter-organizational cooperation and information

6. International limitation and monitoring of licit cultivation, production, manufacture of, trade in and use of narcotic drugs controlled under the 1961 Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs as amended by the 1972 protocol

7. International monitoring of licit manufacture of, trade in and use of psychotropic substances controlled under the 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances

8. International monitoring and assessment of changes in the scope of control of substances controlled under the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances

Programme 29. Crime prevention and criminal justice

Subprogrammes:

1. Operational activities, planning and overall coordination

2. Collaborative action against transnational crime

3. Crime prevention planning and criminal justice management

4. Crime prevention and criminal justice standards and norms

MAJOR PROGRAMME VI. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Programme 30. Regional cooperation for development in Africa

Subprogrammes:

1. Development issues and policies

2. Trade, regional economic cooperation and integration

3. Poverty alleviation through sustainable development

4. Development administration and management

## CONTENTS (continued)

5. Human resource development and social transformation
6. Statistical and information systems development
7. Natural resources and energy development
8. Infrastructural and structural transformation
9. Women in development

Programme 31. Regional cooperation for development in Asia and the Pacific

Subprogrammes:

1. Regional economic cooperation
2. The environment and sustainable development
3. Poverty alleviation through economic growth and social development
4. Transport and communications
5. Statistics
6. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries

Programme 32. Regional cooperation for development in Europe

Subprogrammes:

1. Environment
2. Transport
3. Statistics
4. Trade facilitation
5. Economic analysis
6. Energy
7. Development of international trade
8. Industry and technology
9. Agriculture and timbre
10. Human settlements

## CONTENTS (continued)

Programme 33. Regional cooperation for development in Latin America and the Caribbean

Subprogrammes:

1. Food and agriculture
2. Economic development
3. Economic and social planning
4. Industrial, scientific and technological development
5. International trade and development finance
6. Natural resources and energy
7. Environment and human settlements
8. Population
9. Social development
10. Statistics and economic projections
11. Transport
12. Subregional activities in Mexico and Central America
13. Subregional activities in the Caribbean
14. Regional integration and cooperation

Programme 34. Regional cooperation for development in Western Asia

Subprogrammes:

1. Food and agriculture
2. Development issues and policies
3. Environment
4. Human settlements
5. Industrial development
6. International trade and development finance

CONTENTS (continued)

7. Natural resources

8. Energy issues

9. Population

10. Public administration and finance

11. Science and technology

12. Social development and welfare

13. Women and development

14. Statistics

15. Transport and communications

MAJOR PROGRAMME VII. HUMAN RIGHTS, FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS

*Programme 35*. Promotion and protection of human rights

Subprogrammes:

1. Implementation of international instruments and procedures

2. Elimination and prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities and vulnerable groups

3. Advisory services and technical cooperation

4. Research, studies and standard-setting

*Programme 36*. International protection of and assistance to refugees

Subprogrammes:

*International protection*

1. International instruments relating to the status of refugees or otherwise benefiting refugees

2. Effective implementation of refugee rights

3. Promotion and dissemination of principles of refugee law

CONTENTS (continued)

Assistance

4. Emergency response and relief, care and maintenance

5. Durable solutions

United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

6. United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

Programme 37. Emergency humanitarian assistance

Subprogrammes:

1. Policy planning and development

2. Disaster prevention and preparedness

3. Emergency information management

4. Disaster relief

5. Complex humanitarian emergencies

MAJOR PROGRAMME VIII. PUBLIC INFORMATION

Programme 38. Public information

Subprogrammes:

1. Promotional services

2. Information services

MAJOR PROGRAMME IX. COMMON SUPPORT SERVICES

Programme 39. Conference and library services

Subprogrammes:

1. Editorial and official records services

2. Meeting, interpretation and verbatim reporting services

3. Translation services

4. Publishing services

5. Library information services

## CONTENTS (continued)

MAJOR PROGRAMME X. ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Programme 40. Administrative direction and management

Subprogrammes:

1. Internal audit services
2. Administration of justice
3. Staff-management relations
4. Technological innovations policies

Programme 41. Human resources management

Subprogrammes:

1. Policy planning and analysis
2. Recruitment, placement and career development
3. Staff administration and training
4. Medical and employee assistance

Programme 42. Programme planning, budget and finance

Subprogrammes:

1. Financial management and control systems
2. Contributions assessment and processing
3. Financial accounting and reporting
4. Treasury services
5. Programme planning, budgeting and monitoring
6. Financial services relating to peace-keeping matters
7. Evaluation and management advisory services

Programme 43. General services

Subprogrammes:

1. Security and safety
2. Electronic support services

CONTENTS (continued)

3. Field operations support

4. Commercial, procurement and transportation services

5. Facilities management, maintenance and construction

6. Archives and records management

Programme 44. Services to the public

Subprogrammes:

1. Sale of philatelic items

2. Gift items

3. Sale of United Nations publications

4. Services to visitors

# ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| ACABQ | Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions |
| ACC | Administrative Committee on Coordination |
| CPC | Committee for Programme and Coordination |
| ECA | Economic Commission for Africa |
| ECE | Economic Commission for Europe |
| ECLAC | Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean |
| EEC | European Community |
| ESCAP | Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific |
| ESCWA | Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia |
| FAO | Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations |
| GATT | General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade |
| IAEA | International Atomic Energy Agency |
| IBRD | International Bank for Reconstruction and Development |
| ICAO | International Civil Aviation Organization |
| IFAD | International Fund for Agricultural Development |
| IFC | International Finance Corporation |
| ILO | International Labour Organisation |
| IMO | International Maritime Organization |
| IMF | International Monetary Fund |
| INSTRAW | International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women |
| IOC | Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission |
| ITU | International Telecommunication Union |
| LAS | League of Arab States |
| OAS | Organization of American States |
| OECD | Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development |
| OIC | Organization of the Islamic Conference |
| PAHO | Pan American Health Organization |
| UNCHS | United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) |
| UNCITRAL | United Nations Commission on International Trade Law |
| UNCTAD | United Nations Conference on Trade and Development |
| UNDP | United Nations Development Programme |
| UNDRO | Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Coordinator |
| UNEP | United Nations Environment Programme |

| | |
|---|---|
| UNESCO | United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization |
| UNFPA | United Nations Population Fund |
| UNHCR | Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees |
| UNICEF | United Nations Children's Fund |
| UNIDO | United Nations Industrial Development Organization |
| UNITAR | United Nations Institute for Training and Research |
| UNPA | United Nations Postal Administration |
| UNRWA | United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East |
| UNU | United Nations University |
| UPU | Universal Postal Union |
| WFC | World Food Council |
| WFP | World Food Programme |
| WHO | World Health Organization |
| WMO | World Meteorological Organization |

# Part One

# INTRODUCTION

## INTRODUCTION

### I

1. Truly seminal periods in the course of world affairs are rare. The last was at the end of the Second World War when great opportunities opened for the betterment of the human condition. Major achievements followed. Almost all colonial areas became independent nations. The rights to which all are entitled were defined and, in principle, largely accepted. Peace prevailed between the major power blocs, troubled and unproductive to be sure, but better by far than global conflict and nuclear catastrophe. Yet many opportunities remained unfulfilled. Chronic discord between the major Powers, the profligate waste of resources on arms, massive infringements of the agreed norms of human rights and the failure to eliminate, or even substantially lessen, the disparity between the poorest nations and the rich, a disparity reflected in the reality of one quarter of the Earth's inhabitants living and dying in abject poverty - all this reflected a costly failure to establish the conditions of stability and well-being envisaged in the Charter of the United Nations.

2. The world stands now again in a new seminal period. Recent developments, especially the lifting of the deadening weight of the cold war and renewed vigour in the process of democratization, open enormous opportunities to remedy the sins of omission and commission of the past, to expand the advances that have been made so that they are available to all, to ensure peace in all its dimensions. The objectives of the United Nations for the period 1992-1997 and into the new century must be defined with this heartening circumstance in mind. Priorities must be so agreed as to ensure that the full capacity of the United Nations system will be applied to the realization of those objectives. The present medium-term plan should aim to recapture the vision of international affairs articulated almost half a century ago when the Charter was adopted.

### II

3. At the centre of the arrangements envisioned in the sphere of peace and security was the concept of "collective security", deeply embedded in the Charter. During the past four decades, tensions between the major Powers pervasively conditioned the potentialities of the United Nations, even in situations and problems that were not directly related to them. But with the easing of those tensions, the concept of collective security can once again be invoked and indeed fully explored in its wider significance and its multiple aspects. These aspects include not only the classical procedures of conciliation, mediation and binding arbitration, but also the numerous measures of confidence-building so successfully elaborated in a regional context by the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe. The new dynamic of disarmament, attested by a remarkable breakthrough in the acceptance of on-the-spot verification and the prospect of major reduction in the great Powers' arsenals, puts collective security in a perspective different from the one through which it has been seen so far. That there is room - and, indeed, a compelling necessity - for the revival of this concept is perhaps already suggested by the questions raised with regard to the future of existing alliances. At the same time, the progress made over recent years in resolving regional conflicts, combined with the prospect of completing

decolonization and ending apartheid during the plan period, suggests possibilities that can lend content to the concept of collective security. As serious conflicts in various regions continue to take a heavy toll in lives and property and in hope, the full capacity of the United Nations, which has clearly grown in the more favourable international environment, must be directed to the resolution of these conflicts and to the prevention of new ones. Peace cannot be a privilege, secure only for the rich and powerful.

4. It must be borne in mind in this context that present conflicts and those we are likely to face in the future are quite disparate in nature. A few, still, are the result of disputes and rivalries between States. In some cases, structural anomalies left by colonialism lie at the root of the problem. Societal tensions resulting from inadequate or uneven economic and social development are the primary cause of instability in some areas. Closely related are tensions deriving from ethnic and religious divisions that generate violent strife. A parochial brand of nationalism if intensified by these factors may also in the future lead to regional destabilization and conflict.

5. The United Nations will need to employ a spectrum of procedures to deal with such widely differing situations. The continuance of the greater agreement and cooperation among the members of the Security Council, not least the permanent members, that has been in evidence recently, can enhance the Council's influence in the preservation of peace in the coming years. For this purpose it could, in times of tension, send fact-finding missions to problem areas both to obtain direct information and to serve, at least temporarily, to stabilize the situation. The Council can also usefully make recommendations for the resolution of conflicts, which, if backed by all the Council's members, can have a decisive impact. Such action on the part of the Council is foreseen in Articles 34 and 36 of the Charter.

6. The Secretary-General is increasingly being called upon to extend his good offices in order to prevent conflicts from arising or to help parties to a dispute to resolve their differences. An example of the widening nature of the circumstances in which his mediation has been requested is the case where the conflict is between the Government and the internal armed opposition. It is necessary to enter the caveat here that beyond the field of inter-State conflicts, there are certain to be cases where the Secretary-General's good offices cannot be productive and would not be appropriate in principle. For peacemaking, close understanding between the Security Council and the Secretary-General will always be essential, as will be the willingness of all parties to a conflict to cooperate and display the flexibility required to achieve a solution. In the coming period, it is foreseeable that the efforts of the United Nations in the matter of international peace and security will be widely sought and applied.

7. Peace-keeping operations have also assumed new and broadened dimensions. United Nations contingents have stood guard between hostile armies, observed the withdrawal of foreign troops, monitored borders and national elections, assisted in the disarmament and relocation of belligerents, and undertaken police functions. It is significant that in Namibia and Central America peace-keeping operations were undertaken in order to bring about conditions in which violence would cease and conditions for regional peace could be established. The need for such undertakings will certainly recur in the

future. A versatile capacity in dealing with conflicts and with sources of conflicts will remain a primary requirement for the Organization.

8. In the prevention and resolution of conflicts, timely and reliable information and analyses of developments affecting international security are of first importance. They are, for one thing, essential in planning how to deal with the causes of tensions, especially when these causes can require widely differing remedies. The political sector of the Secretariat has been restructured to improve the acquisition, processing and analysis of political information relevant to international security. More recently, a senior-level monitoring and planning staff on peace-keeping activities was established within the Secretariat, which should facilitate the deployment of peace-keeping forces and their ability to meet the particular requirements of crisis situations. More is required, however. Considering the variety of the sources of international conflict, there has arisen a need for broader monitoring and planning that will take into account information and resources available throughout the system as a whole.

## III

9. Disarmament, being essential to the process of strengthening international security, will be a dominant challenge of the 1990s. The major transformation in international relations that has taken place recently presents a valuable opportunity to forge a new spirit of cooperation in achieving security at significantly lower levels of armed forces and armaments through disarmament.

10. One of the most pressing issues during the coming years will continue to be nuclear disarmament. Current efforts by the two most powerful nuclear-weapon States to reduce radically their strategic nuclear arsenals must be sustained and, at an appropriate time, the other nuclear-weapon States must be brought into the process. In such circumstances, the need to strengthen the non-proliferation regime of nuclear weapons will be more critical than ever. Also critical is the need for progress to be made towards achieving a comprehensive test-ban treaty. Without tangible and convincing progress towards this end, the future of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons might very well be impaired.

11. It is widely expected that the period of the present medium-term plan will see the beginning of the implementation of a complete ban on chemical weapons. The Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction was adopted by the Conference on Disarmament and subsequently opened for signature in Paris on 13 January 1993. The Conference on Disarmament, as the single global multilateral disarmament negotiating forum, should be strengthened in response to the new dynamics in international affairs. A review of its method of work is currently being undertaken by the Conference to increase its effectiveness in dealing with substantive issues on its agenda, especially those of priority concern. The conclusion of further multilateral agreements by the Conference would certainly have a positive impact on world security.

12. Although, in a global perspective, military spending is no longer increasing as in the past two decades, weapons inventories remain extremely high, while ever more lethal arms are being introduced into the world's

stockpile of conventional weapons. It would indeed be alarming if advances in the disarmament process should result in arms producers scrambling for markets in the developing world, to dispose of inventories that suddenly become obsolete. Appropriate action will need to be taken to promote transparency in international arms transfers.

13. Advances in science and technology have constituted one of the major revolutions in the past half century. More extended debates will be required to assess the various technological trends, particularly in the military spheres, to see how they may affect international peace and security in the years ahead. Such considerations can enhance the ability of the international community to identify those scientific and technological developments which offer the greatest prospect for building mutual confidence and understanding and assisting in the verification of multilateral disarmament agreements.

14. The entire issue of the economic impact of actual arms reductions on national and world economies will need to be carefully examined. Military expenditures have been very important for many national economies and major reductions will have far-reaching political, economic and social effects. The expectations generated by the prospects of "peace dividends" should be placed in the context of immediate costs and longer-term consequences of arms reductions. The United Nations should facilitate the exchange of national experiences in the field of conversion from military to civilian production. The Organization should also be associated in the drafting of guidelines relating to multilateral cooperation to assist Member States in moving from a period of high military spending to one of significantly lower arms expenditures.

## IV

15. As the world community increasingly recognizes the need to act in concert on a variety of problems, the development of and respect for international law will assume an ever broadening role. As an intergovernmental organization based on and governed by international law, the United Nations must itself in its decisions and activities set an example of compliance with the principles of justice and international law enunciated in the Charter. Increased efforts also will be required in the area of law-making and codification. Many of the Organization's activities relating to economic development and social advance rest on international legal instruments. On land and sea, as well as in outer space, the United Nations has in the past decades constructed a legal framework for the regulation of a wide range of human activities. The elaboration of international conventions, agreements, charters and declarations will remain a major responsibility of the United Nations. The Organization must continue its leading role in the development and codification of public international law and in such specialized areas as international environmental law and international trade law.

## V

16. The Charter of the United Nations gives the Organization a key role in global efforts to improve the economic and social well-being of mankind, necessary for peaceful relations among nations. Accordingly, the Organization devotes a major part of its resources to establishing a better understanding of the principal issues of economic development and social progress through

research and analysis of the central problems, facilitating dialogue and discussion at the global as well as regional levels, encouraging decisions in the interest of greater harmony in international economic and social relations and providing impartial and unbiased technical assistance where necessary at the international, regional and national levels. These sustained efforts of the United Nations, and of the organizations of the system, to ameliorate world economic and social problems have met with some success. During the past 40 years considerable progress has been achieved in many areas. However, the dynamics of an ever changing global society continue to present new and more complex problems that require the urgent attention of the international community. These issues need to be identified, their causes analysed and understood, and effective responses to them agreed upon.

17. Developments in the political arena mentioned above provide the United Nations with a fresh opportunity to reinforce multilateral cooperation for economic development and social progress, especially of the developing countries. In the 1990s the attention of the international community will be focused on economic and social development and especially on the war against poverty, hunger and disease and on upholding human rights and human dignity. The challenge before the Organization in 1992-1997 would be to consolidate the recent political gains and take advantage of the incipient broad-based convergence of views on most of the critical issues before the international community for accelerating progress on economic, social and humanitarian issues.

18. The Declaration on International Economic Cooperation, in particular the Revitalization of Economic Growth and Development of the Developing Countries (General Assembly resolution S-18/3), adopted at the eighteenth special session of the Assembly, reflects a new consensus on global economic issues. It reaffirms the role of the Organization as a "unique forum" where the full range of economic and social issues can be addressed in an integrated manner. This new consensus, while acknowledging the responsibility of each country for its own development and stressing the importance of national policies, emphasizes the obligation of the international community to create a global environment that facilitates economic growth and social development in developing countries. The United Nations would be required to assist the international community to accomplish the goals and commitments contained in the Declaration, which not only provide a fresh focus and direction for its activities but are also likely to have a positive impact on forthcoming major deliberations on economic and social questions.

19. The decisions and outcome of those deliberations as well as developments in the political arena, including progress in the field of disarmament, will greatly influence the work of the Organization in the economic, social and related areas. Most of the issues on the United Nations agenda are closely interrelated; lack of progress in one area can retard developments in the other. This close connection within and among the issues applies with equal force to the overall linkage between political, economic, social, humanitarian and other questions, which has to be borne in mind while planning and carrying out the Organization's future activities.

20. In this connection, there is a need to ensure that along with addressing the persistent and chronic economic and social problems, the Organization must also be able to respond quickly and effectively to emerging issues and new

challenges. This will require a conscious redirection of its work in monitoring and analysing economic and social trends, with their political consequences. The Organization would thus have to strengthen its capacity for early identification of potential problems in the world economy and their broader implications, and point the way towards their solution.

21. Some of the specific areas of activities in the plan period that merit elaboration are identified in the following paragraphs. It should be understood that while most of these activities are based on long-standing mandates, fresh and more precise directions have been provided in many areas by the more recent decisions of the General Assembly, particularly at its seventeenth special session, devoted to drug abuse control, and the eighteenth special session, on economic growth and development. In addition, the elaboration of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade and the decisions of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, the eighth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, and the 1994 International Conference on Population and Development will also determine the work of the Organization in the plan period and its search for effective means to improve the international economic and social environment.

## VI

22. The nature and extent of the debt crisis is now threatening not only the economic and social but also the political stability of many countries. At the end of 1989, the overall debt burden of the developing countries stood at $1,200 billion. Despite the fact that this question has been a major item on the global agenda since 1982, external indebtedness continues to cast a long shadow on the international financial system, disturbing the resource flow and seriously impeding the development efforts of the affected countries. The various ongoing efforts by Governments and by private and international financial institutions have not yet succeeded in defusing the crisis. It is recognized that efforts at all levels need to be redoubled in order to arrive at an equitable and long-term solution. The United Nations has a distinct responsibility to assist these efforts for an early solution.

23. In addition, the enormous debt overhang has substantially reduced resources available for economic growth and social development programmes. Currently, developing countries are transferring about $30 billion annually to the developed countries. Efforts to arrest and to reverse this negative flow of resources need to be fully supported through the activities of the Organization.

24. The Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations is expected to conclude at the end of this year. The outcome is likely to have far-reaching implications for the international trade regime and particularly for the trade and the development prospects of the developing countries. The results of the Uruguay Round will need to be carefully analysed and appropriately addressed in the work programme and activities of the Organization in the coming years.

25. The technological advances, especially the revolution in communications and in means of production, that have taken place over the past few decades can greatly benefit the process of globalization of the international economy

as well as development efforts. The United Nations will need to support efforts towards enhancing and widening the capacity of the global community as a whole (particularly the developing countries) to assimilate and utilize the new technologies.

26. Another area of concern is the profoundly difficult situation of the least developed countries. It is clear that concerted efforts are required to transform the economies of those countries and to establish a sound basis for the provision of acceptable levels of nutrition, health, transport and communications, housing and education, as well as employment opportunities, particularly for the rural and urban poor, in order to lay the foundation for self-sustained development. The decisions of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries will guide the future activities of the Organization in this regard.

27. The critical situation in Africa, which encompasses the majority of the least developed countries, will continue to be of major concern to the United Nations and to the organizations of the United Nations system in the plan period. Decisions relating to the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990 (General Assembly resolution S-13/2) should serve to reinforce the mutual commitment of African countries to provide the necessary framework to launch long-term programmes for self-sustaining socio-economic development and growth, and of the international community to assist Africa in achieving this objective.

## VII

28. The international community has now recognized that environmental degradation poses a serious threat to our planet. Over two decades after the first United Nations Conference on the Human Environment, there is not only a sense of urgency on the need to address this question but also an acknowledgement that environmental problems cannot be resolved in isolation and must be addressed in the overall context of economic and social development. Underdevelopment and poverty combined with rapid increases in population have damaged the environment as much as profligate production and consumption by the affluent. It is clear that a better balance will need to be maintained between population growth, resource utilization and patterns of consumption if we are to save our planet for future generations. The Environmental Perspective to the Year 2000 and Beyond provides the international community with a comprehensive framework for combating environmental degradation and achieving sustainable development. In addition, the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development addressed the multifarious dimensions of the problem in an integrated manner and its decisions will provide a strong impetus for the future activities of the United Nations in this area.

29. The United Nations and its organizations will need to continue their efforts to ensure that multilateral technical cooperation is effective and relevant to the needs of the developing countries and leads to a genuine building of their national capacities. This is particularly important at a time of severe resource constraints.

30. The activities at the regional level, which include research and analysis as well as technical cooperation, will continue to be an important part of the

international efforts to facilitate the process of growth and development. Effective coordination, particularly exchange of information and experience, will play a central role in the efforts of the United Nations in this regard.

## VIII

31. The Charter of the United Nations places a special responsibility on the Organization to promote and encourage respect for human rights. It requires a consistent endeavour uninfluenced by considerations of short-term expediency. The Organization has been at the forefront of efforts in this regard and much has been achieved. It will continue those efforts by implementing and, where necessary, developing instruments to ensure the full enjoyment of human rights by all the peoples of the world. The improvement of living conditions through economic progress and the reduction of poverty and inequality are part of the bill of universal human rights that the international community has developed over the past decades. It is clear that it would be necessary, in this connection, to continue to promote a better understanding of the fundamental relationships between rights and duties, freedom and responsibilities, personal fulfilment and social solidarity. Recent developments in the political arena, especially the revival of democratic values, pluralism and recognition of the worth and dignity of the human person, will no doubt serve to reinforce and guide the activities of the Organization.

## IX

32. The explosive growth of population in developing countries has overstrained their capacity to provide employment, housing, infrastructure and related services. The number of people living in absolute poverty without adequate food and shelter has increased at an alarming rate. The United Nations will need to strengthen its activities in analysing population patterns and the consequences of rapid increase in its economic, social, political and environmental dimensions. The 1994 International Conference on Population and Development will provide guidance to the activities of the Organization in this regard. The United Nations will also continue to implement the provisions of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000 in order to meet the challenge posed by the present population growth rates.

## X

33. The United Nations has been the catalyst for the development and adoption of plans of action and guidelines that provide elements of a global social strategy. This includes guiding principles for developmental social welfare policies and programmes concerning the young, the disabled and the ageing, and the recommendations of the United Nations Congresses on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, with the 1990 Eighth Congress providing further guidance for the activities of the Organization. The United Nations and its organizations are and will remain actively engaged in promoting the aims and objectives of these plans, programmes and strategies.

34. The emphasis given in the previous medium-term plan period to recognizing and facilitating the important role that women play in economic and social development will need to be continued, with new attention being devoted to technical assistance to enable women to participate fully in the development effort. The Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women

to the Year 2000 provide a global framework for concrete action to promote equality as well as women's role in peacemaking and development. In 1995 the Fourth World Conference on Women: Action for Equality, Development and Peace will be held to assess progress and refine strategies.

35. The development of human resources has increasingly been recognized as an important element not only for social progress but for the overall process of development. Efforts by Member States to shift the emphasis in their plans and programmes towards health, education and training will need to be supported through research and analysis as well as technical assistance.

## XI

36. The international community has become increasingly conscious of the need to intensify and widen the scope of its efforts against the illicit use and traffic of narcotic drugs. The United Nations has been and will need to remain at the forefront of these efforts, as it is now regarded as the main focus of concerted action in this field. The scourge of drug abuse is causing widespread deprivation and misery. In some instances it is also leading to the erosion of administrative and judicial structures endangering political stability. It has already thwarted the development efforts of a number of countries. Recognition of the importance of demand reduction has helped in developing a more cooperative environment for effectively fighting abuse of drugs. The decisions adopted by the General Assembly and the Global Programme of Action to combat drug abuse, adopted at the seventeenth special session, provide the Organization with new and expanded mandates. Fresh emphasis will need to be placed on its activities in support of balanced efforts by the international community to combat drug abuse effectively. The United Nations will need to monitor closely the implementation of international treaties and enhance its assistance to Member States in support of their efforts to prevent trafficking in drugs, eliminate demand, encourage crop or income substitution, counter money-laundering and eliminate trade in precursor chemicals.

## XII

37. With its universal membership and global constituency, only the United Nations can address and develop coherent responses to the wide range of problems confronting the international community. Over the years, it has developed a capacity for carrying out multidisciplinary and multisectoral research and analysis. It has the ability to monitor world-wide developments in the political and in the economic and social sectors in an integrated manner. This capacity is all the more essential in view of the general recognition of the interdependence of nations and the interrelationship of issues.

38. The United Nations also has the responsibility to ensure effective coordination within the United Nations system. Every effort will be made to ensure that the activities of the various organizations are complementary and mutually reinforcing. The growing harmony in international political relations and an emerging consensus on the range of issues on the global agenda should facilitate coordination in the work programmes and activities of the organs and organizations of the United Nations system.

## XIII

39. The priorities of the United Nations for the period of this medium-term plan must naturally derive from the ideals of this Organization as expressed in the Charter and other authoritative instruments. They should also reflect the consideration that the objectives are such that multilateral action is demonstrably important to their achievement. In this framework, the peacemaking and peace-keeping activities of the Organization will obviously be of the highest priority. So will the enhancement of the well-being of all those who constitute, in the words of the Charter, "the peoples of the United Nations".

40. As the United Nations approaches the tasks of the new decade, it is strengthened by the emerging agreement among its Members on objectives, and by their readiness to place greater reliance on the Organization, by the wide recognition of challenges successfully met; and by the certainty that multilateral action, which the United Nations embodies, is essential in resolving the global problems confronting us.

41. Far-reaching administrative reforms have been implemented, making the United Nations more efficient and effective. A revised procedure for the preparation of biennial budgets has been instituted. Mechanisms for coordination within the United Nations and for system-wide activities are continuously being adjusted in order to enhance relevance and effectiveness. Regrettably, however, continuing financial problems, resulting from non-payment of contributions to the regular and peace-keeping budgets of the Organization, are jeopardizing the achievements and the ability of the Organization to realize its full potential in an improved political environment. The legally binding nature of financial assessments approved in accordance with the Charter has been acknowledged. It is imperative that contributions be paid in full and on time if the programmes that are of such critical importance to the peace and well-being of the world community are to be fully implemented. The financial stability of the Organization is of paramount importance for its effective functioning.

42. I must also reiterate that the use of the United Nations peace-keeping capacity involves essential expenditure. It is most unfortunate that the financial requirements for these undertakings are yet to be met. As a new decade begins, in which the need for peace-keeping activities is already evident, the United Nations debt for past and present peace-keeping operations has reached an unprecedented level. An important objective within the context of this medium-term plan must be to place peace-keeping operations on a sound financial basis.

## XIV

43. There is reason to look ahead to the coming years with optimism tempered by realism. The optimism is justified by the rapidly changing political environment within which the United Nations operates and by the growing recognition by Member States of the Organization's contribution to the fulfilment of their goals and aspirations. The realism is dictated by the size and complexity of the tasks that still lie ahead.

44. In recent years, the United Nations has proved its ability to fulfil the mandates entrusted to it under the Charter. The search for efficiency and effectiveness is a continuous and integral element in the work of any organization. The changing and expanding demands on the Organization call for continuing efforts to ensure the highest level of professionalism in the Secretariat in order to serve and respond fully to the needs of Member States.

45. The pages that follow chart a course for the period 1992-1997. I commend it to the attention of the General Assembly.

# Part Two

# MAJOR PROGRAMMES

# MAJOR PROGRAMME I. MAINTENANCE OF PEACE AND SECURITY, DISARMAMENT AND DECOLONIZATION

## PROGRAMME 1. GOOD OFFICES, PREVENTIVE DIPLOMACY, PEACEMAKING, PEACE-KEEPING, RESEARCH AND THE COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION

### A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

1.1 Article 1 of the Charter of the United Nations gives, as the first purpose of the United Nations, the maintenance of international peace and security. The functions and powers of the General Assembly and the Security Council are, in that connection, set out in Chapters IV and V, respectively, while Chapter XV refers to the role of the Secretary-General. Article 97 states that the Secretary-General shall be the chief administrative officer of the Organization, Article 98 adds that he shall perform such other functions as are entrusted to him by, among others, the General Assembly and the Security Council, while Article 99 provides that the Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter that in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security.

1.2 To serve that purpose the Charter has therefore been central to the tasks of successive Secretaries-General. In recent years, however, that responsibility has greatly increased. As rarely before, the Secretary-General is now being called upon to exercise his good offices in a widening range of situations in order to resolve disputes, to direct a growing number of peace-keeping operations established by the Security Council and to exercise his preventive diplomacy and peacemaking in the interests of peace.

1.3 In order to perform those functions effectively, the Secretary-General has, accordingly, taken a number of steps to strengthen his capacity and that of the Secretariat to deal with those growing responsibilities. In March 1992, the Secretary-General established the Department of Political Affairs to develop an enhanced capacity for good offices, preventive diplomacy and peacemaking, and to collect and analyse relevant information, in alerting the relevant organs about impending crises, and in carrying out mandates decided upon by the Security Council, the General Assembly and other competent organs. This new department, headed by two Under-Secretaries-General, incorporated most and in some cases all of the activities of the following former departments and offices: Office for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services; Office for Research and the Collection of Information; Department for Political and Security Council Affairs; Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship and the Department for Disarmament Affairs. Further, in order to strengthen the capacity of the Secretariat in the area of peace-keeping, and to enhance its planning and managerial capability, the Secretary-General established the Department of Peace-keeping Operations, which incorporated the former Office for Special Political Affairs.

## 2. Overall strategy

1.4 At the intergovernmental level, general and specific policy guidance is provided primarily by the Security Council and the General Assembly. At the Secretariat level, primary responsibility falls under the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, the Department of Political Affairs and the Department of Peace-keeping Operations. In addition, the Office of General Services is responsible for the provision of administrative support to peace-keeping operations, as outlined in programme 43 of the present medium-term plan, and the Office for Programme Planning, Budget and Finance provides financial services relating to peace-keeping matters, as outlined in programme 42.

1.5 The nature of the Organization's involvement in this area is clearly affected by the evolution of the international situation and is determined by the deliberative organs of the United Nations, especially the Security Council. In broad terms the strategies to be pursued under this programme are:

(a) To undertake appropriate measures to assist in the prevention and settlement of disputes; and for that purpose, and as required, to provide the good offices of the Secretary-General;

(b) To prepare for, set up and direct peace-keeping operations established by the United Nations;

(c) To undertake research and collect and analyse information in support of the efforts of the Secretary-General in matters related to the maintenance of international peace and security.

In respect of each situation that arises, detailed courses of action will be elaborated.

## 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

1.6 The programme on good offices, preventive diplomacy and peacemaking, peace-keeping, research and the collection and analysis of information will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Good offices, preventive diplomacy and peacemaking

Subprogramme 2. Peace-keeping operations

Subprogramme 3. Research, collection and analysis of information.

1.7 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. GOOD OFFICES, PREVENTIVE DIPLOMACY AND PEACEMAKING

#### (a) Objectives

1.8 The main legislative authority for subprogramme 1 is the Charter, including Article 99. In addition, specific activities are also covered by resolutions of the Security Council and the General Assembly, including General Assembly resolution 46/59.

1.9 Good offices and related peacemaking activities, which have been defined in General Assembly resolution 46/48, such as fact-finding, pursuant to the Declaration on Fact-finding by the United Nations in the Field of the Maintenance of International Peace and Security as approved by the Assembly, and special missions, constitute the fundamental means whereby the Secretary-General fulfils his political role. As such, they are intrinsic to the manner in which the Secretary-General carries out his responsibilities on a daily basis. Such activities by the Secretary-General are undertaken at the request of the Security Council or the General Assembly, at the request of States, or on the initiative of the Secretary-General within the framework of his responsibilities under Article 99 of the Charter. The fundamental objective of the Secretary-General in the discharge of his good offices is to assist States involved in disputes or conflicts to resolve their differences peacefully in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations and, wherever possible, to prevent conflicts from arising.

1.10 The Secretary-General has already undertaken specific measures to support his activities regarding the maintenance of international peace and security. In addition to the restructuring and consolidation of the political departments, he has presented his analysis and recommendations on the capacity of the United Nations for preventive diplomacy, peacemaking and for peace-keeping in his report "An Agenda for Peace" of 17 June 1992. In the more constructive international climate that now prevails, it can be expected that the Secretary-General will increasingly be called upon to exercise his good offices and undertake peacemaking activities and preventive diplomacy.

#### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

1.11 In implementing the subprogramme, the Secretary-General will seek through appropriate administrative arrangements:

(a) To make his good offices available or provide other forms of intercession to assist parties to a dispute in dealing with problems that may affect international peace and security;

(b) To undertake special missions or other tasks decided upon by the Security Council and the General Assembly;

(c) To undertake activities connected with the discharge of his responsibilities under Article 99 of the Charter.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. PEACE-KEEPING OPERATIONS

### (a) Objectives

1.12 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from those resolutions and decisions, particularly those of the Security Council, which relate to specific operations as well as annual General Assembly resolutions on the comprehensive review of the whole question of peace-keeping operations in all their aspects, most recently resolution 46/48.

1.13 Peace-keeping operations have generally been based on the following principles: a clear mandate; the consistent support of the Security Council; the cooperation of the parties in conflict; the readiness of Member States to make available personnel and resources; a geographically balanced composition; an effective and integrated United Nations command; and adequate financial and logistical support.

1.14 Peace-keeping operations have demonstrated their worth in contributing to the maintenance of international peace and security. Such operations are currently in existence in several areas of the world. The first objective of subprogramme 2 will be to direct existing operations.

1.15 The second objective of subprogramme 2 will be to enhance the capacity and effectiveness of the United Nations in conducting peace-keeping operations. Following the recent increase in the number of peace-keeping operations and of potential new missions under active consideration, the capabilities of the Organization to conceive, plan, direct, execute and administer such operations at a time when retrenchments have taken place have been severely taxed. At its forty-fourth session, the General Assembly, acting on the recommendations of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations, adopted a number of decisions aimed at improving the ability of the Organization to meet those increased demands and at facilitating support of those operations by Member States.

1.16 As part of this process, the Secretary-General, in January 1990, established the Senior Planning and Monitoring Group for Peace-keeping Operations, which consists of senior staff concerned with different aspects of such operations. The Group is chaired by the Secretary-General, or in his absence by the Under-Secretary-General for Special Political Affairs, and advises the Secretary-General on peace-keeping and related matters, including preparation of contingency plans for possible new peace-keeping operations and related activities; monitoring of the conduct of existing peace-keeping operations and related activities; and review of the organizational structure within the Secretariat that deals with matters related to peace-keeping operations. It also advises the Secretary-General on budget formulation and the monitoring and control of regular budget and extrabudgetary funds related to peace-keeping activities.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

1.17 In implementing the subprogramme, the Secretary-General, assisted particularly by the Office for Special Political Affairs, will undertake the following activities:

(a) To prepare for, set up and direct peace-keeping operations;

(b) To maintain liaison with Member States concerning participation in such operations;

(c) To ensure coordination among the departments involved and submit reports to the Security Council and the General Assembly.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. RESEARCH, COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION

(a) Objectives

1.18 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from Articles 13, 34, 98 and 99 of the Charter and General Assembly resolutions 12 (I), 41/12, 41/70, 41/213, 42/92, 42/93, 43/22, 43/61, 43/86, 44/11, 44/20, 44/120, 44/124 to 44/126, 44/164, 46/42 and 46/49, and decision 46/414.

1.19 Member States have stressed that the United Nations, through its relevant organs, should deal in a timely and urgent manner with potential or actual threats to peace. This requires a reliable and well-organized system for collecting, analysing and disseminating information for early warning of potential conflict areas where the United Nations could be of assistance in resolving disputes by peaceful means. With the advent of a new global situation and a new and enhanced role for the Organization in the structure of international relations the development of this system becomes a necessity. This subprogramme will aim to maintain an overview of bilateral, regional and international developments; identify potential sources of crisis management; encourage negotiated settlement of differences; and ensure effective implementation of intergovernmental decisions in the areas of international and regional security, peace and research, and the promotion of peace.

1.20 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To ensure that the pertinent United Nations organs are provided with information that can assist in the consideration of the most appropriate manner of responding to impending or actual situations that have or are likely to have repercussions on the maintenance of international peace and security;

(b) To ensure that the Secretary-General is kept fully informed of international situations and trends in order to facilitate the discharge of his responsibilities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

1.21 In implementing the subprogramme, the Department of Political Affairs will undertake the following activities:

(a) Providing early warning of developing situations requiring the attention of the Secretary-General;

(b) Collecting and analysing political information from news agencies and the media, United Nations information centres and other publicly available sources on developments related to international peace and security for use by the Secretary-General and senior officials;

(c) Maintaining and further developing, as well as computerizing, a central database system related to peace, security and emergency situations for use by the Secretary-General and senior officials;

(d) Assessing global trends based on publicly available information and research work and preparing for the use of the Secretary-General country, regional, subregional and issue-related profiles in close consultation with officials dealing with negotiations and conflict resolution, bearing in mind the necessity to avoid duplication;

(e) Enhancing consultative and information-sharing arrangements with other political departments and offices; promoting coordination of the long-range research, analysis and information functions of the Secretariat regarding political affairs and emergency situations; and organizing thematic interdepartmental task forces by the Secretary-General on issues of special interest to the Secretary-General and to the international community;

(f) Establishing and maintaining contact with organizations within the United Nations system, regional organizations, as appropriate, research institutions, non-governmental organizations and the academic community in order to keep abreast of research relating to the discharge by the Secretary-General of his responsibilities regarding the maintenance of international peace and security;

(g) Prepare background papers, analyses and assessments with a focus on longer-range and security issues and on international developments relevant to responsibilities of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security and on regional security, cooperation and zones of peace;

(h) Prepare reports for submission to the General Assembly on issues of international peace and security and on regional security, cooperation and zones of peace;

(i) Collect and analyse views of Member States on problems concerning international peace and security and prepare reports accordingly, as requested by the General Assembly;

(j) Undertake and coordinate studies and projects in peace research and for the promotion of peace.

# PROGRAMME 2. POLITICAL AND SECURITY COUNCIL AFFAIRS

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

2.1 The basic mandate for the programme is the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolution 12 (I) of 13 February 1946, in which the Assembly designated the Department of Security Council Affairs as a principal unit of the Secretariat. Its primary purpose is to provide effective substantive support for the Security Council and the General Assembly, and to their subsidiary bodies, as well as to prepare related political studies and analyses in order to strengthen the role of the Organization in the maintenance of peace and security, contribute to the prevention of conflicts and to the peaceful settlement of disputes, promote security and cooperation in regions or zones of peace and promote peace on a global basis.

2.2 Over the years, changes in the international situation and the admission of new Members to the United Nations have contributed to an increase in the range of problems dealt with by the Organization. By their very nature, the issues coming before the political organs of the United Nations, and in particular the Security Council, tend to be of a complex, politically sensitive and urgent nature and their timing unpredictable. Recent international developments and the increasing role of the Organization in promoting international peace and security have significantly increased the number of such issues and, as a result, the planning and coordination of the work of the Secretariat in connection with the effective servicing of political organs in a manner responsive to changing needs have become all the more important. Such planning and coordination also serve to support the efforts of the Secretary-General in dealing with negotiation and conflict resolution with respect to major issues of international peace and security that are brought before the Security Council and other political organs. It is to be expected that, as some conflicts become susceptible of political solution, the Council will, in addition to dealing with existing and emerging issues, have to be ready to respond to a new challenge in facilitating the transition from a state of conflict to a state of normalcy in those regions of the world in which it has played a role.

### 2. Overall strategy

2.3 Activities under this programme will be carried out by the Department of Political Affairs, which incorporates the former Department of Political and Security Council Affairs. A description of the functions of the Department of Political Affairs will be contained in the Organizational Manual of the Secretariat (Secretary-General's Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization) to reflect the changes.

2.4 The Department will continue to provide substantive services, including procedural advice, to the Security Council and its subsidiary organs and to the First and Special Political Committees of the General Assembly. In doing so, it will serve as liaison with presiding officers and members; prepare reports, analyses and background material; and maintain contacts with organizations of the United Nations system and with non-governmental organizations regarding the promotion of peace, including coordination of the world-wide annual observance of the International Day of Peace.

2.5 In carrying out those activities, the Department will need to ensure effective coordination with the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, the Department of Peace-keeping Operations and the Office of Legal Affairs in connection with the work of the Security Council and with a number of other departments and offices, including the Department of Humanitarian Affairs and the Department of Public Information, in connection with the fulfilment of their related responsibilities.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

2.6 The programme has only one subprogramme, entitled "Security Council and political committees activities".

2.7 No priority designation is made since the programme has only one subprogramme.

## B. Subprogramme

### SUBPROGRAMME. SECURITY COUNCIL AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES ACTIVITIES

#### (a) Objectives

2.8 Legislative authority for this subprogramme is provided by the Charter, specifically Articles 1, 7, 10, 11, 22, 24, 28, 29 and 98, as well as General Assembly resolutions 12 (I), 43/61 and 44/11.

2.9 Action by the United Nations to promote the maintenance of international peace and security has, over the years, included dispatch of fact-finding missions, conciliation or good offices missions, military observer missions, truce supervision missions and peace-keeping operations, as well as mediation efforts between parties concerned. The United Nations has thereby helped to prevent the outbreak of hostilities in many cases or has brought hostilities to an end. The Security Council has been involved in conflict prevention, conflict containment and conflict resolution, as well as in peacemaking and political institution-building. Its involvement in the resolution of global conflicts, whose manifestation in regional problems has occupied the Council from the outset, one of the Council's most important contributions to the maintenance of peace, has provided the appropriate frame of reference for control of intractable conflicts by stages in terms susceptible of eventual negotiated settlement. Those, and other efforts undertaken in response to resolutions and decisions of the Security Council and the General Assembly, require that the Secretary-General be provided with effective and timely substantive support in order to enable him to carry out the numerous tasks entrusted to him. Given the unpredictable and frequently urgent nature of many issues, especially those dealt with by the Security Council, there is a need to ensure the availability of effective support services at all times. This is all the more true in the light of the recently accelerating pace of change in international affairs. Those developments have also contributed to an expansion in the size and complexity of the political agenda facing the General Assembly.

2.10 This subprogramme will aim to ensure that adequate and effective substantive services are provided to the policy-making organs of the United Nations dealing with the maintenance of international peace and security, thereby strengthening their capacity to tackle the major issues of peace and security brought before the Organization, as well as to political missions away from Headquarters.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

2.11 In implementing this subprogramme, the Department will:

(a) Provide substantive services to intergovernmental organs, in particular the Security Council and its various subsidiary organs, including any new subsidiary organs that may be created during the plan period; the Military Staff Committee; the First Committee of the General Assembly; the Special Political Committee of the General Assembly; and subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly, including the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations and its Working Group, the Working Group on the Financing of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, the United Nations Conciliation Commission for Palestine, and the Ad Hoc Committee for the Announcement of Voluntary Contributions to Palestine Refugees, as well as other new subsidiary organs that may be created by the Assembly during the plan period;

(b) Provide, as required, substantive services for missions and meetings of the Security Council away from Headquarters;

(c) Maintain necessary liaison with delegations and with other United Nations bodies and organizations of the United Nations system;

(d) Prepare the annual report of the Security Council, the Répertoire of the Practice of the Security Council and other reports and studies called for by decisions of the deliberative bodies concerned;

(e) Provide substantive contributions to other departments/offices on issues related to the work of the Security Council, the General Assembly and their relevant subsidiary bodies;

(f) Service the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean with a view to implementing the Declaration of the Indian Ocean as a Zone of Peace and as considered at the Meeting of the Littoral and Hinterland States of the Indian Ocean held in July 1989;

(g) Provide substantive servicing for annual sessions of the First Committee as they relate to the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean, the question of Antarctica and the international security items dealt with in that Committee - including the strengthening of security and cooperation in the Mediterranean region and the review of the implementation of the Declaration on the Strengthening of International Security - the promotion of peace and regional security, cooperation and zones of peace; and assist Member States in the implementation of resolutions, decisions and recommendations dealing with international peace and security;

(h) Coordinate the annual observances of the International Day of Peace and the International Week of Science and Peace;

(i) Prepare various information materials related to peace issues;

(j) Assist and advise non-governmental organizations and academic institutions undertaking projects in the promotion of peace.

## PROGRAMME 3. GENERAL ASSEMBLY AFFAIRS

### A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

3.1 The primary purpose of this programme is to provide adequate support services for the General Assembly, a principal organ of the United Nations, and related political analysis and advice to the Secretary-General. The basic mandate for the programme is thus the Charter of the United Nations. Discharge of these functions means that the responsible official, the Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, is also well placed to perform certain other political functions assigned to him by the Secretary-General.

3.2 As the agenda of the General Assembly has grown since the establishment of the Organization, so has the task of providing services to this principal organ. The growing complexity of many global issues and their increasingly interdisciplinary nature are reflected in the proliferation of subsidiary intergovernmental machinery and related secretariat structures and in the documentation that records the work of those bodies. This trend has increased the importance and difficulty of coordiating the contributions of these intergovernmental and secretariat entities to the work of the Assembly.

### 2. Overall strategy

3.3 Activities under this programme will be carried out by the Department of Political Affairs. As a result of the restructuring of the Secretariat, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, which was formerly responsible for these activities, was incorporated into the new Department. The functions of that Office relating to the technical servicing of meetings in the economic and social fields were transferred to the Department of Economic and Social Development. A description of the functions of the Department will be contained in the Organizational Manual of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization) to reflect the changes.

3.4 In carrying out its functions, the Department will plan and help to organize meetings of the General Assembly; provide secretariat services; ensure coordination of the work of the Secretariat in their support; provide editorial services for documentation submitted to and by them; and follow up on implementation of resolutions adopted. Political functions will involve preparation of analyses, provision of advice and coordination of specified activities.

3.5 In relation to its servicing activities, the Department will ensure effective coordination with many offices, notably the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, including the Protocol and Liaison Service, and the Office of Conference Services. Its editorial functions require cooperation with a wide range of author departments, as well as with permanent missions and permanent observer missions, as does effective follow-up of resolutions adopted.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

3.6 The programme on General Assembly Affairs will consist of one subprogramme, entitled, "General Assembly Affairs".

3.7 No priority designation is made since the programme has only one subprogramme.

## B. Subprogramme

### SUBPROGRAMME. GENERAL ASSEMBLY AFFAIRS

#### (a) Objectives

3.8 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is contained in Articles 1, 9 to 22 and 98 of the Charter.

3.9 As the volume and scope of issues before the General Assembly have grown, so has the complexity of ensuring adequate support services for the Assembly and subsidiary bodies. Global issues emerging are of an increasingly interdisciplinary nature, requiring careful coordination of efforts in response to initiatives of the General Assembly, as well as also involving a growing number of subsidiary intergovernmental bodies and supporting secretariat units. All of these factors have complicated the task of coordinating the scheduling of and services for the Assembly and subsidiary bodies, as well as the interaction among the Main Committees and between the plenary and the Main Committees of the General Assembly. The passage of time has also increased the corpus of parliamentary precedent, which must be available to guide the organization of sessions of the Assembly and subsidiary bodies.

3.10 In addition, the work of the General Assembly is, on occasion, extending beyond its regular 13-week session. For a number of years the regular sessions have been suspended in December and resumed, as necessary, throughout the intervening period until the opening of the following regular session on the third Tuesday of September. In addition, the Assembly has held an increasing number of special and special emergency sessions.

3.11 This subprogramme would aim to ensure adequate secretariat and support services to the General Assembly and its General Committee. In this context, it will aim to ensure effective scheduling of meetings to allow adequate time for intergovernmental review and interaction with other bodies; timely submission of properly edited documentation; orderly conduct of intergovernmental meetings; and suitable technical arrangements for the submission and follow-up of resolutions of the General Assembly and other bodies serviced.

#### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

3.12 In implementing this subprogramme, the Department of Political Affairs will:

(a) Organize, plan and coordinate all activities related to the organization of General Assembly sessions within the Secretariat, as well as between the Secretariat and delegations, organizations of the United Nations system and other intergovernmental organizations;

(b) Prepare and submit for issuance all documents relating to the organization and to the provisional and final agenda of the General Assembly;

(c) Organize, plan and coordinate services, *inter alia*, with the Office of Conference Services, for the plenary meetings of the General Assembly and the meetings of its General Committee;

(d) Assist the President of the General Assembly on all matters relating to the conduct of the work of the General Assembly, including the work of the Main Committees and subsidiary organs;

(e) Advise the President, Member States, other delegations and the Secretariat offices concerned regarding the rules of procedure and practices of the General Assembly and maintain an updated compilation of related precedents to facilitate the conduct of meetings of the Assembly and its subsidiary organs;

(f) Advise those responsible for documentation for the General Assembly and on matters relating to the *Official Records of the General Assembly*;

(g) Identify Secretariat units responsible for implementation of General Assembly resolutions and decisions and establish the basic agenda for the next session;

(h) Prepare, in consultation with substantive departments and offices concerned, the basic programme of work of the General Assembly;

(i) Coordinate production of General Assembly documents by the Secretariat, including establishment and maintenance of the schedule of documentation for the current session and approval of documents for issuance in accordance with the appropriate legislative mandate;

(j) Ensure, through editing, that General Assembly documents prepared by the Secretariat and emanating from Member States or subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly are clear, comprehensible and correct;

(k) Maintain a reference system on subsidiary organs of the General Assembly.

# PROGRAMME 4. DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AFFAIRS

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

4.1 The activities consolidated under this programme are derived from Chapters I, III, VI, VIII, IX, XI, XII, XIII and XV of the Charter. General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) marked the adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and General Assembly resolution 1654 (XVI) established the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. Subsequent General Assembly resolutions 2621 (XXV), 35/118, 40/56 and 44/101 were adopted, charging the Special Committee, inter alia, to examine the full compliance of States with the Declaration. The mandate of the programme is further elaborated in a number of resolutions with regard to specific territories or issues adopted on annual and biennial bases, the most recent of which are General Assembly resolutions 43/25, 44/9, 44/83 to 44/85, 44/87 to 44/100 and 44/102, Security Council resolution 621 (1988) and Economic and Social Council resolutions, the most recent of which is resolution 1989/95. This programme also encompasses activities in the area of regional cooperation, which are called for by annual General Assembly resolutions on cooperation with regional and interregional organizations, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/4, 44/7, 44/8 and 44/17, as well as activities for enhancing the effectiveness of the principle of periodic and genuine elections as called for in General Assembly resolution 46/137. Following the restructuring of the Secretariat, coordination of specified activities relating to the reconstruction and development of Lebanon, which are called for by annual General Assembly resolutions, the most recent being resolution 46/173, will also be carried out under this programme.

4.2 The main objectives of this programme are:

(a) Bringing about the resolution of specific questions of a political nature through consultations with parties involved and through cooperation and coordination of international actions;

(b) Ensuring that the inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories are given the opportunity to exercise fully and freely their inalienable right to self-determination, freedom and independence at the earliest possible date in accordance with the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples.

4.3 The resolution of special questions of a political nature has been a continuing preoccupation of the United Nations over the years to the extent that these problems affected the maintenance of international peace and security. In the context of its adoption of the revisions to the medium-term plan for the period 1984-1989, by its resolution 41/203 the General Assembly placed emphasis on the political aspects of social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa. This involves keeping abreast of emerging significant political questions of concern to the United Nations, and informing and advising the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council as appropriate. Liaison with regional and interregional organizations and associations has been maintained in order to facilitate the resolution of such questions whenever cooperation with them was a factor.

4.4 The question of the cooperation between the United Nations and regional and interregional organizations and associations was first considered by the General Assembly at its twentieth session, in 1965, when it discussed the question of the cooperation with OAU (resolution 2011 (XX)). The General Assembly subsequently considered the issues of cooperation with OIC (resolution 35/36); of cooperation with the LAS (resolution 36/24); and of cooperation with the OAS (resolution 43/4). In all cases, through subsequent annual resolutions the General Assembly has called for a strengthening and a broadening of cooperation with those regional and interregional organizations in the political, economic, social and cultural fields as such cooperation is viewed as an important factor in strengthening international peace and security, disarmament, decolonization, self-determination and the eradication of all forms of racism and racial discrimination, as well as in the areas of social, economic and cultural development of countries and regions.

4.5 Under the international Trusteeship System provided for in Chapters XII and XIII of the Charter, the United Nations assumed supervisory responsibilities with regard to the administration of 11 dependent territories, known as Trust Territories, which had been placed under trusteeship by individual agreements. The basic objectives of the Trusteeship System are listed in Article 76 of the Charter. These include, inter alia, the political, economic, social and educational advancement of the inhabitants of each Territory and their progressive development towards self-government or independence in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned. Only one territory - the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, which is designated a strategic area - currently remains under the Trusteeship System. In accordance with the provision of the Charter and by virtue of the Trusteeship Agreement signed with the Security Council in 1947, the United States of America is the Administering Authority for the Territory.

4.6 In accordance with the Charter, for non-strategic areas the machinery and procedures of international supervision are entrusted to the General Assembly while the Security Council carries out this function with respect to areas designated strategic. In both cases the Trusteeship Council, which is a principal organ of the United Nations established under Article 7 of the Charter, provides the necessary assistance.

4.7 The decolonization activities of the United Nations derive basically from Chapter XI of the Charter, which, inter alia, asserts the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and from General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960, which contains the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. By adopting that Declaration, the General Assembly proclaimed the necessity of bringing colonialism to a speedy and unconditional end. It called for immediate steps to be taken in all territories that have not yet attained independence, to transfer all powers to the peoples of those territories, without any conditions or reservations, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, in order to enable them to enjoy complete independence and freedom.

4.8 Since then the General Assembly has reviewed annually the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration, considering ways and means to advance the process of decolonization. Many colonial territories have attained independence on the basis of the freely exercised right of their people, and were proclaimed independent States or part of existing States. Eighteen territories, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, still remain non-self-governing, however, and their future has yet to be decided on in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations. In pursuance of that goal the General Assembly at its forty-third session declared the years 1990 to 2000 as the International Decade for the Eradication of Colonialism, in order to usher in, in the twenty-first century, a world free from colonialism (resolution 43/47).

## 2. Overall strategy

4.9 Developments on special questions of a political nature, with particular emphasis on the political aspects of specific social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa, will continue to be monitored over the plan period. The General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council will be kept informed on the implementation of the relevant resolutions, and ad hoc missions will continue to be undertaken pursuant to standing mandates. On the basis of the findings of those missions Member States will continue to be provided with necessary assistance at their request. Effective cooperation will continue to be maintained with regional and interregional organizations, associations and conferences dealing with matters of concern to the United Nations.

4.10 During the plan period the Trusteeship System will continue to function as long as the last strategic territory - the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands - remains under the System. The Trusteeship Council, as a principal organ of the United Nations, will therefore, on behalf of the Security Council, continue to discharge its responsibilities with regard to the Territory until the achievement of the final goal.

4.11 The Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, which was established in 1961 as the principal subsidiary body of the General Assembly concerned with the broad problem of decolonization, will continue to study existing conditions in each of the remaining 18 Non-Self-Governing Territories on the basis of working papers prepared for it by the Secretariat and with the participation of representatives of the administering Powers. The Special Committee will, *inter alia*, formulate proposals to hasten the decolonization process; encourage concerted efforts by the international community in support of decolonization and promote the mobilization of world public opinion to that end; and provide assistance to colonial peoples.

4.12 The programme will be implemented through the Department of Political Affairs.

4.13 The work of the Department derives from the mandates given annually by the General Assembly and from the programmes of work of the Trusteeship Council and of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the

Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The major areas of work for the Department will continue to be research and monitoring of developments in Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories, and monitoring of political developments in the world with specific emphasis to questions relating to Africa; substantive servicing of the sessions of the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee and of their visiting missions to the Territories and other missions, and also of conferences, seminars and other events that may be organized or sponsored by the Special Committee. These activities entail the preparation of research papers, specialized studies and reports and the dissemination of information on the process of decolonization. In the area of regional cooperation, the Department will hold consultations as appropriate with the secretariats of the regional and interregional organizations, for the implementation of relevant General Assembly resolutions, and will report to the Assembly.

4.14 The implementation of the programme will be carried out in cooperation with the departments and offices responsible for the following programmes: Good offices, preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peace-keeping, research and the collection and analysis of information, Security Council affairs and General Assembly affairs, Elimination of apartheid, Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes, Regional cooperation for development in Africa, Promotion and protection of human rights, International protection of and assistance to refugees, Disaster relief and mitigation, and special emergency programmes, and Public information.

4.15 The implementation of the programme will require continuing coordination with the secretariat of the Economic and Social Council and with a number of specialized agencies and other entities of the United Nations system such as UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, FAO, UNESCO, WHO and some regional and interregional organizations and associations that share in varying degrees the political and social concerns of this programme, in particular, in respect of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The continuing cooperation with non-governmental organisations and individuals with an active interest in successful implementation of the process of decolonization is also foreseen.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

4.16 The programme of the Department of Political Affairs will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Special political questions

Subprogramme 2. Regional, political and security cooperation

Subprogramme 3. Trusteeship and decolonisation

Subprogramme 4. Enhancing the effectiveness of the principle of periodic and genuine elections.

4.17 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. SPECIAL POLITICAL QUESTIONS

#### (a) Objectives

4.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Chapters VI, VIII, IX and XV of the Charter relating to the peaceful settlement of disputes and regional cooperation, and from annual General Assembly resolutions and decisions, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/4, 44/7, 44/8, 44/9, 44/17, 45/11, 45/13, 45/224, 46/9, 46/20, 46/160, 46/172 and 46/173, and decisions 44/417, 44/419, 45/429 and 46/436.

4.19 A wide range of special questions of a political nature are dealt with under this subprogramme. Some of them result from territorial or other disputes between States. Others require action by the United Nations in order to ease tensions or to coordinate international action involving political, socio-economic and humanitarian problems. In that regard particular emphasis has been placed on the political aspects of the specific social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa. During the period covered by the plan, pursuant to mandates given to the Secretary-General, the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council will continue to receive reports on developments and progress achieved with regard to the possible resolution of these special political questions, particularly in the light of chapter VI of the Charter on Pacific Settlement of Disputes.

4.20 Cooperation with regional and interregional organizations and associations in Africa and the Middle East in the political, economic, social and humanitarian fields will continue to be maintained. Follow-up and reporting on the assistance being rendered to the front-line States by donor countries, the United Nations system and non-governmental organizations and the progress achieved in the implementation of the General Assembly resolutions concerning special assistance to front-line States will continue in consultation with the relevant United Nations agencies and other international and intergovernmental organizations. Follow-up and reporting on the progress made in the implementation of General Assembly resolutions dealing with cooperation between the United Nations and the Southern African Development Coordination Conference will continue in close consultation and cooperation with the latter. The Department will monitor political developments in Lebanon that are relevant to the implementation of activities for the reconstruction and development of Lebanon as well as to political coordination of United Nations assistance activities.

#### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

4.21 Developments on special questions of a political nature, with particular emphasis on the political aspects of specific social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa, will be monitored and the Secretary-General will be informed of those situations as they develop and presented with recommendations for action, as appropriate. In addition, where requested, reports on developments regarding those questions and the implementation of specific resolutions will be prepared for the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council. Economic trends and their political implications in areas of concern to the Office will receive attention. Ad hoc missions will continue to be undertaken where required. The maintenance of liaison with the secretariats of the regional and interregional organizations and associations will facilitate the resolution of such questions whenever the cooperation of such organizations is deemed appropriate.

4.22 Continuing adverse conditions in Lebanon have severely hindered the Secretary-General's efforts for the reconstruction and development of that country, pursuant to General Assembly resolution 33/146 and subsequent annual resolutions, most recently resolution 46/173. The Department of Political Affairs will continue coordination efforts during the plan period. The scope of activities needed to deal with the likely humanitarian and development needs of Lebanon during the plan period will entail a concerted effort by the entire United Nations system, together with others, with a consequent need for coordination of efforts.

4.23 By its resolution 681 (1990), dealing with ways and means of ensuring the safety and protection of the Palestinian refugees under Israeli occupation, the Security Council requested the Secretary-General, in cooperation with the International Committee of the Red Cross, to develop further the idea of convening a meeting of the High Contracting Parties to the Fourth Geneva Convention and to discuss possible measures that might be taken by them under the Convention and, for this purpose, to invite the Parties to submit their views on how the idea could contribute to the goals of the Convention, as well as on other relevant matters, and to report thereon to the Council. The Security Council also requested the Secretary-General to monitor and observe the situation regarding Palestinian civilians under Israeli occupation, making new efforts in this regard on an urgent basis, and to utilize and designate or draw upon the United Nations and other personnel and resources present there, in the area and elsewhere, needed to accomplish this task and to keep the Security Council regularly informed. The Security Council further requested the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council every four months, and decided to remain seized of the matter as necessary.

4.24 In a presidential statement of 4 April 1992, the members of the Security Council expressed concern about the deterioration of the situation in the Gaza Strip and requested the Secretary-General to use his good offices, in accordance with resolution 681 (1990), regarding the situation concerning Palestinian civilians under Israeli occupation.

4.25 Effective general cooperation will continue to be maintained with the secretariats of the regional and interregional organizations, associations and conferences dealing with political matters of concern to the United Nations, in particular through joint meetings, consultations and other forms of liaison with those secretariats.

4.26 In connection with the resolutions relating to the Second International Conference on Assistance to Refugees in Africa and to the Oslo Declaration and Plan of Action on the Plight of Refugees, Returnees and Displaced Persons in Southern Africa, the continuing monitoring of the implementation of those mandates will be maintained in consultations with the secretariats of UNDP, UNHCR and OAU, while the search for a durable solution, involving political action, will continue in close cooperation with UNHCR.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2: REGIONAL, POLITICAL AND SECURITY COOPERATION

### (a) Objectives

4.27 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolutions 43/4, 44/7, 44/8, 44/17, 45/10, 46/13 and 46/24.

4.28 The policy-making organs, including the Security Council and the General Assembly, have been stressing the importance of cooperation between the United Nations and regional organizations, as appropriate, in preventive diplomacy, peacemaking and peace-keeping. The presidential statement adopted by the Security Council following its meeting of 31 January 1992, at the level of Heads of State or Government, laid stress on the enhancement of political and security cooperation between the United Nations and regional organizations.

4.29 The objective of subprogramme 2 is to promote the implementation of the relevant provisions of Chapter VIII of the Charter, entitled "Regional arrangements".

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

4.30 Effective general cooperation will continue to be maintained with the secretariats of the regional and interregional organizations, associations and conferences dealing with political matters of concern to the United Nations, in particular through joint meetings, consultations and other forms of liaison with those secretariats. In addition, the following activities will also be carried out under this subprogramme:

(a) The development and coordination of promotional activities and technical assistance to regional and interregional political and security organizations;

(b) The implementation of relevant resolutions of the General Assembly on cooperation with regional organizations;

(c) The organization of specialized meetings between the United Nations Secretariat and the secretariats of regional and interregional organizations;

(d) Preparation of meetings between the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the secretaries-general of regional and interregional organizations.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. TRUSTEESHIP AND DECOLONIZATION

### (a) Objectives

4.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in Chapters III, XI, XII and XIII of the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolutions 1514 (XV), 1654 (XVI), 2621 (XXV) and its other annual resolutions and decisions, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/25 and 44/83 to 44/85, 44/87 to 44/102 and decisions 44/406 and 44/425 to 44/428, Security Council resolution 621 (1988) and the annual Economic and Social Council resolutions, the most recent of which is resolution 1989/95.

4.32 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) Assisting the Security Council in discharging its responsibilities with regard to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands;

(b) Assisting in the attainment of the goal of the Trusteeship System with respect to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands through, inter alia, the promotion of the political, economic, social and educational advancement of the inhabitants and their progressive development towards self-government or independence in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned;

(c) Promoting the decolonization process in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and relevant resolutions of the General Assembly for the 18 remaining Non-Self-Governing Territories, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands for which the objective is to promote decolonization within the framework of the international Trusteeship System as set out in the Charter and in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

(d) Strengthening the dissemination of information on decolonization in order to mobilize world opinion and ensuring the provision by the specialized agencies and institutions associated with the United Nations of material assistance to the colonial peoples and their liberation movements, in order to accelerate the decolonization process.

4.33 As long as the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands remains under the international Trusteeship System, the Trusteeship Council will continue to discharge its responsibilities with regard to the Territory and assist the Security Council in supervising the administration of that strategic area by the Administering Authority. To that end the Trusteeship Council will continue to dispatch periodic and special visiting missions in order to evaluate the process of the political, economic, social and educational advancement of its inhabitants and development of the Territory, examine petitions in consultation with the Administering Authority and review the reports of the Authority.

4.34 The Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples will continue to examine the application of the Declaration and to seek suitable means for its immediate and full implementation in all Territories that have not yet exercised their rights in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and relevant resolutions of the General Assembly. It will formulate specific proposals to this effect, examine the full compliance of States with the Declaration and other resolutions, formulate specific proposals for the elimination of the remaining manifestations of colonialism and report thereon to the General Assembly, make concrete suggestions to the Security Council with regard to developments in colonial territories that are likely to threaten international peace and security, and enlist world-wide support for decolonization. The Special Committee will continue to dispatch visiting missions periodically to colonial territories, so as to enable the Committee to obtain first-hand information on conditions in those territories; examine the views, expressed orally or in writing by the peoples of the colonial territories, and also the views of representatives of non-governmental organizations and individuals with a knowledge of conditions in those territories; assist the General Assembly in making arrangements, in cooperation with the administering Powers, to secure a United Nations presence in the colonial territories to observe or supervise the final stages of the process of decolonization.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

4.35 The Department of Political Affairs will continue to assist the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee in the implementation of their mandates, as well as the General Assembly and the Security Council in connection with issues under this subprogramme, as appropriate.

4.36 To that end the Department will:

(a) Provide substantive servicing to the Trusteeship Council, the Special Committee and their respective visiting and other missions as well as to the Security Council and the General Assembly when they are reviewing issues relating to trusteeship and decolonization;

(b) Undertake research, analytical studies and reports on conditions in the territories;

(c) Provide assistance to the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee in the preparation of their reports to the General Assembly and the Security Council;

(d) Collect, review and disseminate basic material, studies and articles relating to decolonization;

(e) Promote in cooperation with the Department of Public Information a publicity campaign on decolonization. Subject to the relevant decisions by the Special Committee, this will entail organizing panel discussions and seminars, producing and disseminating publications, organizing exhibits, coordinating international activities aimed at the elimination of colonialism, including liaison with secretariats of OAU and other international organizations as well as with non-governmental organizations and individuals concerned with the problems of decolonization;

(f) Promote flows of international material assistance from specialized agencies and institutions associated with the United Nations to the people in the Non-Self-Governing Territories and to their liberation movements.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. ENHANCING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE PRINCIPLE OF PERIODIC AND GENUINE ELECTIONS

### (a) Objective

4.37 The legislative mandate of the subprogramme is provided by the General Assembly in resolution 46/137 of 17 December 1991 and its implementation will be carried out in the context of Assembly resolutions 47/130 and 47/138 of 18 December 1992 and in full coordination with programme 35, Promotion and protection of human rights.

4.38 Member States have determined that periodic and genuine elections and the right of everyone to take part in the government of his or her country are crucial factors in the effective enjoyment by all of a wide range of other human rights and fundamental freedoms, embracing political, economic, social and cultural rights. They have affirmed the value of the electoral assistance that the United Nations has provided at the request of some Member States, in the context of full respect for their sovereignty, and have expressed their belief that the international community should continue to give serious consideration to ways in which the United Nations can respond to the requests of Member States as they seek to promote and strengthen their electoral institutions and procedures.

4.39 The main objective of subprogramme 4 is to provide electoral assistance to Member States upon their request. Towards this end an Electoral Assistance Unit has been established, which will seek to assist Member States in the holding and verification of elections as a mechanism to promote peacemaking and further the enhancement of human rights.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

4.40 In implementing the subprogramme the Secretariat will:

(a) Coordinate and consider requests for electoral assistance;

(b) Channel requests for electoral assistance to the appropriate office or programme;

(c) Develop a system for an institutional memory of United Nations experience in the electoral field;

(d) Prepare a manual for use by United Nations election monitors;

(e) Develop a roster of international experts;

(f) Establish and maintain working relationships with relevant organizations and programmes of the United Nations system and other intergovernmental, regional and non-governmental organizations in order to ensure adequate coordination and consistency of responses;

(g) Organize and conduct workshops on electoral assistance;

(h) Establish and administer a trust fund for electoral verification.

# PROGRAMME 5. QUESTION OF PALESTINE

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

5.1 The question of Palestine is one of the most difficult and persistent issues facing the United Nations, having been first considered by the General Assembly at its second session in 1947. Since that time, the question of Palestine has been identified as the core of the Arab-Israeli conflict in the Middle East, which has periodically resulted in armed hostilities in the region, thereby imperilling international peace and security. Despite intensive efforts over the years, the conflict in the Middle East remains a serious threat to international peace and security.

5.2 In its resolution 38/58 C of 13 December 1983, the General Assembly endorsed the Geneva Declaration on Palestine of 7 September 1983 and the call for convening an International Peace Conference on the Middle East, and requested the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Security Council, urgently to undertake preparatory measures to convene the Conference. The call for convening the proposed Conference was reaffirmed by the Assembly at subsequent sessions. Most recently, in its resolution 46/75 of 11 December 1991, the Assembly considered that the convening of an International Peace Conference on the Middle East, under the auspices of the United Nations, with the participation of all parties to the conflict, including the Palestine Liberation Organization, on an equal footing, and the five permanent members of the Security Council, based on Security Council resolutions 242 (1967) of 22 November 1967 and 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973 and the legitimate national rights of the Palestinian people, primarily the right to self-determination, would contribute to the promotion of peace in the region; reaffirmed principles for the achievement of comprehensive peace; and requested the Secretary-General to continue his efforts with the parties concerned, and in consultation with the Security Council, for the promotion of peace in the region, and to submit progress reports on developments in that matter. The Secretary-General's efforts in this regard are covered under programme 1, Good offices, preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peace-keeping, research and the collection and analysis of information, of the present medium-term plan.

5.3 By its resolution 3236 (XXIX) of 22 November 1974, the General Assembly, recalling its relevant resolutions that affirmed the right of the Palestinian people to self-determination, reaffirmed the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people in Palestine, including the right to self-determination without external interference and the right to national independence and sovereignty. It also reaffirmed the inalienable right of the Palestinians to return to their homes and property, emphasized that full respect for and the realization of those inalienable rights were indispensable for the solution of the question of Palestine, and recognized that the Palestinian people was a principal party in the establishment of a just and lasting peace in the Middle East. By its resolution 3376 (XXX) of 10 November 1975, the Assembly decided to establish a Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People and requested the Committee to consider and recommend to it a programme of implementation designed to enable the Palestinian people to exercise its rights. Subsequently, by its resolution 32/40 B of 2 December 1977, the Assembly requested the Secretary-General to establish within the Secretariat of the United Nations a Special Unit on Palestinian Rights, which would, under the guidance of the Committee, prepare studies and publications on the subject, promote maximum publicity for those studies and publications and organize, in consultation with the Committee, commencing in 1978, the annual observance of 29 November as the International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People. Those resolutions constitute the initial mandate for the programme of activities that has evolved since.

5.4 A major factor in the evolution of the programme is the continuing lack of progress towards a just solution of the question of Palestine, for which the realization of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people has been recognized as a condition *sine qua non*. Although regularly endorsed since 1976 by the General Assembly, the relevant recommendations of the Committee to promote the realization of those rights have neither been acted upon by the Security Council nor otherwise implemented.

5.5 The Palestinian people remains committed to the exercise of its legitimate national and political rights, including self-determination in Palestine. The uprising in the occupied Palestinian territory, the *intifadah*, which started in December 1987, has continued and intensified as an expression of the determination of the Palestinian people under occupation to reject and bring to an end the Israeli occupation. The General Assembly, particularly in its most recent resolution 46/76 of 11 December 1991, on the uprising (*intifadah*) of the Palestinian people, and the Security Council have repeatedly expressed concern at the resulting tragic loss of life and the widespread violations of human rights of the Palestinian people. The situation brought about by the *intifadah* and the subsequent political developments have made it imperative to renew efforts to break out of the prevailing impasse and to make concrete progress towards a peaceful, negotiated settlement.

### 2. Overall strategy

5.6 The major responsibility for the programme rests with the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People. The Committee's basic mandate, as set out in General Assembly resolution 3376 (XXX), is to consider and recommend to the Assembly a programme of implementation designed to enable the Palestinian people to exercise its inalienable rights. In subsequent resolutions the Assembly has authorized the Committee to promote implementation of its recommendations and to disseminate, to the greatest extent possible, information on the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people and on its programme, through non-governmental organizations and other appropriate means. More recently, the Committee has also been guided by the Geneva Declaration on Palestine adopted by the International Conference on the Question of Palestine, held in 1983, and endorsed by the Assembly in its resolution 38/58 C, and by the Programme of Action for the Achievement of Palestinian Rights also adopted by the Conference.

5.7 As requested by the General Assembly in its resolution 32/40 B, the Secretary-General established, in 1978, a Special Unit on Palestinian Rights. Pursuant to Assembly resolutions 34/65 D of 12 December 1979 and 36/120 B of 10 December 1981, the Secretary-General in 1982 redesignated the Special Unit the Division for Palestinian Rights. In addition to the mandate outlined in paragraph 5.3 above, the Division is charged with the promotion of maximum publicity for information on the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people and on the efforts of the United Nations to promote the attainment of those rights, heightening international awareness of the facts relating to the question of Palestine and creation of a more favourable atmosphere for the full implementation of the recommendations of the Committee.

5.8 In successive resolutions the General Assembly has elaborated a strategy for promoting the goals of the Committee through the continued monitoring of the situation on the ground and recommendations for action accordingly, provision of the necessary substantive support to the Committee, preparation of studies and publications, organization of a programme of meetings with experts, parliamentarians, government representatives, non-governmental organizations and others, and mobilization of official and public opinion in support of a comprehensive, just and lasting settlement of the question of Palestine in accordance with the relevant United Nations resolutions.

5.9 In the implementation of the programme, close coordination is required, within the United Nations, with the Department of Public Information, the Centre on Human Rights, the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, UNICEF, UNCTAD, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNEP and UNRWA, and other organizations, agencies and bodies of the United Nations system. Substantive cooperation, within the United Nations system, will be required with FAO, UNESCO, UNIDO and WHO, each of which has a mandate to carry out activities related to the question of Palestine within its sphere of competence. Coordination and cooperation will also be undertaken with appropriate organizations and bodies outside the United Nations system regarding the question of Palestine.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

5.10 This programme has only one subprogramme. No priority designation is made.

## B. Subprogramme

### SUBPROGRAMME. QUESTION OF PALESTINE: EXERCISE BY THE PALESTINIAN PEOPLE OF ITS INALIENABLE RIGHTS

#### (a) Objectives

5.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is spelled out in the initial mandates cited in paragraph 5.3 above and in General Assembly resolutions 34/65 D, 36/120 B, 38/58 B and C and 40/96 B, and the other annual resolutions of the Assembly on the question of Palestine, most recently resolutions 46/74 A to C, 46/75 and 46/76.

5.12 The programme will aim to provide effective support for the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People in reviewing the situation in order to promote a just solution of the question of Palestine. In this context, it will seek, in full cooperation with other relevant Secretariat units, to mobilize maximum publicity for information on the situation of the Palestinian people and of proposals to bring about a comprehensive, just and lasting settlement of the question of Palestine in order to allow the Palestinian people to exercise their inalienable rights, including the right to self-determination and independence.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

5.13 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Division for Palestinian Rights of the Department of Political Affairs will undertake the following functions:

(a) To continue to assist the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People in its efforts to promote the implementation of its recommendations, of the Programme of Action adopted by the International Conference on the Question of Palestine in 1983, of General Assembly resolution 46/75 regarding the convening of an International Peace Conference on the Middle East and of other activities mandated by the Assembly, including representation by the Committee at conferences and meetings on the question of Palestine and the sending of Committee delegations as considered appropriate;

(b) To monitor political and other developments affecting the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people, to follow relevant activities of the organs and organizations of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, and to prepare documentation, reports and bulletins on such developments;

(c) To organize, coordinate and provide substantive services for regional symposia, international meetings and preparatory meetings of non-governmental organizations, with the participation of representatives of non-governmental organizations and Governments, experts, Committee members and observers, and representatives of United Nations bodies and of intergovernmental organizations in their efforts to increase international awareness of the question of Palestine;

(d) To organize, coordinate and provide substantive services for regional seminars with the participation of experts, parliamentarians, government representatives, Committee members and observers, and representatives of United Nations bodies and of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations;

(e) To conduct research and prepare studies and other publications relating to the different aspects of the question of Palestine and to make efforts to achieve maximum publicity for such studies and publications through all appropriate means;

(f) To organize at Headquarters the annual observance of the International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People on 29 November;

(g) To establish, maintain and develop a computer-based information system relating to the question of Palestine.

# PROGRAMME 6. ELIMINATION OF APARTHEID

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

6.1 The legislative authority of the programme on elimination of apartheid stems from General Assembly resolution 1761 (XVII) of 6 November 1962, which established the Special Committee against Apartheid. The mandate of the Special Committee was expanded by Assembly resolution 2671 A (XXV) of 8 December 1970. The legislative authority of the programme was further elaborated in subsequent annual successive resolutions of the General Assembly on the policies of apartheid of the Government of South Africa, the latest of which are resolutions 44/27 of 22 November 1989, S-16/1 of 2 February 1990, 46/79 of 13 December 1991, and in resolutions of the Security Council concerning the situation in South Africa, the latest of which are resolutions 581 (1986), 591 (1986), 610 (1988), 615 (1988), 623 (1988) and 765 (1992).

6.2 With the adoption, on 14 December 1989, of the Declaration on Apartheid and its Destructive Consequences in Southern Africa, the General Assembly reiterated the high priority it placed on the elimination of apartheid. For the first time, and with one voice, the international community outlined essential elements of a united, non-racial and democratic South Africa and endorsed a process of negotiations towards that end. The programme was adjusted along the letter and spirit of the Declaration as demonstrated by Assembly resolutions 44/244 of 17 September 1990, 45/176 A of 19 December 1990 and 46/79 A of 13 December 1991.

6.3 The ultimate objective of the international community as expressed in the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council is the total elimination of the apartheid system in South Africa through peaceful means and the establishment of a united, non-racial and democratic society in which all the people of South Africa, irrespective of race, colour or creed, enjoy the same fundamental freedoms and human rights. Until this final objective is achieved, the programme will aim specifically at:

(a) Monitoring closely developments in South Africa and actions of the international community particularly regarding appropriate pressure on South Africa and timely assistance to the victims and opponents of apartheid;

(b) Mobilizing international opinion in support of the early establishment of a democratic, non-racial South Africa;

(c) Undertaking activities aimed at supporting the political process towards the establishment of a non-racial and democratic South Africa, including, in the light of developments in South Africa, the possible mobilization of international action against apartheid.

6.4 The question of apartheid in South Africa has been before the Security Council since 1960, when the Council considered the question of the situation in the Union of South Africa, recognizing that it had led to international friction and, if continued, might endanger international peace and security (resolution 134 (1960)). Given the intransigence of the Government of South Africa and its increased policies of repression in the country and of destabilization against neighbouring independent States, the Council imposed an arms embargo against South Africa in 1977 (resolution 418 (1977)). Concurrently, over the years the General Assembly recommended an extensive series of sanctions and called repeatedly on all Governments to isolate the Government of South Africa, in particular by ceasing their financial, trade and technological relations and transport links with South Africa. It asked individuals and non-governmental organizations to respect the cultural and sports boycotts; requested transnational corporations, including banks, to withdraw from South Africa and cease providing loans and credits to that country. At the same time, the international community was requested to step up humanitarian, legal and educational assistance to the victims of apartheid.

6.5 In order to isolate further the Government of South Africa and in recognition of the growing importance attached by the international community to the elimination of apartheid, the General Assembly at its thirty-first session for the first time discussed the item "Policies of apartheid of the Government of South Africa" directly in plenary and invited the South African liberation movements recognized by OAU to participate in the discussion of the item. At that session, the Assembly established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Drafting of an International Convention against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 31/6 F). At its thirty-second session, the Assembly adopted the International Declaration against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 32/105 M).

6.6 At its fortieth session, the General Assembly adopted the International Convention against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 40/64 G, annex). The Convention entered into force on 3 April 1988. Along with the adoption of the Convention, the Assembly established the Commission against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 40/64 G) whose mandate is to give effect to the provisions of the Convention.

6.7 In accordance with General Assembly resolution 41/35 F, the Intergovernmental Group to Monitor the Supply and Shipping of Oil and Petroleum Products to South Africa was established for the purpose of imposing control over the flow of oil and oil products to South Africa and ensuring compliance of Member States with the relevant resolutions of the Assembly on that subject.

6.8 Although many of those sanctions and restrictive measures have been implemented by a large number of States, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, particularly since the middle of the 1980s, they remain largely uncoordinated and their implementation has been uneven. While an international consensus has emerged on the need to reach a negotiated settlement in South Africa, it is still far from clear whether the Government of South Africa is committed to the total eradication of apartheid and to make the process towards that end profound and irreversible. Although positive steps have been undertaken in South Africa to create a climate conducive to negotiations, the international community continues to declare that apartheid cannot be reformed but has to be eradicated.

6.9 It should be stressed, however, that although the system of apartheid in South Africa still persists, the arms embargo and the sanctions and other restrictive measures adopted by many Governments have, to a great extent, forced the Government of South Africa to reconsider its aggressive and racist policies. While apartheid still persists in South Africa and its racist legacy determines the daily life of the South African people, the process of creating a negotiating framework towards the end of apartheid has reached a new stage. The international community has intensified and continues its monitoring of developments in South Africa and, increasingly, identifies the dangers that could disrupt the ongoing process of a democratic transformation of the country. In this light, it is important to continue to exert pressure on the Government of South Africa as well as to provide assistance to the anti-apartheid forces. Apartheid will be considered to have been abolished only after the establishment of transitional arrangements, the adoption of a new constitution, and the installation of a new government following free and fair elections based on that constitution.

## 2. Overall strategy

6.10 While recent developments indicate the strong possibility of further positive changes in South Africa during the period covered by the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997, it is the stated intention of the General Assembly that the Special Committee against Apartheid and other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid continue their activities unabated until the system of apartheid has been totally dismantled. The planning of the activities of the Special Committee and of other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid, as well as those of the Centre against Apartheid, is therefore being undertaken as hitherto.

6.11 The programme will be implemented by the Special Committee against Apartheid, as the focal point within the United Nations system for issues related specifically to the policies of apartheid in South Africa, with the assistance of the Centre against Apartheid. The Intergovernmental Group to Monitor the Supply and Shipping of Oil and Petroleum Products to South Africa, the Commission against Apartheid in Sports, the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa and the Advisory Committee on the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa will participate in the implementation of the programme in their respective areas of responsibility.

6.12 The work of the Centre against Apartheid in the Department of Political Affairs is based on the mandates given annually by the General Assembly and on the programmes of work of the Special Committee and other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid, which are also decided annually by the Assembly. The major areas of work for the Centre will continue to be research and monitoring of developments in South Africa and the international response to apartheid; substantive servicing of the intergovernmental activities under the programme, including servicing of missions of the Special Committee and of conferences, seminars and other events organized or sponsored by the Special Committee and by other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid, which entails the preparation of research papers, specialized studies and reports for the Special Committee and other organs; the dissemination of information to mobilize international action against apartheid and promotional activities using the resources of the Trust Fund for Special Projects of the Special Committee against Apartheid and the Trust Fund for Publicity against Apartheid; and the provision of assistance to victims of apartheid using the resources of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa and the Trust Fund for the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa, and encouraging direct contributions to voluntary organizations engaged in providing humanitarian assistance to victims of apartheid.

6.13 One of the main tasks of the Special Committee against Apartheid in the forthcoming period is the close monitoring of the situation in South Africa in order to encourage and facilitate the ongoing process of peacefully eliminating apartheid, and to contribute to the emergence of a democratic and non-racial society in South Africa. Particular emphasis will be given to issues of internal peace and human rights, the rehabilitation of political prisoners and the resettlement and urban reintegration of refugees and other exiles, the serious socio-economic inequalities, shortages in housing, health services and education resulting from decades of apartheid, as well as issues of constitution-building, and ways and means of helping to address these problems. Within the context of the need to respond appropriately to ongoing developments in South Africa the Special Committee will continue to review existing restrictive measures from the point of view of whether changes are warranted by positive developments in South Africa. The Special Committee will also be responsible for the possible mobilization of international action against apartheid in the light of developments in South Africa. The Centre against Apartheid will be instrumental in assisting the Special Committee to organize a number of conferences, seminars, round tables, consultations and other events with non-governmental organizations, anti-apartheid movements, representatives of intergovernmental organizations and others, including participants with relevant expertise who are or are likely to be in decision-making positions.

6.14 In order to ensure a concerted response by the United Nations to the present and future needs for assistance, in particular, as regards assistance to the disadvantaged sectors of South African society, the Secretary-General, in accordance with resolution 46/79 A may expand the scope of activities, which could entail the physical presence of United Nations offices and agencies inside South Africa. In this context, the Centre's role to promote coordinated activities of the United Nations system in South Africa will acquire renewed and increased importance while focusing on well-defined subject areas. The Centre against Apartheid will continue its programme of work on the issue of apartheid and related developments in South Africa, and will assist the Secretary-General in (a) promoting a concerted approach by the United Nations system towards South Africa, aimed at supporting the process under way towards a non-racial democracy in that country; and (b) facilitating assistance during the transition period and beyond to consolidate a stable and peaceful development in a new South Africa. The Centre will also continue to collaborate with regional and interregional organizations, national liberation movements recognized by OAU, anti-apartheid movements, trade union confederations, religious and civic non-governmental organizations and others who have an active interest in the elimination of apartheid.

6.15 In order to meet information and publicity needs regarding the international campaign against apartheid and the evaluation of developments inside South Africa, the Special Committee, the Centre and other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid will cooperate with the Committee on Information with regard to information policy and with the Department of Public Information with regard to the production of publications, films and other publicity material, as well as radio and world-wide press coverage on events relating to apartheid and its elimination. The coordination of information activities in this field between the Centre, the Centre for Human Rights, and other relevant United Nations bodies and units of the Secretariat will also continue. The cooperation of anti-apartheid movements and other non-governmental organizations world wide will also be solicited on specific projects where it is deemed that such contacts will enhance the effects of the desired information and publicity programmes.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

6.16 In the light of the above orientation and the trends and prospects relating to the activities of the Special Committee and other organs engaged in activities against apartheid and those of the Centre against Apartheid, the United Nations programme on elimination of apartheid will consist of the following three subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Monitoring and coordination of international action against apartheid and in support of political processes leading to a new, non-racial and democratic South Africa |
| Subprogramme 2. | Educational, legal, humanitarian and other assistance to disadvantaged South Africans |
| Subprogramme 3. | Publicity against apartheid |

6.17 Subprogrammes 1 and 2 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING AND COORDINATION OF INTERNATIONAL ACTION AGAINST APARTHEID AND IN SUPPORT OF POLITICAL PROCESSES LEADING TO A NEW NON-RACIAL AND DEMOCRATIC SOUTH AFRICA

#### (a) Objectives

6.18 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is set out in General Assembly resolutions 1761 (XVII), 2054 B (XX), 2349 (XXII) and other annual resolutions, the most recent of which are resolutions 40/64, 41/35, 42/23, 42/75, 43/50, 44/27, 45/176, 46/79 and S-16/1.

6.19 In a number of United Nations resolutions adopted since 1962, appeals have been made to all Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations to increase their cooperation with the Special Committee against Apartheid in the discharge of its mandate, as a means of making progress towards the peaceful elimination of apartheid. Measures adopted at the forty-fourth session and the sixteenth special session of the General Assembly called for international support for the eradication of apartheid in South Africa through genuine negotiations; the imposition, coordination and strict monitoring of measures in support of United Nations efforts for the peaceful elimination of apartheid; international financial pressure on South Africa; an oil embargo against South Africa; the cessation of military collaboration with South Africa; the analysis of sanctions; monitoring mechanisms of governmental and intergovernmental organizations; and support for the work of the

Commission against Apartheid in Sports. At its forty-sixth session, the Assembly, inter alia, appealed to the international community to give its full and concerted support to the vulnerable and critical process under way in South Africa through a phased application of appropriate pressure on the South African authorities and, within the context of the need to respond appropriately to ongoing developments there, called on the international community to review existing restrictive measures as warranted by positive developments, such as agreement by the parties on transitional arrangements and agreement on a new non-racial, democratic constitution. Although measures called for in various resolutions have been implemented by a large number of States and by intergovernmental and non-governmental bodies, they have not yet attained their goal, owing in part to inadequate international coordination and the lack of full compliance on the part of the main trading partners of South Africa to implement many of the restrictions called for in the resolutions.

6.20 Consequently, this subprogramme will address itself to increasing the momentum for international action by strengthening the monitoring and analysis of the situation in South Africa, the monitoring of the international response, with special reference to measures intended to apply appropriate pressure and contribute to a speedy end to apartheid, and maintaining and enhancing the international consensus on the issue.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

6.21 The Centre against Apartheid will service the Special Committee against Apartheid, which monitors the situation in South Africa and the relevant actions of the international community, and its subsidiary intergovernmental bodies and other intergovernmental bodies, such as the Intergovernmental Group to Monitor the Supply and Shipping of Oil and Petroleum Products to South Africa and the Commission against Apartheid in Sports.

6.22 The Centre will also assist the Secretary-General in fulfilling his responsibilities under the Charter in relation to the activities under this programme that may be defined towards the elimination of apartheid in the course of the period 1992-1997, in particular through genuine negotiations.

6.23 The Centre will undertake research and prepare analytical studies and reports on developments concerning apartheid, on all aspects of the implementation of United Nations resolutions on developments in the internal situation in South Africa and on the impact of apartheid in the region; and assess the international response to apartheid, including analysis of links of States, enterprises and individuals with South Africa. It will also provide documentation, advice and assistance in connection with missions undertaken by the Special Committee to consult with Governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

6.24 In this context, the Centre will service conferences, seminars and other events as approved by the Special Committee focusing on well-defined subject areas and aimed at supporting the process under way towards a non-racial democracy and at facilitating assistance during a transition period and beyond to consolidate a stable and peaceful development in a new South Africa. The Centre will place particular emphasis on meetings to be organized with participants at high levels of expertise in their respective areas, who are, or are likely to be in decision-making or influential positions.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. EDUCATIONAL, LEGAL, HUMANITARIAN AND OTHER ASSISTANCE TO DISADVANTAGED SOUTH AFRICANS

### (a) Objectives

6.25 Legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in General Assembly resolutions 2054 B (XX), 2349 (XXII), 46/79 and 46/80.

6.26 As contained in the respective resolutions cited above, the activities to be carried out under the subprogramme will include:

(a) The voluntary repatriation of South African refugees and exiles;

(b) Providing humanitarian, educational assistance inside South Africa;

(c) Expanding at an appropriate time and in a concerted manner the scope of system-wide assistance provided inside South Africa aimed at addressing socio-economic issues, particularly in the areas of education, health, housing and social welfare, which may involve the physical presence of organizations and agencies of the United Nations system in South Africa;

(d) Providing funding to broad-based impartial non-governmental organizations inside South Africa so as to ensure the effective implementation of legislation repealing major apartheid laws, and redressing the continuing adverse effects of those laws, thus encouraging increased public confidence in the rule of law;

(e) Initiating educational and training programmes inside South Africa to ensure, to the largest extent possible, the returnability and job placement of graduates funded from the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa;

(f) Reviewing from time to time the training activities of the Programme inside South Africa and abroad so as to meet some of the human resource needs of South Africans during the transition to a new South Africa and beyond;

(g) Encouraging Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, including international professional associations, to use their influence and leverage inside South Africa in helping graduates of the Programme and other educational programmes in gaining access to appropriate job opportunities.

6.27 Consequently, the subprogramme aims at:

(a) Enhancing a climate conducive to negotiations and peace;

(b) Focusing international attention on the urgent need to address the socio-economic imbalance resulting from decades of apartheid and thus contributing to the promotion of a new, non-racial, multi-party democracy in South Africa that is both economically and socially viable;

(c) Enabling the victims of apartheid to obtain redress for their legitimate grievances through the court system and thus instilling a greater public confidence in the rule of law;

(d) Designing and implementing cost-effective training and educational programmes inside South Africa and providing a Black cadre for the smooth transition to a non-racial and democratic South Africa, especially in the field of public administration, high- and middle-level management, policy analysis and planning, engineering and science as well as training of lawyers, judges and others for the effective administration of justice in the post-apartheid South Africa.

6.28 It is important that the experience acquired by the Centre, particularly in the political, educational, legal, humanitarian and other fields, should be used to the fullest to contribute to the smooth transition to a new, non-racial and democratic South Africa. The Centre's vast contacts with networks of anti-apartheid movements and other non-governments organizations actively engaged against apartheid, with trade unions, church and other religious organizations, women's organizations, parliamentarians, cultural personalities and others will be brought to bear during the period covered by the medium-term plan.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

6.29 The Centre will administer, on behalf of the Secretary-General, the Trust Fund for the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa and the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa and will service conferences, seminars and other events as approved by the Advisory Committee on the Training Programme and the Committee of Trustees of the Trust Fund.

6.30 The Centre will undertake research and prepare analytical studies and reports on the educational crisis in South Africa and on all aspects of the educational, legal, humanitarian and other assistance it provides to South Africans. It will provide documentation, advice and assistance in conjunction with missions undertaken by the Advisory Committee and the Committee of Trustees and/or the representative of the Secretary-General to consult with Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

6.31 It will consult and coordinate activities with donor countries, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations concerned, implementing agencies as well as with the historic Black South African universities on the execution of the new and expanded legislative mandates of the programmes.

6.32 As a focal point on apartheid-related items, the Centre will provide advisory and other services to organizations and agencies of the United Nations system, to donors, implementing agencies and others concerned so that the continued South Africa-related activities and programmes are in harmony with the main thrust of United Nations action in support of a new, non-racial and democratic South Africa as defined in the consensus United Nations Declaration on South Africa adopted in December 1989.

6.33 The Centre will continue to develop formal and informal cooperative activities, both within the United Nations system and outside, to achieve its stated goals. Informal consultations and cooperation with outside agencies are particularly useful because of the role of the Centre as a designated focal point. It is important that cooperation and coordination are strengthened system-wide so as to ensure an optimal use of the limited resources available within the United Nations system.

6.34 So far, all of the Centre's resources devoted to programmes of educational, legal and humanitarian assistance to disadvantaged South Africans have been funded through voluntary contributions by Member States. Because of the expanded scope of assistance to be provided inside South Africa to address the socio-economic issues, the smooth reintegration of former political prisoners into South African society, and the promotion of a culture of human rights, it will become necessary during the current medium-term plan to carry out fund-raising activities and develop a physical presence inside South Africa, in line with the decision of ACC taken in April 1991.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. PUBLICITY AGAINST APARTHEID

### (a) Objectives

6.35 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in General Assembly resolutions 2671 (XXV), whereby the publicity campaign against apartheid was launched, 3151 (XXVIII), and the subsequent annual resolutions on the subject, including 40/64, 41/35, 42/23, 43/50, 44/27, 45/176 and 46/79.

6.36 A key challenge for the 1990s is to ensure that the momentum of international concern does not relent and the widest publicity and promotion of international action is responsive to developments in South Africa and to the need for the attainment of the overall objectives of the programme. The objectives of the subprogramme, therefore, are:

(a) Promoting support for a negotiated settlement of the conflict in South Africa as outlined in the United Nations Declaration on Apartheid and related resolutions;

(b) Reaching the largest possible audience through the preparation and dissemination of publicity material against apartheid;

(c) Cooperating with and providing assistance to non-governmental organizations, other public and private institutions and the media in support of their anti-apartheid information activities;

(d) Encouraging voluntary contributions to the Trust Fund for Publicity against Apartheid;

(e) Ensuring the necessary coordination of information and promotional activities of the United Nations system relating to apartheid with regard to and in South Africa;

(f) Facilitating assistance during the transition period and beyond so as to consolidate a stable and peaceful development in a new South Africa;

(g) Resuming and promoting, if necessary, the international campaign against apartheid.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

6.37 The Centre against Apartheid will assist the Secretary-General, the Special Committee against Apartheid, its subsidiary bodies and other intergovernmental bodies it services in the execution of promotional activities contained in General Assembly and Security Council resolutions on apartheid and of their respective mandates.

6.38 The following activities and services will be undertaken by the Centre against Apartheid in the period 1992-1997:

(a) In cooperation with the Department of Public Information, preparing and disseminating publicity material against apartheid (notes, brochures, posters, videos, films, exhibits) in various languages and contributing to radio programmes;

(b) Assisting in the implementation of General Assembly resolution 46/79 concerning information components of cultural, sports and other contacts with South Africa, which calls for, *inter alia*, the resumption of academic, scientific and cultural links with democratic anti-apartheid organizations as well as the resumption of sports links with unified, non-racial sporting organizations of South Africa;

(c) Cooperating with non-governmental organizations, anti-apartheid movements, other democratic forces and, in particular, other United Nations bodies, as well as regional, international and other organizations, to promote coordination of information activities in support of United Nations efforts for a negotiated settlement of the conflict and the advent of a new, non-racial and democratic South Africa;

(d) Serving as a focal point in the Secretariat in dealing with public inquiries regarding apartheid and on current developments in South Africa;

(e) Fund-raising for the Trust Fund for Publicity against Apartheid, the resources of which are used for the issuance of publications in languages other than English and French, preparation of a series of special-purpose publications and other publications and audio-visual material.

# PROGRAMME 7. DISARMAMENT

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

7.1 The legislative authority of the programme on disarmament stems from Article 1 of the Charter of the United Nations, which declares as one of the purposes of the United Nations the maintenance of international peace and security. On 30 June 1978, the General Assembly proclaimed the aims and purposes for disarmament in the Final Document of the Tenth Special Session, the first special session devoted to disarmament (resolution S-10/2). In that document the General Assembly stated, inter alia, that all States must be actively concerned with and contribute to measures of disarmament and arms limitation, which have an essential part to play in maintaining and strengthening international security. The Assembly declared that the role and responsibility of the United Nations in the sphere of disarmament, in accordance with its Charter, had to be strengthened.

7.2 In the Final Document, in section IV, entitled "Machinery", the General Assembly described ways of revitalizing disarmament machinery, constituting appropriate forums, improving study and information functions and increasing contacts with non-governmental organizations and research institutions. Those provisions have been the basis for the Secretary-General's disarmament programme.

7.3 On 7 June 1982, at its twelfth special session, the General Assembly formally launched the World Disarmament Campaign under United Nations auspices. In addition to reaffirming the Final Document, the Concluding Document of the Twelfth Special Session, adopted by consensus in decision S-12/24 of 10 July 1982, included an annex setting out the objectives, contents and modalities of the Campaign. The Campaign's primary purpose is to inform, to educate and to generate public understanding and support for the objectives of the United Nations in the field of arms limitation and disarmament.

7.4 In subsequent years the General Assembly has continued to adopt a considerable number of resolutions and decisions, which have established mandates for action by the Secretary-General in the field of arms limitation and disarmament. The activities under this programme will be carried out by the Department of Political Affairs.

7.5 The resolve of the international community to save future generations from the scourge of war was expressed in the preamble to the Charter of the United Nations. The advent of nuclear weapons in 1945 threw that concern into sharp relief from the inception of the Organization, a concern that mounted through the 1950s to the 1970s as the maintenance of arms and armed forces continued to consume some 5 per cent of gross world product. Anxieties were fuelled by the ever-rising number of nuclear warheads and delivery systems, by several other factors, including technological advances in weapons design, and by increasing arms transfers. It was the combination of these and other circumstances, together with the emergence of a strong sentiment in the international community that action was needed, that led to the holding in 1978 of the tenth special session of the General Assembly, the first devoted to disarmament.

7.6 Following 1978, as steps were taken to implement the Programme of Action set out in the Final Document, there was a significant increase in activities concerned with arms limitation and disarmament, both inside and outside the United Nations. Public interest and concern grew considerably. At the same time, reflecting the tensions present in the international climate during the first half of the 1980s, there was no lessening of military expenditures in the world. However, in the second half of the 1980s, the international atmosphere began to improve, and it was soon reflected in increased activity in bilateral, regional and multilateral negotiations.

7.7 It is now evident that, after many years of difficulty and virtual stagnation, a turning-point has been reached at the end of the 1980s in efforts to halt and reverse the constant haemorrhaging of expenditures on arms and armed forces. The 1990s offer long-awaited opportunities for significant advances in bilateral, multilateral and regional disarmament measures.

7.8 It seems probable that in the early years of the new decade there will be significant reductions in strategic nuclear arms between the two major Powers, a regional agreement regarding reductions in conventional arms and armed forces in Europe, and a multilateral convention on chemical weapons. These three advances will, it is hoped, be the centre-pieces of much wider efforts. Pressures to achieve further reductions in nuclear weapons will continue, as will demands to make progress towards a comprehensive nuclear-test-ban treaty, probably accompanied by an international seismic monitoring network to verify compliance with such a treaty. Further multilateral efforts would continue to promote nuclear-weapon-free zones, to prevent an arms race in outer space, to achieve the objectives of non-proliferation in all its aspects, as mentioned in the Declaration of the 1990s as the Third Disarmament Decade, to strengthen regional measures in support of peace and disarmament, and to encourage regional confidence- and security-building measures. It will be necessary to ensure that quantitative reductions are not simply replaced by a qualitative arms race. Issues of conventional disarmament are likely to attract increased attention, including aspects such as limitations on arms transfers, reductions in military expenditures, conversion and possible naval arms limitations. Of many topics for multilateral consideration and action, one that is likely to see considerable discussion is that of verification of multilateral arms limitation and disarmament agreements and the potential role of the United Nations in such activities, or in the wider area of monitoring developments in areas of tension and potential crisis with a view to the prevention of conflict before it occurs.

7.9 The dramatic changes in the East-West relationship, and the consequent overall improvement in international relations, have resulted in an enhanced role of the United Nations in the field of international security, arms control and disarmament. There has also been a significant shift in emphasis of the issue that may require urgent action by the international community. This would require appropriate adjustments in the work of the Department of Political Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat with a view to promoting security, arms control and disarmament, taking into account the Declaration of the Summit Meeting of the Security Council of 31 January 1992, as appropriate.

7.10 These issues seem likely to create a number of demands for action by the Department of Political Affairs. The intergovernmental deliberative and negotiating organs will continue to require considerable substantive support.

It will be necessary for the Department as a whole to follow the course of developments at the bilateral, regional and global levels and to assess their impact on the work of the United Nations in the field of arms limitation and disarmament. This would require appropriate adjustments in the work of the Department with a view to promoting security, arms control and disarmament, taking into account the Declaration of the Summit Meeting of the Security Council of 31 January 1992, as appropriate. There will also be a need to maintain a flow of factual and objective information, through a vigorous publications programme, to members of the public, non-governmental organizations and other constituencies on the progress of arms reductions, on the economic and social benefits of disarmament, on ongoing negotiations and on new issues as they arise. Furthermore, the Department should improve its services to developing countries to facilitate a wider understanding of global disarmament issues as well as consideration of matters of more regional or subregional concern.

7.11 At the same time, disarmament and security will probably become more interactive and the fast-moving course of events is likely to result in shifting and unpredictable situations. In such circumstances, it is neither practicable nor advisable to structure subprogrammes within a restrictive harness that might limit the Organization's capacity to react and respond to the stimuli of events and to unexpected requirements that may emerge. For these reasons, it will be necessary to retain flexibility for review.

## 2. Overall strategy

7.12 The overall objective of achieving disarmament is inevitably long-term in nature. Within that long-term objective, the purposes and functions of the Department of Political Affairs, derived from existing mandates and related to the programme as a whole in response to current and emerging problems and issues as described above, are as follows:

(a) To assist and advise the Secretary-General in the discharge of his responsibilities for disarmament;

(b) To assist Governments and intergovernmental bodies in the preparations for and conduct of deliberations and negotiations, to take follow-up action on the decisions of the General Assembly and other bodies, and on agreements, as may be necessary;

(c) To provide in-depth, accurate and useful information on disarmament matters to Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, research institutions, the general public and others;

(d) To coordinate and implement activities of the World Disarmament Campaign;

(e) To promote a more thorough understanding of the complex factors involved in the process of disarmament through in-depth and comprehensive monitoring, analysis and study of specific aspects of disarmament;

(f) To provide a fellowship programme, training and advisory services programme for national public officials, particularly those from developing countries;

(g) To administer and develop the activities of the Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Africa, the Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Asia and the Pacific, and the Regional Centre for Peace, Disarmament and Development in Latin America and the Caribbean.

7.13 The means of action necessary to achieve the objectives of the disarmament programme are many and varied. The Department will continue to provide the requisite substantive, secretariat and administrative services to the First Committee, to the subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly concerned with disarmament matters, to the Conference on Disarmament, which has been identified by the Assembly as the single multilateral negotiating forum, and to its subsidiary bodies, to ad hoc disarmament bodies as may be established, to review conferences and other meetings of parties to multilateral agreements on disarmament and related matters, and to expert groups assisting the Secretary-General in undertaking disarmament studies.

7.14 Furthermore, the Department will be responsible for writing and producing a range of publications, on a regular basis, aimed at presenting information on the subject-matter in a factual and objective manner. In addition to requiring substantive knowledge and political sensitivity, this task also needs arrangements to gather and organize appropriate information for use by delegations, non-governmental organizations and research institutes, as well as for departmental use. The Department's use of computer database services in this respect will also be developed.

7.15 The promotion of informed exchanges between Governments, researchers, scientists and other experts, and non-governmental organizations in the form of symposia, seminars and conferences, both within and outside the World Disarmament Campaign, has proved to be of considerable value and will be further encouraged. In this connection, it should be recalled that the World Disarmament Campaign is expected to be funded in part by voluntary contributions.

7.16 The monitoring, analysis and study functions can be expected to expand during the period covered by the medium-term plan, reflecting the improved international climate and the expressed readiness of Governments to discuss, deliberate and negotiate issues on which there has been little or no progress in the past. In this context, continuance of the well-established series of disarmament studies carried out by the Secretary-General is expected to remain of major importance. Rapid changes and developments in the international arena seem likely to have particular significance in the work of the Department in those functions.

7.17 The implementation of the World Disarmament Campaign will continue to require extensive liaison with non-governmental organizations, the media, parliamentarians, the educational community and research institutions. In some respects, the work of the Campaign will be carried out in connection with the work of the three regional centres (in Africa, in Latin America and in Asia). These activities rely heavily on voluntary contributions.

7.18 The present fellowship programme and the more recent training and advisory service programme are designed specifically to give training to junior national public officials, particularly those from developing countries. Other means of providing assistance to developing countries have been through the establishment of the regional centres at Kathmandu, Lima and Lomé. Those activities will be continued and strengthened.

7.19 To carry out its functions, the Department of Political Affairs is organized into four branches, three of which are based in New York while the fourth is situated at Geneva. The task of the latter is to service the negotiations being carried out in the Conference on Disarmament. The three Regional Centres and the Fellowship, Training and Advisory Services Programme are responsible directly to the Under-Secretary-General.

7.20 Coordination is required in several instances. Under the action programme adopted by the International Conference on the Relationship between Disarmament and Development, the Department is responsible for coordinating intra-Secretariat and system-wide inputs. The Department also maintains liaison with intergovernmental organizations, specialized agencies and IAEA on a case-by-case basis as required. In addition, the Department has a responsibility for coordinating within the United Nations system the implementation of the World Disarmament Campaign.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

7.21 The programme on disarmament will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Deliberation and negotiation |
| Subprogramme 2. | Publications, information and World Disarmament Campaign |
| Subprogramme 3. | Monitoring, analysis and studies |
| Subprogramme 4. | Assistance to developing countries on disarmament issues: regional centres; fellowship, training and advisory services |

7.22 Subprogrammes 1 and 4 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. DELIBERATION AND NEGOTIATION

#### (a) Objectives

7.23 The principal legislative authority derives from General Assembly resolutions 31/90, S-10/2, 33/71 H, 34/83 L, 35/46, S-12/24, 39/151 A, 41/86 O, 41/61, 43/67, 43/77 B, 43/82, 44/106, 44/115 B and C, 44/116 O and Q, 44/119 C, D and H, and 44/120.

7.24 It is expected that further positive developments in the field of arms limitation and disarmament may transpire during the period of the medium-term plan with respect to bilateral, multilateral and regional disarmament measures. These developments will have an inevitable impact in placing additional demands in terms of the activities under the subprogramme in so far as its primary objective is to provide the requisite assistance to Governments and intergovernmental bodies in the context of their deliberative and negotiating efforts aimed at intensifying and advancing the process of arms limitation and disarmament.

7.25 More specifically the Department of Political Affairs has the following objectives under subprogramme 1:

(a) To provide secretariat, administrative and substantive support services to the First Committee, the Disarmament Commission, the Ad Hoc Committee on the World Disarmament Conference, 1/ their working groups and other disarmament bodies that may be set up by the General Assembly, including at its special sessions devoted to disarmament, and/or its subsidiary bodies; and to provide substantive support to the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean; 2/

(b) To provide secretariat, administrative and substantive support services for the Conference on Disarmament and its subsidiary bodies;

(c) To provide secretariat, administrative and substantive support services to preparatory committees, multilateral conferences and their subsidiary bodies, including review conferences of existing treaties, and to meetings convened to negotiate legal instruments in the field of disarmament;

(d) To prepare and coordinate the provision of the documentation needed for the various disarmament bodies;

(e) To follow up on resolutions and decisions of the General Assembly and other legislative bodies and to prepare reports thereon to the Assembly, as required, including periodic surveys of the status of adherence to existing disarmament agreements, treaties and conventions;

(f) To plan and coordinate the programme of meetings of disarmament bodies serviced by the Department on an annual basis in cooperation with the Office of Conference Services of the Department of Administration and Management;

(g) To carry out the functions, as assigned to the Department, deriving from the Secretary-General's role as depository of multilateral conventions and agreements in the field of disarmament.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

7.26 Administrative and substantive assistance and secretariat services will continue to be provided to the disarmament machinery, taking into account the new developments in the field of disarmament. In addition, the Department of Political Affairs will continue to provide services to a number of review conferences of treaties, and to their respective preparatory committees. Assistance will also be provided to Governments in connection with the Procedures for Upholding the Authority of the 1925 Geneva Protocol. An updated list of experts and laboratories required for purposes of investigation of alleged use of chemical weapons and an annual register of information on nuclear test explosions will be maintained.

7.27 During the plan period the wide range of activities under this subprogramme will cover a number of broad but distinct categories, which include the following components:

(a) Preparatory phase: Planning and organization of meetings of disarmament bodies, including their ad hoc working groups and meetings of officers, preparation and/or coordination of reports and other documentation as mandated by legislative organs, and of information notes and other background material as appropriate. Preparatory work also involves consultations related to procedural as well as substantive matters with delegations, with the chairmen and other officers of the legislative and other intergovernmental organs concerned, as well as through ad hoc working groups and preparatory committees of the various disarmament bodies, including conferences;

(b) Legislative process:

(i) Deliberative phase: The provision of substantive, technical and other services to disarmament bodies, in order to ensure the orderly and effective conduct of business and in that connection the preparation, *inter alia*, of their draft agenda, annotated agenda, draft rules of procedures, programme of work, procedural briefs and, as required, substantive statements, and the relevant documentation; assistance in matters relating to legal issues, procedure and interpretation of rules, as well as in facilitating the process of consultations, especially in the context of consideration and adoption of draft resolutions and decisions, amendments and treaty provisions, as well as revisions, reports and final documents;

(ii) Negotiating phase: Assistance to Governments in resolving issues during the negotiating phase by providing background analyses, suggesting alternative approaches or solutions to problems and assisting in consultations among Member States;

(iii) Follow-up and implementation: Activities during the medium-term plan period will continue to consist of following up on General Assembly resolutions and decisions, including those ranging from recurrent reports to complying with special instructions and major actions arising from specific Assembly mandates. With regard to multilateral disarmament agreements, the Department carries out the functions deriving from the Secretary-General's role as depository of multilateral conventions and agreements in the field of disarmament, and provides appropriate services for relevant review conferences, including monitoring the process of the signature and ratification of those agreements.

7.28 The above are, to a large extent, considered as continuing functions to be carried out pursuant to specific mandates emanating from legislative decisions. Based on the experience of previous review conferences and in accordance with relevant directives in the respective final documents and/or treaties, the following major conferences are likely to take place during the plan period: the second review conference on the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques; the fourth review conference of the Treaty on the Prohibition of the Emplacement of Nuclear Weapons and Other Weapons of Mass Destruction on the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor and in the Subsoil Thereof, and the next conference on the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

7.29 The Department of Political Affairs will also have to be prepared to assume additional responsibilities arising from certain recent decisions, such as those related to the Geneva Protocol of 1925, and future activities that might emerge as a result of the conclusion of agreements in areas such as chemical weapons and radiological weapons.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. PUBLICATIONS, INFORMATION AND WORLD DISARMAMENT CAMPAIGN

### (a) Objectives

7.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme, building on previous General Assembly resolutions, derives from resolutions 31/90, 32/87 E, S-10/2, 33/71 G, 37/100 I, 38/73 D, 39/63 A and D, 40/151 B and D, 41/60 A and B, 42/39 G, 43/76 C, 44/117 A and 44/123.

7.31 Member States require reliable and useful reference and information materials in order to be able to participate more fully in deliberations and negotiations in the area of arms limitation and disarmament. The support of a well-informed public is also essential for sustained progress on issues of arms limitation, disarmament and security. As those questions are seen by Member States as intimately linked to their security, the preparation of reference and information materials, and of publicity and dissemination programmes in the area is therefore a highly sensitive activity requiring a high degree of substantive knowledge and political specialization. Such products have to be factually correct, balanced and objective in order to continue to enjoy the confidence of governmental and non-governmental sectors of society. At the same time, dissemination has to be global: security is a matter of concern in all regions.

7.32 Major problems to be addressed include the handling of an increasingly heavy demand for information and documentation on disarmament, as well as the need further to diversify publications to serve, on the one hand, government officials engaged in arms limitation and disarmament, as well as a growing number of well-informed organizations and the research community, and, on the other hand, a public less well-versed in disarmament matters, which, however, has become more aware of disarmament issues and is asking for factual information. The latter also applies to schools and individuals, as education for peace and disarmament is becoming more and more part of an established curriculum.

7.33 This two-pronged approach can also be seen in the organization of conferences and seminars, as international meetings are held to focus on specific topics, thus furthering the multilateral consideration of an issue, as well as regional meetings that serve as a forum for information and debate, thus furthering cooperation among constituent groups in one region or subregion. A balance will need to be maintained between smaller expert seminars and more general meetings.

7.34 Other problems to be addressed during the period in question also include the need to streamline dissemination of publications and stock/volume control; to increase the entries on the mailing list/register of constituents; and to improve evaluation mechanisms of the subprogramme in order to respond better to needs.

7.35 The primary objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To provide published reference data and information on arms limitation and disarmament to government officials; elected representatives; non-governmental organizations, public interest groups and the interested general public; the educational and research communities; and the media;

(b) To inform, to educate and to generate public understanding of the importance of and support for multilateral action, including by the United Nations and the Conference on Disarmament, in the field of arms limitation and disarmament, in a factual, balanced and objective manner;

(c) To facilitate unimpeded access to, and an exchange of information on, ideas between public sector and public interest groups and organizations, and to provide a factually informed debate on arms limitation and disarmament matters;

(d) To organize meetings to facilitate exchanges of views and information between governmental and non-governmental sectors, and between governmental and other experts in order to facilitate the search for common ground.

7.36 In order to respond to the different types of readership, the Department prepares a wide range of publications, ranging from highly specialized and detailed materials to information presented in easily accessible form for the general reader. Some publications are issued annually, while others are issued quarterly or bimonthly.

7.37 The specific objectives in the area of collection and organization of reference materials are to maintain and expand the Disarmament Reference Library (hard-copy database) and to develop a system for electronic collection, storage and retrieval of information to respond to specific needs of the Department and, over time, to develop a reference service of primary and secondary sources of information on disarmament for delegations and other relevant end-users.

7.38 The specific objectives in the area of the World Disarmament Campaign are:

(a) To encourage Member States to cooperate with the United Nations to ensure a better flow of information with regard to the various aspects of disarmament and to foster an atmosphere conducive to progress in disarmament deliberations. The Campaign encourages bilateral and multilateral exchanges on the basis of reciprocity and mutual agreement and gives the widest possible dissemination to such exchanges, inter alia, among government officials, experts, researchers and representatives of the non-governmental community of different countries;

(b) To implement the mandate of the Campaign as set by the General Assembly: to inform, to educate and to generate public understanding and support for the objectives of the United Nations in the field of arms limitation and disarmament and to ensure the widest possible dissemination of accurate information and unimpeded access for all sectors of the public to a broad range of information and opinions on questions of arms limitation and disarmament.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

7.39 The Department will continue, improve and diversify its programme of publications. More use will be made of electronic copy-preparation techniques, including desk-top publishing equipment, and efforts will continue to make the publication programme more cost-effective and more attractive to the end-users. Efforts will continue to seek the cooperation of Member States to publish information materials in languages other than the six official languages of the United Nations.

7.40 The Department will continue and further develop the organization of regional and other meetings to facilitate exchanges of views and information between the governmental and non-governmental sectors concerned with arms limitation and disarmament. In response to increased offers by Governments and organizations in recent years, the Department will, in particular, focus on smaller-scale high-level expert seminars devoted to specific topics where informal discussions might be fruitful in helping to delineate areas of possible negotiation and agreement.

7.41 Under the subprogramme, the Department will also carry out the following activities:

(a) The organization and coordination of participation of non-governmental organizations in meetings and conferences of the General Assembly and other United Nations bodies;

(b) The organization of special events to promote the objectives of disarmament, such as Disarmament Week (mandated by the General Assembly), fund raising, inter alia, through a yearly pledging conference to support the Department's Campaign activities, forums and panel discussions for non-governmental organization representatives and the public, and so on;

(c) Interpersonal communications, provision of speakers and panelists for meetings and conferences, as well as for briefings and training for students and non-governmental representatives in the field of disarmament;

(d) Coordination of Campaign activities within the United Nations system.

7.42 Methods of distribution will be improved through the expansion of direct mailing and through refining and adding to the Department's specialized mailing-list/register. The Department's physical handling capacity of distribution also needs to be improved, and the regular mailing schedule of six times a year will be maintained. In this respect, the Department will also continue its close cooperation with the network of United Nations information centres around the world, the regional centres at Kathmandu, Lima and Lomé, and the national centres in support of the World Disarmament Campaign, thus further increasing dissemination of reference and information materials.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. MONITORING, ANALYSIS AND STUDIES

### (a) Objectives

7.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 31/90, S-10/2, 35/46, 37/84, 43/75, 44/116, 44/117, 44/118 A and B, and 46/36 L.

7.44 Since 1978 the General Assembly has mandated more than 30 studies on arms limitation and disarmament issues. In the course of providing substantive support for these projects, the work has involved gathering and organizing a great deal of information on the issues, following developments, reviewing publications and establishing and maintaining contacts with Governments, research institutes and other sources of relevant scientific and technical advice. In recent years the issues studied have included disarmament and development, deterrence, the economic and social consequences of the arms race, nuclear weapons, conventional disarmament, the climatic and other global effects of nuclear war, aspects of conventional arms transfers and verification.

7.45 The complex nature of the issues and the pace of events indicated an increased need for enhanced arrangements for monitoring and analysis of trends and developments. Accordingly, in 1988, the Monitoring, Analysis and Studies Branch was established in order to address these tasks more effectively.

7.46 The overall objectives of the subprogramme derive in part from the implementation of recommendation 20 of the Group of High-Level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, 3/ which refers specifically to the work of the Department. These objectives are designed to respond to the demands upon the Secretariat emanating from an enhanced political role of the Organization; the growing interaction between issues of disarmament, security, conflict resolution and economic well-being; the fast pace of international developments; and the multiplicity in the nature and sources of information.

7.47 The specific objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To monitor the activities of the United Nations system relating to the issues of armament, arms limitation and disarmament, with a view to promoting a unified, effective and credible approach to such issues within the system;

(b) To utilize the existing mechanisms and make such ad hoc arrangements as may be requested by the General Assembly to follow developments affecting the process of arms reduction, international security and disarmament;

(c) To provide a well-researched base for analyses and political assessments of new trends and developments in the field of armament, arms limitations and disarmament within and outside the United Nations system;

(d) To facilitate the exchange of national experiences in dealing with the impact of actual reductions in the level of armaments and armed forces.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

7.48 The course of action of the Secretariat will be based on the following activities:

(a) Compilation and retrieval of specialized and technical materials for assisting the Secretary-General in monitoring trends in military spending, following new scientific and technological developments and establishing such mechanisms as may be requested by the General Assembly to coordinate inter-agency and intra-Secretariat inputs;

(b) Preparation of regular political assessments and research papers, as required on subjects of frequent inquiry; special publications; contributions to expert panels, seminars and conferences organized by and outside the United Nations;

(c) Executing specific studies and their follow-up as mandated by the General Assembly with greater emphasis on substantive in-house input for the content of analysis through such activities as preparation of annotated bibliographies; surveys of literature; compilation of relevant United Nations decisions and documents; and consultations with acknowledged experts;

(d) Substantive servicing of the Advisory Board on Disarmament Matters in the execution of all aspects of its work within its mandate, including its functions as the Board of Trustees of the United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research;

(e) Developing and maintaining close cooperation with research institutes working on arms limitation and disarmament matters; in this regard, the Secretariat will also maintain its close relationship with the United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research (an autonomous institution established by the General Assembly in its resolution 39/148 of 17 December 1984 for the purpose of undertaking independent research on disarmament and related problems) in order to ensure optimum use of available resources and minimize duplication of effort.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES ON DISARMAMENT ISSUES: REGIONAL CENTRES; FELLOWSHIP, TRAINING AND ADVISORY SERVICES

(a) Objectives

7.49 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the following General Assembly resolutions: (a) with regard to the establishment and operation of the regional centres, 40/151 G, 41/60 D and J, 42/39 D, J and K, 43/76 D, G and H, and 44/117 E; (b) with regard to the activities pertaining to fellowship, training and advisory services, S-10/2, 33/71 E, 34/83 D, 35/152 A, 36/92 A, 37/100 G, 38/73 C, S-12/24, 39/63 B, 40/151 H, 41/60 H, 42/39 I, 43/76 F and 44/117 E.

7.50 The regional centres were established to seek to promote relations based on mutual confidence and security between the countries of the respective regions in a spirit of solidarity and cooperation for the implementation of measures for peace and disarmament. In order to halt and reverse the trend towards the increased acquisition of armaments by countries in the regions concerned, it is considered vital to discourage and remove the causes for such arms acquisition by promoting the peaceful resolution of disputes and the enhancement of confidence and trust among States.

7.51 The disarmament fellowship programme was launched by the General Assembly at its first special session devoted to disarmament, in 1978, with the aim of promoting expertise in disarmament, particularly in the developing countries. The regional disarmament training and advisory services were established in 1988. Like the disarmament fellowship programme, they are especially geared towards strengthening the ability of government officials and diplomats, particularly in developing countries, to participate more fully and effectively in current disarmament efforts.

7.52 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are essentially the provision of services primarily for the benefit of the developing countries through:

(a) The Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Africa (Lomé), the Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Asia and the Pacific (Kathmandu), and the Regional Centre for Peace, Disarmament and Development in Latin America and the Caribbean (Lima), which have as a common objective the provision of substantive support for the initiatives and other activities mutually agreed upon by the Member States of the respective regions towards the realization of measures of arms limitation, disarmament and peace. The centres are also responsible for coordinating the implementation of regional activities under the World Disarmament Campaign of the United Nations and the realization of its objectives;

(b) Training and advisory services in disarmament and security, which contribute to the training and specialization of national public officials, particularly those from developing countries, to enable them to participate more effectively in international/regional deliberating and negotiating forums in the field of arms limitation and disarmament, and also to provide expertise at the national and regional levels.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

7.53 The activities of the regional centres under the subprogramme will include:

(a) A programme of training on conflict resolution, crisis prevention and management, and confidence-building among the States of each of the regions concerned. The programme will aim at bringing together, periodically or as often as warranted by events, senior military and civilian officials of countries in each region to consider various ways and means of building inter-State confidence and of preventing, managing and resolving conflicts by peaceful means and preparing conditions for arms limitation and disarmament measures;

(b) Conducting of research and study: to carry out, as appropriate, ongoing and specific research and study projects to promote better understanding of certain issues dealing with arms limitation, disarmament and security and/or facilitate deliberations or negotiations among States in those fields. Priority subjects envisaged in that connection may include: the socio-economic consequences of military expenditures and of disarmament, the establishment of nuclear-weapon-free zones, and so on;

(c) The dissemination of information: to act as a resource centre for organizations and individuals concerned with issues of peace, security, disarmament and development, especially within the context of the respective regions;

(d) The organization of seminars, conferences, symposia and workshops: to bring together, as appropriate, various regional constituencies such as governmental officials (military and civilian), academicians, parliamentarians, students and non-governmental organizations;

(e) Advisory services to Member States: in accordance with the legislative mandates derived from General Assembly resolutions, the centres are to provide, upon request, substantive support for initiatives and other efforts of States of the regions concerned.

7.54 As regards the fellowship, training and advisory services, it is envisaged that the activities under the subprogramme will include the following:

(a) It is expected that some 25 fellowships will be made available each year in accordance with the General Assembly's decision at its twelfth special session. Participants will be trained at United Nations Headquarters, at Geneva and in various countries hosting study visits. The curriculum content will be modified in the light of cumulative experience and the basic structure of the programme may also change. The curriculum will cover all aspects of disarmament and will consist of lectures, seminars, drafting courses, simulation exercises and on-the-job observation of disarmament bodies, including the Conference on Disarmament at Geneva and the First Committee of the General Assembly. A brief course given by IAEA at Vienna will continue to be part of the programme. In organizing the programme, the Department will draw on expertise from the United Nations system, from Member States and from international research institutes, universities and non-governmental organizations;

(b) At the regional levels, training of participants will involve organizations of United Nations regional disarmament workshops in Africa, Asia and the Pacific, and Latin America and the Caribbean.

## Notes

1/ Although the General Assembly, in its resolution 42/21, renewed the mandate of the Ad Hoc Committee, no meetings of the Committee have been convened since 1988.

Notes (continued)

2/ The primary responsibility for the servicing of and providing substantive support for the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean rests with the Department of Political Affairs.

3/ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-first Session, Supplement No. 49* (A/41/49).

# PROGRAMME 8. PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

8.1 By its resolution 1472 (XIV) of 12 December 1959, the General Assembly established the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to review international cooperation in the peaceful uses of outer space and to study practical and feasible means for giving effect to related programmes that could appropriately be undertaken under United Nations auspices and to study legal problems that might arise from the exploration of outer space. In its resolution 1721 (XVI) of 20 December 1961, the General Assembly expressed its belief that the United Nations should provide a focal point for international cooperation in the peaceful exploration and use of outer space. It also reaffirmed the mandate of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space set out in its resolution 1472 (XIV) and requested the Committee, in cooperation with the Secretary-General and making full use of the functions and resources of the Secretariat, to maintain close contact with concerned organizations, provide for information exchange and assist in the study of measures for promotion of international cooperation in outer space activities. These resolutions form the basic mandate for the programme of activities that has evolved since.

8.2 The exploration and use of outer space were in their infancy when this effort at international cooperation was launched. Since then, the progress achieved has been considerable and the scope and importance of uses of outer space have increased steadily and substantially, notably in communications and applications of remote sensing. There is every indication that this process is continuing. More recently, space technology is proving to be an essential part of the growing international effort to monitor and manage the global environment.

8.3 The extension of human activities to this new "global commons" raises important new technical and legal issues as well as the challenge of maintaining outer space for peaceful purposes. Given the pace of scientific and technical development in this area, the gap between the developed countries and most of the developing countries in their respective capabilities to take advantage of such development will continue to widen unless effective steps are taken to enable all nations to benefit from it.

### 2. Overall strategy

8.4 At the intergovernmental level, the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, together with its Scientific and Technical Subcommittee, Legal Subcommittee and other subsidiary bodies, considers both the legal and scientific and technical aspects of the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space, including the effort to make space technology and the benefits of space applications available to developing countries. In doing so, it makes recommendations to the General Assembly and, in turn, is guided by the annual resolutions of the Assembly on the peaceful uses of outer space as well as by the results of the First and Second United Nations Conferences on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, held in 1968 and 1982 respectively.

8.5 The work of the Secretariat as it relates to outer space matters is carried out by the Department of Political Affairs, and by the Office of Legal Affairs. The work of the Department of Political Affairs and that of the Office of Legal Affairs as it relates to outer space matters is based exclusively on the mandate given them by the General Assembly and the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, and both offices receive a renewed mandate for their work at each session of the Assembly. The major areas of work for the Outer Space Affairs Division will continue to be committee servicing and the implementation of the United Nations Programme on Space Applications; for the Office of Legal Affairs, the servicing of the Legal Subcommittee. By their very nature, committee services, which include preparation of studies and reports for the Committee and its sub-organs, are undertaken upon the explicit request of these bodies. The United Nations Programme on Space Applications, which promotes dissemination of information and transfer of technology relating to peaceful uses of outer space, as well as its financial implications, are reviewed annually in detail by the Committee and its subsidiary bodies, and the programme approved by the General Assembly is then carried out by the Department of Political Affairs.

8.6 Activities related to various aspects of outer space are undertaken by a number of bodies within the United Nations Secretariat and by a number of specialized agencies. Within the Secretariat, in addition to the wide range of activities conducted by the Department of Political Affairs, the Department of Economic and Social Development has projects involving remote sensing of non-renewable resources, UNEP is concerned with environmental observations from space, UNDRO has conducted activities relating to satellite communications and remote sensing for disaster mitigation, and UNDP has funded a number of space applications projects. Among the specialized agencies, FAO makes extensive use of remote sensing for the development of renewable resources, ITU provides coordination and technical assistance in the field of satellite communications, WMO coordinates satellite meteorology and UNESCO, ICAO, IMO and other agencies are involved in space applications in their domains. All of these activities are coordinated through a variety of formal and informal channels, in particular through the annual meetings of the Inter-agency Meeting on Outer Space Activities of the Administrative Committee on Coordination and the Scientific and Technical Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, to which the Secretary-General submits an annual report on coordination of space activities. The activities of the Department of Political Affairs are regularly conducted in cooperation with the specialized United Nations body concerned and also with other international organizations concerned with space. The Department works particularly closely with the Remote Sensing Centre of FAO, the International Astronautical Federation, the Committee on Space Research and the European Space Agency.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

8.7 This programme has only one subprogramme. No priority designation is made.

## B. Subprogramme

### SUBPROGRAMME. PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE

### (a) Objectives

8.8 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in General Assembly resolutions 1472 (XIV) of 12 December 1959, 1721 (XVI) of 20 December 1961, 2130 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 3235 (XXIX) of 12 November 1974, 37/90 of 10 December 1982, 42/68 of 2 December 1987, 43/56 of 6 December 1988 and 44/46 of 8 December 1989.

8.9 The expansion of human activities into outer space raises important new international political, legal and economic issues. A clearly agreed framework of international legal principles covering the exploration and uses of outer space would help to promote international cooperation in this field, taking into account the concerns of all countries, in particular the developing countries. Given the increasing use of outer space and the increasing economic importance of those uses, international cooperation and exchange of information are essential to make effective use of the new technologies while minimizing conflicts. Since space technology and its applications are advancing very rapidly, concerted efforts are needed to disseminate information and transfer technology to developing countries if they are not to fall ever further behind developed countries in their ability to benefit from scientific and technical advances in this area.

8.10 Drawing on the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and on resolutions of the General Assembly, the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary organs, at their annual sessions, consider the issues before them and make recommendations to the Assembly. Based on these recommendations, the Assembly makes decisions on the activities to be carried out by the Secretariat, suggests actions that might be taken by Member States and other international organizations, and adopts the agenda of issues to be considered by the Committee and its subsidiary organs the following year. Recent General Assembly resolutions, including resolution 44/46, have designated the following issues for consideration by the Committee and its subsidiary organs:

(a) Ways and means of maintaining outer space for peaceful purposes; strengthening international cooperation in the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space as an effective way to maintain outer space for peaceful purposes;

(b) United Nations Programme on Space Applications and the coordination of space activities within the United Nations system;

(c) Implementation of the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, including the expansion and orientation of the United Nations Programme on Space Applications;

(d) Matters relating to remote sensing of the Earth by satellites, including, *inter alia*, applications for developing countries;

(e) Use of nuclear power sources in outer space;

(f) Questions relating to space transportation systems and their implications for future activities in space;

(g) Examination of the physical nature and technical attributes of the geostationary orbit; examination of its utilization and applications, including, inter alia, in the field of space communications developments, taking particular account of the needs and interests of developing countries;

(h) Matters relating to life sciences, including space medicine;

(i) Progress in national and international space activities related to the Earth's environment, in particular in the geosphere-biosphere (global change) programme;

(j) Matters relating to planetary exploration;

(k) Matters relating to astronomy;

(l) Spin-off benefits of space technology;

(m) The elaboration of draft principles relevant to the use of nuclear power sources in outer space;

(n) Matters relating to the definition and delimitation of outer space and to the character and utilization of the geostationary orbit, including consideration of ways and means to ensure the rational and equitable use of the geostationary orbit without prejudice to the role of ITU;

(o) Consideration of the legal aspects related to the application of the principle that the exploration and utilization of outer space should be carried out for the benefit and in the interests of all States, taking into particular account the needs of developing countries;

(p) All aspects related to the protection and preservation of the outer space environment, especially those potentially affecting the Earth's environment;

(q) Questions relating to the use of space technology in terrestrial search and rescue and in disaster relief activities.

8.11 The subprogramme will aim to:

(a) Provide necessary support to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary machinery in promoting international cooperation in promoting the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space, particularly as it relates to the issues indicated above and those which may be defined in the course of the plan period;

(b) Assist in the formulation and adoption of legal instruments and standards relating to the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space;

(c) Promote programmes of international cooperation in space science and technology and facilitate international exchange and dissemination of information on space science and technology;

(d) Make the benefits of applications of space science and technology more available to developing countries, inter alia, through training, technical assistance and information exchange.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

8.12 Substantive services will continue to be rendered to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary bodies, including working groups that may be established by the Committee and its subsidiary bodies, including the preparation of studies and reports relating to the work of the Committee. Responsibility for these services will continue to be shared between the Department of Political Affairs, which services the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its Scientific and Technical Subcommittee, and the Office of Legal Affairs, which services the Legal Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space.

8.13 Pursuant to the responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention on Registration of Objects Launched into Outer Space, commended by the General Assembly in its resolution 3235 (XXIX), the Register of Objects Launched into Outer Space will be maintained.

8.14 In accordance with the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, implementation of the United Nations Programme on Space Applications will include the organization of regional and interregional workshops, training courses, seminars, meetings of experts each year relating to the practical applications of space technology; assisting in carrying out a fellowship programme for in-depth training of space technologists and application specialists; providing technical advisory services to Member States on satellite communications, meteorology, remote sensing, satellite environmental monitoring and basic space sciences; supporting the establishment and development of national and regional programmes and projects in these fields; assisting in drafting action-oriented technical studies; and assisting in the international exchange and dissemination of information on space science and technology, in particular through the International Space Information Service, which will be upgraded gradually to enhance its efficiency.

8.15 In its resolution 44/46, the General Assembly recommended that more attention should be paid to all aspects related to the protection and the preservation of the outer space environment, especially those potentially affecting the Earth's environment. In the same resolution, the Assembly endorsed the designation of 1992 as International Space Year and its use as a vehicle for promotion of international cooperation, which should be carried out for the benefit and in the interests of all States, with particular emphasis on the needs of developing countries. A major focus of the activities of International Space Year will be the use of space technology for monitoring the global environment, under the title "Mission to Planet Earth". These activities will be coordinated with, and will not duplicate, the separate activities relating to the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, also planned for 1992. Activities in support of International Space Year in 1990-1991 should culminate in 1992, and it may be anticipated that follow-up activities will be mandated during the plan period.

# MAJOR PROGRAMME II. IMPLEMENTATION, CODIFICATION AND PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

## PROGRAMME 9. INTERNATIONAL LAW

### A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

9.1 The legislative authority for this programme is General Assembly resolution 13 (I) of 13 February 1946, which created the Office of Legal Affairs for the purpose of implementing the programme. The responsibilities of the Office are described in the Manual on the Organization of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization of 17 October 1989).

9.2 As stated in Article 1 of the Charter, one of the purposes of the United Nations is "to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace". In the light of recent international developments, the Organization has played an increasing role in fulfilling that purpose, thereby furthering a wider application of international law in world affairs.

9.3 The Charter of the United Nations is a multilateral treaty; the United Nations itself is an intergovernmental organization, which is therefore governed by international law. The interpretation and application by the Organization of its constituent instruments and decisions, its relations with Member States and its conduct and activities must all be in compliance with international law.

9.4 A major aim of the present programme is thus to provide legal advice and services in operational matters to United Nations organs, bodies and Secretariat units. The other general aims of the programme relate to the execution of tasks in the area of international law specifically entrusted to the Organization by the Charter in Articles 13 and 102 or pursuant to decisions of United Nations organs, including the Secretary-General's duties with respect to international agreements, the progressive development and codification of international law and the progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade.

### 2. Overall strategy

9.5 In carrying out their respective activities, the United Nations organs and bodies face different legal problems ranging from questions of legal competence to modalities, from the use of terms to the formulation of texts and from questions of entitlement to rules of procedure (e.g. elections, conduct of meetings, making proposals, decision-making, etc.). Similarly, the Secretariat units in carrying out their multidimensional activities also regularly encounter various legal questions involving international public or private law, national legislations, internal administrative and institutional rules and regulations, as well as rules of procedure of United Nations bodies. While many of the questions are linked closely to the political, peace-keeping, humanitarian, economic or social activities of the United Nations, others relate to the privileges and immunities of the Organization or its members.

9.6 There is therefore a need not only to provide legal advice and services to United Nations organs, bodies and Secretariat units but also to ensure uniformity and consistency in such advice and services. They must be provided to units at Headquarters and in the regional offices, and to those in the field of operation (e.g. the peace-keeping forces). Furthermore, since 1979, the Office of Legal Affairs has been responsible for all legal services required by UNDP and UNICEF. The Legal Counsel also represents the Secretary-General before the International Court of Justice and before the Administrative Tribunal of the United Nations. In addition, the Office of Legal Affairs protects the interests, privileges and immunities of the Organization by representing it, as it deems appropriate, in any forums in which such questions have been raised.

9.7 General legal services are similarly provided to United Nations organs and Secretariat units with respect to such matters as contractual and other legal relations with third parties, the rights and obligations of the staff (as a whole or individually) and questions of liability, including the handling of claims.

9.8 Article 13, paragraph 1 (a), of the Charter of the United Nations entrusts the General Assembly with the specific task of encouraging the progressive development of international law and its codification. That task is being carried out under the aegis of the International Law Commission, the Sixth Committee of the General Assembly and the ad hoc committees of the Sixth Committee, which the Assembly establishes from time to time in order to formulate and systematize rules of international law in areas not covered by the International Law Commission. In that connection, the General Assembly, in its resolution 44/23 of 17 November 1989, declared the period 1989-1999 the United Nations Decade for International Law. 1/

9.9 Parallel to the work in the field of public international law, UNCITRAL was created by the General Assembly as the core legal body in the United Nations system for the purpose of harmonizing and unifying international trade law.

9.10 Those legislative organs all require substantive services ranging from research, preparation of reports and studies, to the publication of jurisprudential materials in the relevant fields. Conferences convened under the auspices of the United Nations for the adoption of legal instruments promulgated by those law-creating bodies also need preparation and servicing.

9.11 In relation to the function of promoting the progressive development and codification of international law, the General Assembly has adopted various measures for the purpose of furthering wider knowledge and appreciation of international law. Provisions are thus made in the programme for carrying out such activities as seminars, training courses, fellowships, advisory services of experts, publications of legal materials and translation of major legal works. All these are intended to assist in the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law.

9.12 Treaties between States, intergovernmental organizations and other entities are an important instrument for the conduct of activities and legal relations, and have become the major source of international law. Pursuant to the Charter and the relevant General Assembly resolutions, the Secretary-General is required to register and publish every treaty and international agreement entered into by any Member of the Organization. The programme accordingly covers the registration and publication functions entrusted to the Secretary-General in Article 102 of the Charter. In that respect, the Office of Legal Affairs is responsible for the publication of the United Nations Treaty Series and its Cumulative Index. In addition, the Secretary-General acts as depositary for several hundred multilateral treaties and the programme covers those functions as well.

9.13 In order to provide appropriate and timely legal advice and services, the Office of Legal Affairs is required to maintain contact and full cooperation with all Secretariat units whose activities may involve problems of international or institutional law. System-wide cooperation and coordination are also maintained to ensure consistency and uniformity in the interpretation and application of the law and practice. Meetings of the legal advisers from various United Nations organizations and agencies are held periodically to exchange views on matters of common interest.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

9.14 The programme on international law will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Overall direction, management and coordination of legal advice and services to the United Nations as a whole |
| Subprogramme 2. | Custody, registration and publication of treaties |
| Subprogramme 3. | Progressive development and codification of international law |
| Subprogramme 4. | General legal services to United Nations organs and programmes |
| Subprogramme 5. | Progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade |

9.15 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. OVERALL DIRECTION, MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION OF LEGAL ADVICE AND SERVICES TO THE UNITED NATIONS AS A WHOLE

#### (a) Objectives

9.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 97 and 98 of the Charter, General Assembly resolutions 13 (I), 22 A (I), resolutions 351 A (IV) as amended by 782 B (VIII) and 957 (X), resolutions 992 (X), 1136 (XII), 1381 (XIV), 1670 (XVI), 1756 (XVII), 1993 (XVIII), 2114 (XX), 2285 (XXII), 2819 (XXVI), 34/147, 35/164, 35/168, 35/212, 36/115, 36/232 and 43/51.

9.17 A broad range of legal questions are dealt with under the subprogramme, the central objective of which is to ensure that in upholding, strengthening and unifying the rule of law in the affairs of the Organization, overall direction, management and coordination is maintained. The aim of the subprogramme is thus to create consistency and uniformity in the provision of legal advice in all areas of the Organization's activities on problems involving international and institutional law.

9.18 Legal advice is provided on behalf of the Secretary-General in relation to a broad range of his political and administrative functions. Legal advice and assistance are also provided as necessary in connection with political, peace-keeping, humanitarian, economic and social activities undertaken by the Organization. In the light of the political developments occurring in all regions of the world, an expanded role in relation to the good offices functions of the Secretary-General and to peace-keeping and peacemaking activities of the United Nations can be expected under the subprogramme during the period 1992-1997.

9.19 The effective functioning of the organs of the Organization often requires the provision of legal advice regarding the constitutive instruments and rules and procedures of United Nations bodies that serve as the legal framework for the rule of law within the United Nations and its organs. Difficulties of application and interpretation also frequently arise with regard to the status, privileges and immunities of the Organization, its officials, experts and representatives of Member States and in its relations with host countries. Activities with a view to ensuring the proper implementation, development and protection of the privileges and immunities of the United Nations both in relation to the Organization itself and to officials, experts and representatives of Member States may be carried out.

9.20 Legal problems also arise in response to allegations by staff members regarding the non-observance of their contract of employment or terms of appointment. An objective under the subprogramme is to continue to provide legal, administrative and secretariat services to the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and the Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgements, the central organs in the administration of justice within the United Nations.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.21 The activities undertaken towards the fulfilment of the objectives of the subprogramme are carried out by the Office of the Legal Counsel. They are of a continuing nature. However, if, as is foreseen during the period 1992-1993, the activities of the Organization, particularly in the areas of peace-keeping, peacemaking and good offices functions of the Secretary-General, increase quantitatively and in complexity, the Office of the Legal Counsel will be called upon to provide legal advice and assistance in connection with possible innovative forms and procedures of United Nations operational activities, to participate in the negotiations and on the drafting of legal texts ranging from status of force agreements to election laws, and to represent the Secretary-General in judicial and arbitral proceedings. Increased demands for legal advice regarding all aspects of international law, in particular the laws of natural resources and environment, are anticipated during the period 1992-1997.

9.22 In connection with the functioning of United Nations organs, the Office of the Legal Counsel will continue to provide written and oral legal opinions and advice to intergovernmental bodies and to the Secretariat. As part of its ongoing activities, the work programme under the subprogramme will include assistance in the proceedings of United Nations organs by rendering legal advice in the implementation of decisions and application of the rules of procedure. In respect of the status, privileges and immunities of the Organization, its officials, experts and the representatives of Member States, and its relations with host countries, the Office of the Legal Counsel will continue to negotiate agreements, solve problems arising from the interpretation of agreements through negotiation, provide legal and secretariat services to the Committee on Relations with the Host Country, appear as agent or counsel of the Secretary-General before the International Court of Justice and where necessary defend the interests of the Organization in judicial or arbitral proceedings. Legal and secretariat services will also continue to be provided to the Credentials Committee of the General Assembly.

9.23 Legal advice and service will be rendered to the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and the Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgements through the preparation of necessary documentation, reports and servicing of meetings, during the plan period. The evolving nature of the Organization is expected to increase the demands on those central organs entrusted with the administration of justice within the Organization.

9.24 The activities undertaken by the Office of the Legal Counsel in connection with the subprogramme will also include the update of the Repertory of Practice of United Nations Organs. Additional draft studies on Articles of the Charter will be prepared for inclusion in future supplements to the Repertory.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. CUSTODY, REGISTRATION AND PUBLICATION OF TREATIES

### (a) Objectives

9.25 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Article 102 of the Charter and regulations to give effect thereto adopted by the General Assembly in resolutions 23 (I), 97 (I), as amended by resolutions 364 B (IV), 482 (V) and 33/141. In the case of multilateral treaties and international agreements that had been included in the League of Nations treaty series, the legislative authority derives from General Assembly resolution 24 (I).

9.26 One objective of the subprogramme is to assist the international community in treaty matters by the performance of depositary functions in respect of international agreements. Another is to facilitate a prompt and exact knowledge of international agreements registered with the Secretariat, as well as legal opinions on the law of treaties.

9.27 The subprogramme aims at keeping States and intergovernmental organizations informed of the identity of the participants of approximately 350 treaties and multilateral agreements deposited with the Secretary-General and of other relevant formalities, such as the date of entry into force. The publicity thus given to international agreements removes causes for distrust and conflicts and is thereby an important factor in the maintenance of peaceful international relations. Moreover, it contributes to the formation of a clear and indisputable system of international law.

9.28 Under the terms of Article 102 of the Charter, "every treaty and every international agreement entered into by any Member of the United Nations after the present Charter comes into force shall as soon as possible be registered with the Secretariat and published by it". Owing, inter alia, to recruitment difficulties, it has not been possible to eliminate the backlog in the publication of the United Nations Treaty Series within the 10-year period (1 January 1980 to 31 December 1989) originally foreseen. The remaining backlog will, however, be eliminated during the present plan period, provided there is no unforeseen increase in the normal level of incoming material.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.29 During the period 1992-1997, the activities carried out under the subprogramme will continue to be implemented by the Treaty Section. The steady processing of depositary formalities and provision of information to States, intergovernmental organizations and others concerning the status of international agreements, inter alia, by the circulation of depositary notifications and by the yearly issuance of the publication Multilateral Treaties deposited with the Secretary-General will be continued. In respect of the Statement of Treaties, it is intended to publish such statements within one month after the registration period and to publish the United Nations Treaty Series within one year from the date of registration, and to publish as soon as possible thereafter the Cumulative Index to the United Nations Treaty Series.

9.30 There exists, however, a need to improve the procedures and modernize the computer systems through which treaty information is provided to Member States and the international community. Possible rationalization and streamlining of the various internal processes that contribute to the execution of the programme will be studied. In that respect the possibility of introducing computerization and electronic linkage to Secretariat and outside users, such as Governments, specialized agencies and other international organizations will be carefully reviewed. In addition, the information contained in the approximately 1,300 volumes of the United Nations Treaty Series published thus far is now too voluminous to be indexed by the traditional methods. It is intended to computerize the indexes fully, as well as to utilize image compact disc technology for the dissemination of the text of the treaties.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT AND CODIFICATION OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

### (a) Objectives

9.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Article 13, paragraph 1 (a), of the Charter, General Assembly resolution 174 (II), and the successive Assembly resolutions convening, on the recommendation of the Sixth Committee, subsidiary ad hoc or special committees or conferences of plenipotentiaries, as well as Assembly resolutions 487 (V), 602 (VI), 686 (VII), 1291 (XIII), 1451 (XIV), 1506 (XV), 1814 (XVII), 1816 (XVII), 1968 (XVIII), 2099 (XX) and 3006 (XXVII).

9.32 The basic aim of the subprogramme is to implement the policies governing the progressive development and codification of international law and other United Nations activities in the legal field through the initiation of studies on the basis of recommendations by the General Assembly.

9.33 There are various reasons why States are demonstrating a growing interest in the strengthening and development of international law, but the most fundamental one is the international community's awareness of the basic and immediate link between peace and security and the effective operation of a system of legal norms governing the conduct of States, including, first and foremost, the prohibition of the use of force and the peaceful settlement of international disputes. Another factor that is prompting States to attach more importance to the development of international law is their increasing sense of interdependence in the face of such phenomena as international terrorism, drug-trafficking and drug abuse, and the degradation of the environment. A third factor is the intensification of economic cooperation and the progress of science and technology, which bring countries closer and closer and create demands for the legal regulation of an ever-widening circle of human activities. The trends outlined above may be expected to shape the activities of the United Nations during the 1990s in the field of the progressive development and codification of international law.

9.34 Uncertainty about the content of existing rules in many areas of international law, the non-written character of many of those rules and the necessity of adjusting them in the light of the current needs of the international community require, in general, that the elaboration and adoption by States of an instrument developing progressively and codifying a particular topic of international law be preceded by a detailed study of the subject concerned. A basic objective under the subprogramme is accordingly the preparation of reports and drafts for consideration by the General Assembly, through the International Law Commission and special or ad hoc subsidiary bodies, on the subject of international legal topics or questions leading eventually to the elaboration and adoption of conventions or protocols and other international instruments (declarations, articles, etc.) at conferences of plenipotentiaries or within the Assembly itself.

9.35 By their very nature, the tasks undertaken under the subprogramme involve the preparation of background documents. Those documents must present, analyse and evaluate the practice of States and international organizations, national legislations, international and national judicial decisions and treaty provisions, together with the teachings of learned institutions or individual publicists, as the essential elements of information on the basis of which the law on a given topic may be codified and developed. Another objective of the subprogramme is accordingly to provide legal bodies with the necessary research and background documentation for the performance of their respective codification or other legal tasks at the various levels and stages of the consideration of a topic or question.

9.36 Since the process of codification of international law involves, among other things, the formulation in written form of non-written rules of international law, namely, customary rules, disseminating the knowledge of such rules is a directly related requirement. The process of codification also demands a wider knowledge of the activities of the United Nations relating to that process by both Member States and the public in order to intensify interest and support and facilitate the implementation of the results. The subprogramme therefore also has as an objective to make international law and United Nations legal activities more accessible, thus providing a solid basis for the work of the International Law Commission and other United Nations legal organs, as well as the international community in general.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.37 The Codification Division is responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme. During the plan period it will continue to serve as (a) the substantive secretariat of the Sixth Committee, (b) the substantive secretariat of the International Law Commission, and (c) the secretariat of codification conferences and of special committees reporting to the General Assembly. Its activities will also include providing the above-mentioned legal bodies with the necessary research and background documentation for the performance of their respective codification or other legal tasks at the various levels and stages of the consideration of a topic or question. The various recurrent publications issued under the responsibility of the Division - the Yearbook of the International Law Commission, the Juridical Yearbook, the Legislative Series and the Reports of International Arbitral Awards - as well as monitoring of the implementation of the Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law, will continue.

9.38 It is anticipated that the need to encourage the progressive development of international law and its codification, as envisaged in Article 13, paragraph 1 (a), of the Charter, will be felt increasingly during the period of the medium-term plan, as a result of the growing recognition of the primacy of the rule of law in international relations. Those trends are attested to by the recent proclamation of the period 1990-1999 as the United Nations Decade of International Law (General Assembly resolution 44/23). 1/

9.39 More specifically, it is expected that before the end of the plan period, a draft code of crimes against the peace and security of mankind, draft articles on the jurisdictional immunities of States and their property, and draft articles on the law of the non-navigational uses of international watercourses will be placed before the General Assembly and that those drafts will serve as a basis for the elaboration of instruments by the Sixth Committee or by codification conferences. Other questions that the Assembly will continue to examine include, inter alia, international terrorism; the protection, security and safety of diplomatic and consular missions and representatives; the peaceful settlement of disputes between States; and the progressive development of the principles and norms of international law relating to the new international economic order. It is also foreseen that the issues arising from the question of international criminal jurisdiction, including the possibility of establishing an international criminal court or other international criminal trial mechanisms, will be considered further and analysed.

9.40 It may furthermore be expected that the International Law Commission will complete the first reading of drafts under elaboration on State responsibility for internationally wrongful acts, on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law and on relations between States and international organizations.

9.41 The work currently being carried out in the framework of the Special Committee on the Charter of the United Nations and on the Strengthening of the Role of the Organization in accordance with the mandate of the General Assembly on specific aspects of the maintenance of international peace and security and on the peaceful settlement of disputes is expected to continue. Other special committees may be established by the Assembly for the fulfilment of specific tasks.

9.42 The Codification Division, which provides the substantive secretariat of the Sixth Committee, the International Law Commission and special committees reporting to the Sixth Committee, will assist those bodies in the study of the topics listed above by compiling background documentation, preparing reports and drafting commentaries. Two major research projects, the preparation of a handbook on peaceful settlement of disputes and the updating of a survey of international law issued initially in 1971 will also be finalized during the period of the medium-term plan.

9.43 The Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law will continue to be implemented as decided by the General Assembly. The Programme covers various activities, including such direct assistance as seminars, regional training and refresher courses, fellowships, advisory services of experts and the provision of United Nations legal publications. No major changes are anticipated in the programme during the period 1992-1997.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. GENERAL LEGAL SERVICES TO UNITED NATIONS ORGANS AND PROGRAMMES

### (a) Objectives

9.44 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I), and resolutions 351 A (IV), 782 B (VIII) and 957 (X), which established the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and appeals procedures, and resolutions 1472 (XIV) and 1721 (XVI) which established the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space in order to study, *inter alia*, the legal problems that might arise from the exploration and use of outer space.

9.45 In the day-to-day administration of the Organization, legal services are required for the resolution of legal uncertainties and other legal difficulties that arise with regard to the nature, scope, application and interpretation of certain Articles of the Charter, General Assembly resolutions and decisions, the mandates of programmes and activities in which United Nations organs and bodies are engaged, compliance with the international and national legal regime in which the United Nations operates and the drafting of international agreements. The provision of legal opinions and advice to United Nations organs and bodies and their subsidiaries, as well as to units of the Secretariat, with regard to such matters is also an objective of the subprogramme.

9.46 Legal problems need to be addressed in the context of the development through the United Nations of a body of treaties and declarations of principle on the peaceful uses of outer space. An objective of the subprogramme is the provision of substantive and secretariat support to the Legal Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space in its preparation of legal instruments and in its examination of legal questions within its mandate.

9.47 In the implementation of its mandates and programmes the United Nations enters into a variety of agreements with Governments or intergovernmental bodies, as well as private parties. One of the objectives of the subprogramme is therefore to provide legal advice, assistance and services to the Secretariat (at Headquarters, the regional commissions, other United Nations offices away from Headquarters and peace-keeping missions) and to other United Nations organizations (basically UNDP, UNICEF, UNEP, UNITAR and UNHCR), in respect of questions relating to their administration, the drafting of agreements and various types of contracts (e.g. for leases, insurance, publications and construction) and with regard to other legal relations (e.g. procurement, project execution, copyright and taxation). An important element of the objective is to minimize financial loss and legal claims against the organizations that could arise from such agreements, contracts and other legal relations.

9.48 The internal constitutive instruments, regulations, rules and practices of the Organization often require extension, interpretation and amendment. Additionally, representation of the Secretary-General before the United Nations Administrative Tribunal is required in disputes being adjudicated by the Tribunal, and to assist the latter in developing the Organization's administrative law. Another objective of the subprogramme is therefore the provision of the legal services to the various elements of the Secretariat at Headquarters, and other United Nations offices and peace-keeping missions to ensure the development and proper application of the internal regulations, rules and practices of the Organization relating, for example, to financial, staff and pension matters.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.49 The General Legal Division, which is responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme, will continue to provide legal services in the form of legal research and written or oral legal advice; to conduct negotiations, participate in meetings (including meetings of Secretariat bodies such as the Committee on Contracts, the Tort Claims Board, the Staff Management Coordination Committee, the Property Survey Board, the Claims Board, etc.); and to represent the Organization before judicial and arbitral bodies and prepare legal documents and instruments of various kinds. Legal services provided will also include representation of the Secretary-General in proceedings before the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and the Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgements.

9.50 The activities under the subprogramme will include the preparation of meetings documentation, reports and research papers and substantive servicing of all meetings of the Legal Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space during the period and the preparation of reports for the Committee when the latter so requests.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. PROGRESSIVE HARMONIZATION AND UNIFICATION OF THE LAW OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

### (a) Objectives

9.51 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2205 (XXI), which established UNCITRAL, and 34/142, which reaffirmed the mandate of the Commission as the core legal body within the United Nations system in the field of international trade law. The General Assembly reviews the work of the Commission annually and directs it in its resolutions, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/166 and 44/33.

9.52 Divergencies in domestic trade laws have created impediments to international trade and business transactions and the situation has become more serious with the anticipated expansion of international trade and commerce. There is therefore an urgent need to prepare new legal instruments suitable for the conduct of international trade and capable of reducing barriers to trade. Those instruments must also reflect and accommodate rapid developments in technologies and practices used in trade. Furthermore it is increasingly important to ensure that contract forms, general conditions, trade terms, provisions and practices offer equal benefit and protection to the parties to trade transactions and continue to meet their needs in a changing environment. An objective of the subprogramme is thus to assist UNCITRAL in the formulation of new international conventions, model and uniform laws and other legal texts, and in the codification of trade terms, provisions, customs and practices.

9.53 Although it is anticipated that by the beginning of the plan period many of the legal texts formulated by the Commission will be in force either as international conventions or as national legislation in some Member States, it is necessary to promote actively the usefulness of those texts to Governments and interested parties so as to ensure their widest possible acceptance and application. Another objective of the subprogramme is to promote the widespread adoption and use of international conventions and uniform laws prepared by the Commission in the field of the law of international trade. The activities of the subprogramme will also include promotion of uniform interpretation and application of those texts, particularly through courts and arbitral tribunals.

9.54 The existence of numerous organizations that prepare texts on various aspects of international trade law creates a need for the coordination of those activities. It is anticipated that, owing to developments in the structure of the international economy, an increasing number of legal texts in the area of international trade law will emerge from intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations for use in specific regions or in particular sectors of trade. Another objective of the subprogramme is to monitor and coordinate the work of other organizations in the field of international trade law, so that the resulting body of international trade law is internationally consistent.

9.55 The effective harmonization of international trade law requires the training of personnel, especially from developing countries. Training and assistance in the field of international trade law will be carried out in order to disseminate the laws governing international commercial and trade transactions, account being taken of the interests of all countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.56 The International Trade Law Branch, which is responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme, will follow the developments in international trade law in order to advise UNCITRAL on specific subjects that appear to call for modernization, harmonization or unification. The needs of States and of the international trading community with respect to the law of international trade will be ascertained in relation to the subjects chosen. When new subjects are chosen by the Commission, research will be conducted, documentation will be prepared for the meetings of the Commission or of the working groups to which the subjects have been assigned; draft legal texts will be prepared for the consideration of the Commission or of the working group concerned; and substantive servicing of the meetings of those bodies will be provided.

9.57 In order to promote an awareness and the ultimate adoption by individual Member States of the texts prepared by the Commission, the Secretariat will distribute copies of those texts as well as explanatory materials, plan regional seminars and contact officials and others interested in international trade law in order to explain the significance of the texts and the benefits to be gained by their adoption.

9.58 The International Trade Law Branch will continue to be active in coordinating the work of organizations in the field of international trade law. This will entail the organization of or participation in regional seminars and joint sponsorship of regional seminars when possible in conjunction with other organizations. The Branch will also invite other organizations to attend the meetings of the Commission and prepare reports to UNCITRAL on their work.

9.59 Training and assistance will be carried out through the planning of seminars for participants from developing countries, the hosting of interns and the provision of technical assistance to countries interested in the adoption of texts prepared by the Commission. Such activities will be financed from voluntary contributions to the UNCITRAL symposia trust fund.

## Notes

1/ It may be noted in this connection that in accordance with the programme of activities to be commenced during the first term (1990-1992) of the Decade, based on the specific objectives of the Decade as described in resolution 44/23, subprogramme 3 of programme 9 already reflects some of these activities, such as:

(a) Promotion of means and methods for the peaceful settlement of disputes between States (para. 9.41);

(b) Encouragement of the progressive development of international law and its codification (paras. 9.31-9.40 and 9.42);

(c) Encouragement of the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law (paras. 9.37, 9.42 and 9.43).

## PROGRAMME 10. LAW OF THE SEA AND OCEAN AFFAIRS

### A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

10.1 By its resolution 38/227 of 20 December 1983, the General Assembly adopted a major programme on marine affairs, which included, within a single chapter, activities on the law of the sea and ocean affairs, consistent with the comprehensive nature of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. The most recent legislative authority for activities relating to the law of the sea and ocean affairs derives from General Assembly resolution 44/26 of 20 December 1989, which was preceded by a series of annual resolutions of the Assembly on the law of the sea, starting with resolution 37/66 of 3 December 1982, which followed the adoption of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 1982, and the related resolutions; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/84, which was preceded by biennial resolutions of the Council on the economic and technical aspects of marine affairs, particularly resolution 1970 (LIX).

10.2 Until now, the activities under the programme have been directed primarily at the provision of information, advice and assistance to States in a variety of ways, in order to facilitate a better understanding by States of the Convention, assisting them in ratifying or acceding to it and promoting its wider acceptance, and rational implementation, as well as ensuring that the application of its provisions by States is uniform and consistent with the Convention.

10.3 In that context, the programme has facilitated the establishment by States of national legislative frameworks that would secure for them the extended maritime areas of sovereignty and national jurisdiction under the new legal regime and assist them in exercising their rights and fulfilling their obligations under the Convention, so that they may harness the benefits of it.

10.4 The programme has also provided methodological approaches to and formulated guidelines for integrated ocean management, marine policy-making and programme development, and has assessed the modalities of their application in specific instances, in particular at the regional and national levels. Technical studies and training courses covering general issues and broad implications pertaining to sea-use planning, development of the marine areas under national jurisdiction, marine scientific research and the assessment of offshore non-fuel mineral resources were also implemented at the regional level. In addition, services have been provided to intergovernmental entities in preparing for the entry into force of the Convention and for the commencement of the functioning of the two international organizations established by the Convention, namely, the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea.

10.5 The General Assembly has annually reviewed the implementation of the mandates, and reiterated and supplemented them, based on annual reports of the Secretary-General to the Assembly, presented at its request. In view of the need to reflect the essential unity of the Convention in organizational terms and to provide an integrated approach by the Organization to ocean affairs and the law of the sea, the Secretary-General has consolidated the Secretariat responsibilities in maritime matters in the execution of the existing major programme on marine affairs.

10.6 The General Assembly has directed attention to the increased needs of States for assistance in the implementation of the Convention if they are to reap the fullest possible benefits to be derived from the new legal regime for the oceans. It has addressed the requirements of States to fulfil their responsibilities in view of the prospective entry into force of the Convention. Member States, in particular the developing countries, are as yet unable to take effective measures to exercise their rights and comply with obligations for the full attainment of the benefits assured under the Convention and of the comprehensive legal regime established by it, in view of the lack of resources and of the necessary legal, management, scientific and technical capabilities. There is an urgent need to intensify technological, organizational and managerial assistance to the developing countries, in particular, in their efforts to reap such benefits; there is also a need to enhance and supplement the efforts of States to enable them to acquire the requisite capabilities. The programme is now poised to advance the work of the Organization in responding to the needs of Member States in dealing with the legal, political, economic, scientific, technical and environmental aspects of the law of the sea and marine affairs.

10.7 The thrust of the programme during the period 1992-1997 will be to continue to advise and assist States in their acceptance of the Convention; in applying it uniformly and consistently; in implementing the Convention rationally; in focusing national ocean policy and management appropriately; and in developing their marine capabilities for the purpose of the fuller attainment of their benefits under the Convention. The programme will also respond to the need for support of marine-related activities of organizations within the United Nations system and will cooperate with them in order to ensure that the specialized sectoral activities system-wide are consistent with the Convention regime and to promote a concerted approach by the United Nations and its organizations, agencies and bodies for the full achievement of benefits by States under the Convention. The programme will, in addition, include support and services to the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea in their initial phase of operation, which is expected to begin in the course of the medium-term plan period, and implement the additional functions of the Secretary-General upon the entry into force of the Convention, including servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf.

## 2. Overall strategy

10.8 The programme is implemented by the Office for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea at Headquarters. The Office is headed by an Under-Secretary-General, who is also the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea.

10.9 The Office also maintains a temporary duty station at Kingston in order to facilitate the servicing of the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea.

10.10 In order to achieve the objectives of the programme, and given the varied nature of the services called for in meeting the needs of Member States, a variety of means of action will be used.

10.11 Facilitating the uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea will entail the collection, collation and review of a wide range of legal and informational materials and their analysis in order to provide: (a) a series of studies offering a legal analysis of the materials used in or resulting from the 14-year negotiating process that led to the adoption of the Convention; (b) a series of studies covering the legal and political aspects of State practice relevant to the Convention; (c) charts and geographical coordinates demarcating maritime zones of national jurisdiction and sovereignty following the recording of such information according to established mechanisms; and (d) advisory services on a subregional or national basis to assist States in aligning their national legislation incorporating extended areas of maritime jurisdiction in a manner consistent with the new legal regime. The continued development of the law of the sea information system and the specialized law of the sea library and reference collection will also contribute to achieving the objectives of the programme.

10.12 The needs of Member States in relation to integrated ocean management as a component of marine policy development in the context of the comprehensive legal regime for the oceans will be addressed through continued review of the national management and policy implications of meeting legal requirements under the Convention. Guidelines will be issued in order to give effect to those requirements. Special consideration will be given to the needs arising in the context of building national and regional marine institutions, including science and technology infrastructures, and in securing environmentally sound marine development. Regional and national needs will be assessed and analysed in the context of the broader legal, political and economic aspects of the law of the sea. Additionally, research and studies will be carried out, cooperative regional or national efforts will be supported and assistance in the form of training, advisory services and technical support will be provided. Where funding from external agencies exists and technical assistance or backstopping is requested, the services provided will be contingent upon the coordination of such funding with the available programme budget resources.

10.13 With respect to the international seabed area and the peaceful settlement of law of the sea disputes, substantive servicing of intergovernmental forums for negotiations during the first part of the plan period followed by cooperation and assistance to the two newly functioning international organizations will be the course of action of the Secretariat.

10.14 The additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General upon the entry into force of the Convention will be discharged through initial preparation for and substantive and technical servicing of the new intergovernmental Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf and of other intergovernmental plenipotentiary meetings and bodies, by the preparation of reports on general issues related to the Convention and by the provision of information and other services.

10.15 Cooperation and coordination in marine affairs with the United Nations system will be achieved through existing mechanisms and by ad hoc consultative arrangements in response to special needs.

10.16 In relation to the programme, the Office of Legal Affairs of the Secretariat will provide legal advice and assistance on general legal aspects of the work of the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea; the Department of Technical Cooperation will assist in the fields of surveying, mapping, cartography and mineral resource development; UNCTAD will prepare studies on special economic problems and commodity markets; UNEP will prepare studies on the protection of the marine environment, both at the global and regional levels; the Department of Public Information will provide press information materials for intergovernmental meeting services under the programme; and UNIDO has related sectoral activities at the global and regional levels, particularly in technical cooperation activities and the industrial aspects of marine technologies. Regional commissions will continue to perform activities in marine matters.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

10.17 The programme on law of the sea and ocean affairs will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Promoting uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and providing advice and information to States

Subprogramme 2. Assisting marine policy development and integrated ocean management by States in the context of the comprehensive ocean regime

Subprogramme 3. Support to organizations within the United Nations system and harmonization of marine affairs in the context of the Convention

Subprogramme 4. Servicing the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and support to the future Authority and Tribunal

Subprogramme 5. Servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf established by the Convention and other intergovernmental bodies, and execution of additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention

10.18 Subprogrammes 1, 2 and 4 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. PROMOTING UNIFORM AND CONSISTENT APPLICATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON THE LAW OF THE SEA AND PROVIDING ADVICE AND INFORMATION TO STATES

(a) Objectives

10.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 40/63 and subsequent annual resolutions on the law of the sea. That mandate has been reaffirmed recently by the Assembly in its resolution 44/26, in particular in paragraphs 9 to 11 and 20.

10.20 The Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea did not establish official travaux préparatoires. The result is that most Governments do not have at their disposal all the relevant facts and information that existed prior to the adoption of the Convention, nor are they always in a position to trace the sequence of negotiations held before agreement was attained. The lack of such information can be an impediment to the full understanding and correct interpretation of the Convention's provisions and, consequently, the uniform and consistent application of the Convention by States.

10.21 Another problem most often faced by States, in particular developing States, is to analyse the implications for them of the comprehensive and multidimensional Convention and developments relating thereto, in the context of their legal, political and economic systems and their geographic characteristics. They also have to keep abreast of activities of other States that have implications for them in their acceptance of the Convention and the manner of its application in order to ensure consistent application of the Convention, orderly utilization of ocean space and secure conditions for the exploitation of resources. This requires review of existing or newly enacted national legislation pertaining to the exercise by States of their rights and the assumption of their duties in extended areas of sovereignty or of national jurisdiction; treaties and agreements related to the provisions of the Convention; and decisions and recommendations of national and international courts or arbitral tribunals in the settlement of disputes.

10.22 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are to assist States in better understanding the Convention and its antecedents, and to foster uniformity of interpretation and consistency in the application of the Convention by States. More specifically, the subprogramme aims at providing analyses of important aspects of the Convention in the context of relevant provisions, the preparatory work and the documentation of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea. In addition, the subprogramme aims at facilitating widespread acceptance and rational implementation of the new legal regime for the ocean through advisory services and the dissemination of information on relevant national, regional and international developments in ocean affairs.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.23 By the end of 1991, the cataloguing and indexing of the official documentation of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea will have been completed. The specialized law of the sea library and reference collection will have been further developed and updated, and a law of the sea information system will have been set up. Arrangements will have been made for the interaction of the latter with other information systems.

10.24 During the period 1992-1997, the series of legislative histories and studies analysing the preparatory work and the records of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, its antecedents and other related materials will be continued. They will cover such areas of broad interest to Governments as territorial sea, contiguous zone, straits used for international navigation, high seas, management and conservation of living resources, the regime of archipelagos, protection and preservation of marine environment (some aspects), marine scientific research (some aspects), marine technology and settlement of disputes.

10.25 Evolving State practice constituting the legislative acts and regulatory activities of States that have ratified the Convention and of those which have extended zones of national jurisdiction will continue to be analysed and presented in the form of studies of state practice as a follow-up to the ongoing publications in the series.

10.26 Monitoring of information through publications, periodicals, reports, government circulars and so on, collection, collation and analysis of national marine-related legislation, and gathering of data and materials will be carried out on a continuing basis. It will also serve to keep other offices and departments of the Organization concerned with ocean-related activities and those connected with peace and security in relation to the uses of the seas up to date with information on current developments.

10.27 The specialized law of the sea library and reference collection will be strengthened by keeping abreast of the most recent interpretative works in law and ocean affairs, scholarly works and scientific and technical publications. The publication of the series of select bibliographies on the law of the sea and ocean affairs will be continued. The archiving of the informal preparatory documents and those issued during and as a follow-up to the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea and the documents of the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea will be completed, in a manner amenable to easy and prompt access. The publication of the annual compilation of law and policy documentation in ocean affairs will continue.

10.28 Recording of large-scale maps and charts and of lists of geographic coordinates establishing baselines and limits of maritime zones will be continued using established methodologies and guidelines for the receipt and publication of such information.

10.29 The annual reports on the law of the sea presented to the General Assembly since 1983 will continue to be made available to the Assembly every year during the plan period, incorporating a broad base of information, including that on the political, legal, economic, scientific, technical and environmental aspects of marine affairs. General, topical and issue-oriented reports will also be prepared for the Assembly and other intergovernmental bodies upon request. In addition, the Law of the Sea Bulletin series, also established in 1983, will continue to provide timely information at regular intervals.

10.30 Advisory services, guidelines, briefing materials and special studies and information reviewing national laws, on the formulation of new and supplementary national legislation and regulations implementing the provisions of the Convention, and on developments relating to the new ocean regime will be provided at their request to Governments, national, subregional, regional and global organizations, agencies and institutions, including educational institutions and technical assistance experts, and to training courses, workshops, seminars, symposia and expert group meetings convened by Governments and by intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

10.31 With regard to certain provisions of the Convention involving scientific and technical complexities, seminars or expert group meetings will be convened with the objective of securing the necessary technical inputs for studies and reports intended to facilitate effective application of such provisions by States. Such studies would provide guidelines in the technical application of the legal rules covering various issues, namely, methodologies for demarcating limits of national maritime zones (territorial sea, contiguous zone, exclusive economic zone, continental shelf), access to and collection and utilization of scientific and technological data, and standards and criteria applicable to resource exploitation and conservation.

10.32 Educational and promotional services will be carried out to foster public awareness of the significance of the Convention. The administration of the Hamilton Shirley Amerasinghe Memorial Fellowship on the Law of the Sea will continue and efforts will be made to accommodate additional awards.

10.33 Based on the expansion and further development of the law of the sea information system, an information service will be developed and made available to Member States, intergovernmental organizations and other specialized users on a regular basis. The information system, centred around the legislative database and incorporating other marine-related databases, will be further expanded to incorporate the United Nations Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea database on marine minerals, and to cover additional fields of marine-related information and data, and to be interactive with other information systems.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. ASSISTING MARINE POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND INTEGRATED OCEAN MANAGEMENT BY STATES IN THE CONTEXT OF THE COMPREHENSIVE OCEAN REGIME

### (a) Objectives

10.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/75 and 1987/84, and General Assembly resolution 40/63 and subsequent annual resolutions on the law of the sea. The mandate has been reaffirmed recently by the Assembly in its resolution 44/26, in particular in paragraphs 11 to 13.

10.35 The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea provides for the first time a single convention of a comprehensive and diverse nature, which, in one stride, has brought about changes of such complexity and magnitude that national Governments have been required to formulate new policies, review their marine-related activities and make new institutional and administrative arrangements. The Convention was formulated bearing in mind that the problems of ocean space are closely interrelated. The traditional sectoral or one-dimensional approach to ocean management fails to optimize the benefits accruing from the resources and uses of marine areas because it overlooks linkages and interactions between marine-based activities and other activities contributing to the economy; it creates conflicts of use and, in particular, does not address problems of environmental degradation. While the need for an integrated ocean management approach is now widely accepted, there remain serious difficulties in implementing it. Most States, especially developing States, are addressing the problems of formulating a cohesive marine policy. In addition, the formulation and implementation of marine programmes and the required national capabilities constitute tremendous problem areas, in particular for developing countries.

10.36 The objective of subprogramme 2 is to assist Member States in setting up policies relating to the marine sector and in developing and implementing an integrated management strategy for the optimum utilization of coastal and marine resources consistent with ecological considerations in the context of the comprehensive new legal regime for the oceans. Such policies must take into account the extended maritime areas of sovereignty or national jurisdiction and the incorporation of the marine sector into national development. This also requires complementing national institutional infrastructures and strengthening national capabilities for the development and implementation of programmes for the marine sector, addressing the financial, scientific, technological and environmental aspects of marine activities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.37 Research and analysis will be carried out at the national, subregional, regional and international levels on the needs and the preparations required for integrated ocean management in view of the implications of the Convention. Reviews and reports will be published in order to increase awareness of management issues regionally and internationally and at all levels. Reports will be provided, as appropriate, to intergovernmental bodies and to individual States.

10.38 With regard to marine policy development and implementation, and formulation of marine programmes, emphasis will be placed on the preparation and dissemination of studies and reports to facilitate Member States' efforts in developing methodologies, tools and techniques in support of integrated marine programmes, including those for information and data acquisition and their effective utilization. Examples of the areas of work envisaged are the development of regional, subregional and national marine profiles and data atlases, and of guidelines and criteria for the designation of "special areas". Specific problems related to management and institutional/regulatory arrangements will also be addressed.

10.39 With respect to marine science and technology, the Convention requires the establishment of national and regional marine scientific and technological research centres and the strengthening of existing national centres in order to stimulate and advance the conduct of marine scientific research and acquisition of marine technology by developing coastal States and to enhance their national capabilities to utilize their marine resources for economic benefit, with due regard to conservation. To do this, advisory services will be provided regionally or subregionally to: (a) identify existing capabilities of national and regional centres; (b) determine needs for the establishment of additional regional centres; and (c) determine arrangements for pooling existing resources.

10.40 With regard to the marine environment, efforts will be made to create an awareness of existing environmental regulations and guidelines at national and regional levels, and the modalities for their effective enforcement, and to learn from those experiences so that strains on ocean ecology can be alleviated through regional and subregional cooperation.

10.41 Bearing in mind that effective cooperation among States will facilitate environmentally sound ocean management and development and that the Convention calls consistently for cooperation that helps the pooling of resources and expertise and takes into account the ecological interdependence of contiguous parts of the oceans, promotion of cooperative approaches and strategies, and joint activities between States of a region or subregion will also be an important component of the subprogramme.

10.42 Provision of training services in the law of the sea, ocean management and marine policy and programme development will be an integral part of the subprogramme. Upon request by States or organizations active in the marine sector, advisory services, institutional support and other technical backstopping for specific projects will be provided where programme resources are supplemented by extrabudgetary resources.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. SUPPORT TO ORGANIZATIONS WITHIN THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM AND HARMONIZATION OF MARINE AFFAIRS ACTIVITIES IN THE CONTEXT OF THE CONVENTION

### (a) Objectives

10.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/75, paragraph 3, and 1987/84, paragraphs 3 and 4, and General Assembly resolution 44/26, in particular paragraphs 11 and 12.

10.44 Prior to the adoption of a generally acceptable, uniformly applicable and comprehensive Convention on the Law of the Sea, the various organizations within the United Nations system developed their marine-related programmes on the basis of technical and specialized definitions of mandates, needs and opportunities. The Convention constitutes an umbrella under which the relevant organizations and specialized agencies within the United Nations system should carry out their marine-related activities in a manner consistent with the essential unity of the Convention. Those organizations and agencies often require support under the programme with a view to securing consistency of their marine-related activities under the legal regime established by the Convention.

10.45 The objective of subprogramme 3 is to provide that support to the organizations and agencies of the United Nations system and to promote a concerted approach to the application and implementation of the Convention, especially in the formulation of legal instruments and marine-related programmes in their specialized sectors. Joint action, when appropriate, will be taken in conjunction with the organizations and agencies in their respective specialized sectors of marine affairs.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.46 The United Nations system has, over the years, achieved a significant level of cooperation in the formulation and implementation of marine-related programmes. With the adoption of the Convention, that highly effective cooperation was utilized to initiate the process to achieve the cohesion called for by the Convention.

10.47 During the period 1992-1997, the level of support and assistance will be intensified through the mechanisms and procedures already in existence. Efforts will be made further to strengthen cooperation with the organizations of the United Nations system, including the regional commissions and the funding agencies, for work concerned with marine affairs in order to improve coordination, reflecting the comprehensive and interrelated nature of marine affairs in the light of the Convention. Concerted efforts and joint approaches will be promoted with respect to intersectoral and multidisciplinary activities, utilizing existing specialized mechanisms, such as the Inter-Secretariat Committee on Scientific Programmes Relating to Oceanography. The consultative process initiated by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Law of the Sea will be continued in order to strengthen cooperation and facilitate coordination.

10.48 Assistance and advisory services will be provided in support of those cooperative activities in order to secure the consistency of specialized sectoral activities with the requirements of the Convention and its interpretation. Such services relevant to the Convention's implications on the sectoral activity concerned, including the formulation and implementation of programmes, status reports on developments relating to the Convention and other information materials or briefings, will be provided to intergovernmental organizations, regional commissions, specialized agencies and so on for their use or for the use of their member States, or to intergovernmental meetings and conferences convened by them.

10.49 Cooperative arrangements with specialized agencies, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system will also be promoted in order to provide Member States with studies, reports and advice on the implications of the new ocean regime on specialized marine-related conventions, treaties and other multilateral agreements and support in preparing necessary legal materials will be provided upon request.

10.50 Ongoing joint and cooperative activities will be continued and supplemented as necessary.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. SERVICING THE PREPARATORY COMMISSION FOR THE INTERNATIONAL SEABED AUTHORITY AND FOR THE INTERNATIONAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE LAW OF THE SEA AND SUPPORT TO THE FUTURE AUTHORITY AND TRIBUNAL

### (a) Objectives

10.51 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, in particular article 163 and annexes V and VI, and General Assembly resolution 44/26, paragraph 9.

10.52 During the medium-term plan period, the work of the Preparatory Commission is expected to be completed and the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea will be in need of assistance from the Secretariat for the commencement of their operations. Those two bodies are expected to commence their functions as soon as possible following the entry into force of the Convention, which occurs one year after the date of deposit of the sixtieth instrument of ratification of or accession to the Convention.

10.53 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are to continue providing secretariat services to the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and to complete the necessary measures to ensure the entry into effective operation of the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea, and to make the necessary arrangements for the commencement of their functions; and thereafter to provide assistance to the newly functioning organizations.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.54 During the first part of the plan period, the Secretariat is expected to conclude its work in servicing the Preparatory Commission. Preparations will be completed for the practical, institutional and administrative arrangements necessary for the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea to commence their functions.

10.55 During the next phase the Secretariat will prepare for and, in due time, convene and service the initial meetings of the International Seabed Authority and its organs. Similarly, the Secretariat will make the necessary arrangements for the commencement of the functions of the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea.

10.56 Pursuant to the cooperative/relationship arrangements between the International Seabed Authority and the United Nations, and between the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and the United Nations, as provided for in the Convention, the Secretariat will cooperate with and provide assistance to those organizations. The Enterprise, which is the operational organ of the Authority, will conduct exploration and exploitation of the seabed, and it is expected that it will also be provided with assistance under the subprogramme.

10.57 The Secretariat will discharge the Secretary-General's additional responsibilities mandated by the Convention relating to the activities of the International Tribunal, and also in relation to other procedures and forums for the settlement of disputes, namely, voluntary and compulsory international conciliation procedures, constitution of arbitral tribunals and procedures to be followed by them, and similar functions relating to specialized arbitration procedures.

10.58 The Secretary-General's other functions relating to the settlement of law of the sea disputes include conforming with the application of the Convention's dispute settlement procedures and his related functions regarding the peaceful settlement of disputes under Articles 3 and 33 of the Charter of the United Nations. The Secretariat also has to coordinate with the Registrar of the Tribunal the application of the Convention's dispute settlement procedures in the light of the corresponding responsibilities of the Security Council. The Secretariat will also receive declarations of States parties accepting the jurisdiction of the several dispute settlement procedures under the Convention, including those accepting the jurisdiction of the Tribunal. Due communication and notification of those declarations will be required of States parties and others. The services of the Secretary-General will also be provided, as required, in facilitating the related activities of the International Tribunal and of the International Court of Justice, particularly with respect to disputes where provisional measures or preliminary proceedings have been taken in one forum and the merits of the case by another.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. SERVICING THE COMMISSION ON THE LIMITS OF THE CONTINENTAL SHELF ESTABLISHED BY THE CONVENTION AND OTHER INTERGOVERNMENTAL BODIES, AND EXECUTION OF ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL UNDER THE CONVENTION

### (a) Objectives

10.59 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, in particular article 319 and annex II, and General Assembly resolution 44/26, paragraph 9.

10.60 The Convention on the Law of the Sea mandates a number of additional functions for the Secretary-General that are likely to be required during the plan period. These involve preparing for and servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf, necessary meetings of States parties and plenipotentiary conferences, presenting reports on issues of a general nature that have arisen with respect to the Convention and fulfilling notifications and related requirements under the Convention.

10.61 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are to provide secretariat servicing of the intergovernmental bodies mentioned above and to execute effectively the additional functions of the Secretary-General under the Convention.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.62 By the end of 1991, substantial progress will have been made in the preparations for substantive servicing and logistical support for the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf, meetings of States parties and plenipotentiary conferences, as well as for the other additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General.

10.63 During the initial phase of the period 1992-1997, those preparations will be completed. Thereafter, the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf will be provided with secretariat services upon establishment. The Commission will review scientific and technical data pertaining to the application of a complex formula by which to effect the demarcation of the legal limits between a coastal State's continental shelf and the international seabed area. After a review of each case, the Commission will make recommendations to coastal States with regard to the limits of their continental shelf. The limits of the shelf established by coastal States on the basis of those recommendations will be final and binding and they in turn will establish the legal limits of the international seabed area. The Commission will act through subcommissions. The Secretariat will be called upon to provide advice and information not only on legal aspects, but also on specialized fields of marine geology, geophysics, geochemistry and hydrography, the elements of which are incorporated in the complex formula. The Secretariat will provide the necessary legal advisory services and other scientific and technological advisory services in the review and assessment of such data.

10.64 Meetings of States parties to the Convention and plenipotentiary conferences are to be convened as necessary by the Secretary-General. Secretariat services for such meetings would require preparation of relevant documentation and information, convening of the meetings or conferences and provision of advisory and substantive services and administrative support.

10.65 The reports on issues of a general nature that have arisen with respect to the Convention, which are to be provided pursuant to the requirements under the Convention, will require analysis and assessment of the legal and political implications of governmental and intergovernmental activities globally, and their relationship with the Convention, its interpretation and application. Such actual and emerging issues will be reported to States parties, relevant intergovernmental bodies and agencies of the United Nations system.

10.66 The Secretary-General, in conformity with the Convention, will also receive, record, give due publicity to and notify States parties of a variety of formal instruments dealing with such matters as declarations made when ratifying and acceding to the Convention, declarations of international organizations and their member States concerning periodic transfers of competence, proposed amendments to the Convention, and so on.

# MAJOR PROGRAMME III. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

## PROGRAMME 11. OVERALL ISSUES AND POLICIES, INCLUDING COORDINATION*

### A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

11.1 The orientation and objectives of the present programme derive from the mandate of the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation, as set out in General Assembly resolutions 32/197 of 20 December 1977 and 33/202 of 29 January 1979. In accordance with those resolutions, the Director-General, acting under the authority of the Secretary-General, assists him in carrying out his responsibilities as chief administrative officer in the economic and social fields.

11.2 The general responsibilities of the Director-General as set out in General Assembly resolution 32/197 entail:

(a) Ensuring the provision of effective leadership to the various components of the United Nations system in the field of development and international economic cooperation and in exercising overall coordination within the system in order to ensure a multidisciplinary approach to the problems of development on a system-wide basis;

(b) Ensuring, within the United Nations, the coherence, coordination and efficient management of all activities in the economic and social fields financed by the regular budget or by extrabudgetary resources.

In addition, the Secretary-General is invited to entrust the Director-General with other tasks in areas of responsibility related to the economic and social activities of the United Nations.

11.3 Subsequent decisions of intergovernmental bodies and of the Secretary-General have further defined and elaborated the responsibilities of the Director-General in such areas as operational activities, science and technology for development, new and renewable sources of energy, environment, emergency and disaster situations, African economic recovery and development, programme planning and budgeting, as well as inter-agency affairs.

11.4 The rapid changes that have been taking place in the world since the end of the 1980s will have important implications and will present major new challenges for the work of the United Nations in the economic and social fields during the period of the medium-term plan. The objective of the Director-General will be to keep abreast of developments, taking particular account of the development needs of developing countries, and to bring new and emerging issues to the attention of the relevant intergovernmental bodies, namely, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and their subsidiary bodies. In so doing, the Director-General will take into account issues of highest priority to the international community and will endeavour to improve the interaction and support between the United Nations and the public at large.

---

* The Secretary-General will submit revisions to programme 11 to the General Assembly at its forty-eighth session at the same time as the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1994-1995.

11.5 The programme also covers the activities of WFC, the legislative mandate of which derives from the Universal Declaration on the Eradication of Hunger and Malnutrition adopted by the World Food Conference in 1974 and, in particular, resolution XXII of the Conference; General Assembly resolutions 3348 (XXIX) and 43/191; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/90 and 1989/88.

## 2. Overall strategy

11.6 The attainment of those objectives within the context of the medium-term plan will entail:

(a) Providing overall orientation and coordinating Secretariat inputs to intergovernmental bodies;

(b) Providing guidance on the translation of intergovernmental directives into substantive policies and programmes and into management terms;

(c) Promoting, within the Secretariat and among Member States, initiatives, options and alternative courses of action that would facilitate progress in the international dialogue on economic and social issues;

(d) Fostering the identification of emerging trends and innovative responses by the United Nations, drawing fully on the expertise of organizations of the United Nations system, as well as on appropriate expertise and eminent personalities outside the system;

(e) Providing analytical input to intergovernmental deliberations upon the request of the bodies concerned, including on the comprehensive policy review of operational activities, coordination of activities of the United Nations system and the functioning of the United Nations in the economic and social sectors.

11.7 Given the nature of the responsibilities entrusted to the Office of the Director-General, it is not possible to identify in advance the full range of activities to be performed; rather, a capacity to adjust the work programme in response to unforeseen and new requirements is essential.

11.8 In implemention of its mandate to coordinate policies and action to combat world hunger, WFC emphasis in the medium term will shift from strengthening the commitment to eliminating hunger and building consensus for a framework of action, towards translating commitment and consensus into action. The strategy of WFC stems from the Cairo Declaration and the Programme of Cooperative Action adopted at its 1989 session, and will aim at both the national and intergovernmental levels. At the national level, members of the Council are expected to increase their own efforts to implement the measures called for in the Declaration and to promote the Declaration's objectives in governmental and intergovernmental forums. At the intergovernmental level, the Council will promote and review progress in the implementation of the Cairo Declaration by the international community through its annual Ministerial session, through regional consultations by Council members, and through action by the Bureau.

11.9 In the coordination of efforts to combat world hunger, special attention will be accorded by WFC to priority areas identified by General Assembly resolution 41/191 of 8 December 1986 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/88 of 26 July 1989, such as the impact of economic adjustment policies in developing countries on the nutritional levels of low-income groups, South-South cooperation in food and agriculture and international agricultural trade issues in relation to food security objectives. Support to the efforts by African countries in addressing their critical food and hunger problems will continue to be a priority issue.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

11.10 The programme on overall issues and policies, including coordination, will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Monitoring of global economic and social issues

Subprogramme 2. Operational activities

Subprogramme 3. Inter-agency coordination

Subprogramme 4. Overall coordination and guidance of United Nations activities in the economic and social sectors

Subprogramme 5. Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger

11.11 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3 and 4 will be implemented by the Office of the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation, and subprogramme 5, Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger, will be implemented by the secretariat of WFC.

11.12 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING OF GLOBAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL ISSUES

#### (a) Objectives

11.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, 37/224, 37/250, 42/177, 42/193, 43/27, 43/182, 44/14, 44/16, 44/24, 44/169, 44/205, 44/215, 44/220, 44/228 and 44/236, and decision 43/460.

11.14 In keeping with the overall responsibility to provide leadership in the field of development and international economic cooperation, the basic objective of subprogramme 1 is to support the work of the relevant intergovernmental bodies and to ensure the implementation of decisions taken. That would involve monitoring general developments in the international economic and social situation with a view to ensuring the adequacy and timeliness of documentation, active participation in intergovernmental meetings and negotiations and appropriate follow-up action to include the implementation of specific responsibilities entrusted to the Director-General. In addition, the Director-General, acting under the authority of the Secretary-General, takes action on his own initiative by responding to urgent economic, social and humanitarian problems. For example, during the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997, it is anticipated that debt, the economic and social development of Africa and the problems of least developed countries will remain areas of priority concern.

11.15 The Declaration adopted at the eighteenth special session of the General Assembly devoted to international economic cooperation, in particular the revitalization of economic growth and development of the developing countries, provides a general framework for United Nations activities in the economic and social fields. In addition, the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, as well as major conferences, such as the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries (September, 1990), the eighth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (1991), the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (1992) and the international meeting on population (1994), are expected to provide more specific guidelines. In the exercise of his responsibilities, the Director-General is called upon to provide effective leadership with a view to ensuring that the activities envisaged are carried out in a coherent and focused manner.

11.16 The Director-General will continue to promote the full implementation, and adaptation, as required, of ongoing programmes adopted by major United Nations conferences and meetings of intergovernmental bodies, such as:

(a) The Vienna Programme of Action on Science and Technology for Development, adopted by the General Assembly in 1979, and implementation of General Assembly resolution 44/14 A of 26 October 1989 on the end-of-decade review of the Vienna Programme of Action, through the Centre for Science and Technology for Development and in close cooperation with relevant organizations of the United Nations system;

(b) The Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women, in close cooperation with the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs;

(c) The Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, in close cooperation with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the Secretariat;

(d) The International Framework of Action for the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction, adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 44/236 of 22 December 1989, in close cooperation with UNDRO.

11.17 In addition, it is anticipated that activities will arise as a result of subsequent conferences and intergovernmental decisions, to include:

(a) The review of the Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries by the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries. In that context, the Director-General will work in close cooperation with the secretariat of UNCTAD and with UNDP;

(b) The outcome of the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. In that context, the Director-General will work in close cooperation with the relevant entities of the United Nations and of the system.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.18 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To monitor the evolution of the international economic and social situation: special attention will continue to be given to the critical issues of debt, trade, commodities, money and finance, and their interrelationships, as well as to the issues related to environment and development. Consideration will also be given to the interrelationships between political, economic and social developments in areas such as disarmament and development, and the reconstruction, rehabilitation and development requirements arising from special situations, such as decolonization and the resolution of conflicts;

(b) To monitor and promote the integration of social concerns into national and international development strategies: particular attention will be paid to the development of human resources, the eradication of poverty, the social aspects of adjustment, the advancement of women and the problems of specific disadvantaged groups. In addition, the Director-General will monitor related problems with an international dimension, such as international drug control and crime prevention and control;

(c) To provide assistance to Member States in international negotiations: special attention will be given to initiatives to promote dialogue on international cooperation for economic and social development;

(d) To ensure timely and coherent secretariat support to the relevant intergovernmental bodies, highlighting the need for the Secretariat to improve the drafting of clear policy recommendations submitted to intergovernmental bodies for consideration;

(e) To promote the implementation of programmes adopted by conferences and intergovernmental bodies;

(f) To serve as a focal point at United Nations Headquarters for disaster and emergency situations: the Secretary-General has entrusted the Director-General with the responsibility, on a continuing basis, of ensuring that he is kept fully informed on potential and existing disaster situations so as to be in a position to take appropriate action. Appropriate arrangements are made with UNDRO to assist in carrying out those responsibilities;

(g) To ensure implementation of General Assembly and Economic and Social Council resolutions, through monitoring, promotion and coordination of activities and preparation and/or clearance of reports of the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the relevant entities of the United Nations and of the United Nations system.

11.19 The modalities envisaged by the Director-General will include convening meetings of senior officials and seeking independent advice and outside expertise, including from research institutions both within and outside the United Nations, such as UNU. Such modalities will be carried out in close cooperation with all relevant entities of the United Nations and of the United Nations system.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES

### (a) Objectives

11.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/81, 38/171, 41/171, 42/196, 43/199 and 44/211.

11.21 The overall objective of the Director-General will be to improve the efficiency and effectiveness, coherence and coordination of operational activities, particularly those financed on a grant basis in support of development efforts at the country level. The effort will be to achieve a more multidisciplinary and country-responsive approach and an enhancement of the system's non-project services to developing countries. In that context, the Director-General will cooperate with the operational entities of the United Nations system, in particular UNDP, UNICEF, UNFPA, WFP and the specialized agencies and technical bodies involved in operational activities.

11.22 In that context, the General Assembly has called for efforts in the following areas:

(a) Assisting countries to achieve self-reliance through strengthening appropriate development management capabilities at the national, sectoral and local levels;

(b) Assisting countries to achieve more effective use of domestic and external resources for development by enhanced national capacities for development design coordination and by decentralized and more coherent and programme-oriented work by the United Nations system;

(c) Meeting the challenge of interdependence, by facilitating the acquisition by developing countries of essential skills, ensuring their access to information as a basis for meaningful linkages between global issues and the experience and developmental processes of individual countries or groups of countries, and by promoting government-led dialogue between developing countries and their partners on coherent and sustainable development strategies and investment programmes;

(d) Assisting countries, on request, in broadening adjustment processes by integrating the social dimension, reconciling medium-term macroeconomic adjustment with the imperatives of long-term development, including sustained investment in human development and protection of the most vulnerable groups, in particular women and children, and ensuring access to accurate, relevant and timely economic and social statistics;

(e) Assisting in the promotion of participatory approaches to development, releasing the potential and mobilizing the capacities of the widest possible range of beneficiaries in developing countries.

11.23 The Director-General will promote a joint approach to country-specific multi-year programming through greater decentralization of programming to the country level with the headquarters and regional offices of organizations providing substantive and technical advice, the synchronization of programming cycles and harmonization of procedures of the United Nations system with those of host Governments, and the development of cross-programming instruments and methodologies.

11.24 The Director-General will promote an enhanced role and effectiveness of the resident coordinator system, through the promotion of country teams under the overall leadership of the resident coordinators and the strengthening of the human capacities of the United Nations development system especially at the country level.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.25 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To carry out a three-year plan of action to implement the specific recommmendations contained in General Assembly resolution 44/211 of 22 December 1989. The plan will be developed in consultation with relevant organizations of the United Nations system and submitted to the Assembly through the Economic and Social Council. Other intergovernmental bodies will be kept abreast of the development and implementation of the plan of action;

(b) To prepare technical studies and country reviews as follow-up to the implementation of the plan of action;

(c) To analyse and formulate, in consultation with concerned United Nations bodies and organizations, policy options on specific issues such as the programming, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of operational activities, the quality of external advisory, country team and technical personnel and the development and application of information systems and cost-effective programme delivery;

(d) To review the role and effectiveness of the resident coordinator network, to assist in the designation of the resident coordinators, to provide guidance for the exercise of their functions and to follow-up on their annual reports;

(e) To prepare annual reports and triennial comprehensive policy reviews of operational activities for development, including special theme studies relating to global issues and goals, and technical analyses with recommendations for the more efficient and sensitive delivery of United Nations system cooperation programmes.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. INTER-AGENCY COORDINATION

### (a) Objectives

11.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/213, 43/174, 44/103 and 44/194; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/77 and 1989/114.

11.27 The overall objective will be to ensure coherent input of the United Nations system into the deliberations of intergovernmental bodies and at the country level.

11.28 The Director-General will assist the Secretary-General, in his capacity as Chairman of ACC, in making better use of available resources in the United Nations system and of the existing inter-agency machinery, in order to enhance cooperation and coordination among the organizations of the United Nations system. To facilitate inter-agency coordination, the Assistant Secretary-General of the Office of the Director-General has been designated to serve as Chairman of the Organizational Committee and Secretary of ACC.

11.29 Specific objectives include:

(a) Promoting greater cooperation among organizations of the United Nations system through ACC and other machinery in ensuring complementarity of activities and timely and coherent responses to requests of intergovernmental bodies;

(b) Promoting greater cooperation among organizations of the United Nations system on information, including greater access to existing databases of organizations of the system;

(c) Promoting greater interaction between intergovernmental bodies and secretariats of organizations of the United Nations system;

(d) Promoting greater transparency of the activities of organizations of the United Nations system, including provision of information on programmes and resources.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.30 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To ensure the provision of substantive and technical support to ACC, its Organizational Committee, the Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions (Programme Matters) and the Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions (Operational Activities), and a number of ad hoc coordinating mechanisms, such as meetings of senior officials, and the working groups convened by the Secretary-General on specific issues, such as external debt, commodities, financial flows and Africa;

(b) To promote and monitor, in close cooperation with the Advisory Committee for Coordination of Information Systems, the preparation of a system-wide database containing information on programmes, activities and resources of the organizations of the United Nations system in the economic and social fields, as a basis for improving cooperation among organizations for the benefit of the system. Such information would also be useful to Member States in their efforts to improve coordination at the intergovernmental level;

(c) To promote better interaction between United Nations entities and intergovernmental bodies involved in coordination, through the organization, coordination and preparation of input to and follow-up to the annual Joint Meetings of CPC and ACC;

(d) To prepare the annual overview report of ACC, taking into account guidelines emanating from intergovernmental bodies designed to make it more analytical and more forward-looking and to provide succinct information to Member States, as requested by them, on programmes and resources.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. OVERALL COORDINATION AND GUIDANCE OF UNITED NATIONS ACTIVITIES IN THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL SECTORS

### (a) Objectives

11.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 37/234, 41/213, 43/174 and 44/103.

11.32 The overall objective is to support the Secretary-General in the exercise of his responsibilities for the direction of the economic and social sectors of the Organization and the establishment of overall policy guidelines aimed at improving the coherence and effectiveness of the work of the Secretariat in the economic and social fields. To that end, the effort will be to promote and coordinate the translation of intergovernmental directives into work programmes of the United Nations and to promote efficiency, effectiveness and coherence in United Nations activities in the economic and social fields.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.33 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To develop, in full consultation with senior officials, an annual objective-oriented work plan, taking into account the decisions of relevant intergovernmental bodies, such as the Second and Third Committees of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council;

(b) To promote a joint policy-planning capacity within the United Nations to assist the Secretary-General, which would assess long-term policy options for the Organization and consider integrated, multisectoral approaches to development-related problems;

(c) To provide support to the General Assembly and to the Economic and Social Council and their subsidiary economic and social machinery with a view to enhancing their effectiveness and efficiency, including assistance in coordinating the formulation of their draft agendas and programmes of work, and measures to rationalize and improve the quality and timely submission of Secretariat documentation;

(d) To ensure the preparation of thematic analyses to provide a framework for in-depth discussions by the Economic and Social Council on specific issues in the economic and social field;

(e) To provide guidance and support to the regional commissions in the promotion and strengthening of interregional, regional and subregional cooperation, including through the organization and chairmanship of the meetings of the Executive Secretaries of the regional commissions;

(f) To assist the Secretary-General in providing guidance and orientation for the translation of intergovernmental directives in the economic and social fields into plans and programmes, to include the assignment of responsibilities for the implementation of intergovernmental decisions;

(g) To assist the Secretary-General in the planning, programming, budgeting and evaluation processes in the Organization, including secretariat support to the Programme Planning and Budgeting Board, chaired by the Director-General in the absence of the Secretary-General, and contributing to secretariat support to CPC;

(h) To advise the Secretary-General on appropriate Secretariat arrangements in the economic and social fields.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. COORDINATION OF POLICIES AND ACTION TO COMBAT WORLD HUNGER

### (a) Objectives

11.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Universal Declaration on the Eradication of Hunger and Malnutrition of the World Food Conference, held in 1974, and in particular resolution XXII of the Conference; General Assembly resolutions 3348 (XXIX) and 43/191; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/90 and 1989/88.

11.35 In general, the continuing objectives of WFC, as the United Nations intergovernmental body dealing with food policies and action by Governments and organizations to eliminate hunger and malnutrition, will be:

(a) To sustain and expand a global campaign for the elimination of hunger and malnutrition and their poverty-related causes;

(b) To review and coordinate policies and programmes of Governments and organizations of the United Nations system, and advocate innovative approaches to food and hunger-related issues;

(c) To predict and assess, in a rapidly changing global environment, emerging food and hunger problems in a timely fashion;

(d) To mobilize assistance to Governments in support of their hunger alleviation efforts.

11.36 WFC analyses suggest that the number of hungry and malnourished people in the world increased in the 1980s and that, as socio-economic conditions become more complex, hunger alleviation will become more difficult in the 1990s. While reversing those trends is primarily the responsibility of Governments, the United Nations and its system of organizations would assist Governments in achieving that goal by increasing their efforts in the following areas:

(a) A major effort will be required to raise the level of political support for the elimination of hunger and malnutrition, both nationally and internationally;

(b) The alleviation of hunger will require significant policy changes towards a sharper focus on the needs of the hungry poor. The United Nations will assist, as required, in the formulation of hunger-focused policies;

(c) As the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly have emphasized, to enhance their response to specific country needs, agencies and bodies of the United Nations system should improve the coordination of their activities and their collaboration towards common goals and complementary programme approaches;

(d) Positive results in the above areas should facilitate the necessary mobilization of external resources in support of the efforts of developing countries to eradicate hunger;

(e) Individual efforts of developing countries should be supported by the United Nations to help improve the international economic environment in such areas as external debt, resource flows and international trade. Improvements in those areas could contribute to the implementation of national hunger-focused policies and programmes.

11.37 The specific objectives of subprogramme 5 include the promotion of, and support to, implementation of the WFC Cyprus Initiative Against Hunger in the World, adopted in 1988, and the Cairo Declaration and Programme of Cooperative Action, adopted in 1989. The Declaration provides a broad flexible framework for action by the international community to reduce hunger in the 1990s. It calls on countries to establish their own hunger-alleviation goals, suggesting the achievement in the 1990s of the elimination of starvation and death caused by famine; a substantial reduction in malnutrition and mortality among children; a tangible reduction in chronic hunger; and the elimination of major nutritional-deficiency diseases.

11.38 To attain those goals, a range of actions is proposed for modification to specific country needs, including:

(a) Increased political support for the elimination of hunger and malnutrition at both the national and international level;

(b) Economic and social measures to increase access to food by the poor and improvement in the nutritional levels of the most vulnerable groups;

(c) Measures to increase food production and improve its distribution through national food strategies that seek to achieve a sustainable reduction of hunger, with special attention to the participation of women;

(d) Policies to direct greater benefits from economic growth to the poor through human resource development;

(e) Measures to improve the effectiveness of development assistance by means of a sharper and better coordinated focus on the needs of the poorest;

(f) Efforts to improve the international economic environment in terms of resource flows, trade, aid and solutions to the debt problem;

(g) Measures to enhance South-South cooperation;

(h) Improved international action to meet food emergencies.

11.39 Special efforts will be made to anticipate potentially critical food and hunger problems that will arise early in the next century, thus providing a vision of the longer-term challenges to be met, while addressing the urgent needs of the present.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.40 The secretariat of WFC will provide substantive support to the Council's annual ministerial session, regional consultations and other meetings of the Bureau. The secretariat's continuing function will be to support the efforts of the Council, directed principally at:

(a) Continuing advocacy of hunger-alleviation objectives at the political and policy-making levels, in national and international forums, and through public information media;

(b) Consultations with Governments to help translate commitment into action;

(c) Regular review and analysis of major problems and policy issues affecting the world hunger situation, including long-term assessments of food supplies, hunger and socio-economic trends in order to predict and avert emerging food and hunger-related problems;

(d) Review of successful policies and programmes and the dissemination of their results, which may include assessments of food-strategy experience in Africa, biannual policy reviews in Latin America and the Caribbean, and comparable efforts in Asia;

(e) Continued promotion of, and resource mobilization for, hunger-focused policies and programmes, notably national food strategies, including support to food policy management training in Africa;

(f) Promotion of regional and South-South cooperation in food and agriculture, including support for implementation of the UNDP "Umbrella Project" developed in consultation with WFC;

(g) Improved coordination of national and international measures for a more concerted attack on hunger, focusing initially on multilateral agencies, expanding to include bilateral agencies, non-governmental organizations and other private-sector institutions, through inter-agency meetings, consultations with organizations and institutions, and international conferences.

11.41 The secretariat of WFC will coordinate its activities with organizations and bodies of the United Nations system, particularly the regional commissions, UNCTAD, UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, FAO, WHO, IFAD and GATT, and the international financial institutions. The WFC secretariat will continue to represent the United Nations and participate in the work programme of the ACC Subcommittee on Nutrition.

# PROGRAMME 45. AFRICA: CRITICAL ECONOMIC SITUATION, RECOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

45.1 The legislative authority for the programme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197 of 20 December 1977, 33/202 of 29 January 1979, S-13/2 of 1 June 1986, 43/27 of 18 November 1988, 44/24 of 17 November 1989 and 46/151 of 18 December 1991, and decision 44/411 of 17 November 1989.

45.2 The international community has fully recognized the pervasive economic problems that afflict the African region. Although African Governments have initiated actions aimed at achieving the long-term structural transformation of their economies and at breaking the vicious circle of poverty and underdevelopment, a host of factors, many of them exogenous, have continued to thwart their efforts. Among these are the decline in commodity prices, adverse terms of trade, the decline in financial flows, increased protectionism and the heavy burden of debt and debt-servicing. One of the most negative and damaging consequences of this situation has been a reverse flow of capital resources from the poorest continent instead of the provision of expected additional resources to Africa by the international community. Moreover, it has been noted that the technical cooperation provided to many African countries has not been as effective as intended, particularly in capacity-building.

45.3 The African development crisis is one that concerns the international community as a whole. Greater realization of the rich physical and human potential of the continent is an integral part of a common strategy to promote the economic and social advancement of all people.

45.4 The adoption of the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990 (General Assembly resolution S-13/2, annex) reflected a mutual commitment by Africa to provide the necessary framework to launch long-term programmes for self-sustaining socio-economic development and growth and by the international community to assist Africa in achieving this objective. The Secretary-General was called upon to coordinate the assistance and support of the United Nations system and to monitor the implementation of the Programme of Action. The mid-term review of the Programme of Action concluded with a reaffirmation that dealing with the African crisis remained a priority for the United Nations and the international community.

45.5 The final review and appraisal of the Programme of Action undertaken by the General Assembly at its forty-sixth session concluded that "the circumstances which led to the adoption of the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990 are as valid today as they were in 1986. Assessments made by African countries themselves or by the Secretary-General of the United Nations and many other organizations and independent observers point to the fact that Africa's socio-economic conditions actually worsened overall over the past five years of the Programme period." As a result, the challenge of African economic recovery and development will remain a priority concern of the international community during the period of the current medium-term plan. Responding to this challenge, the international community, including the United Nations system, and the countries of Africa have renewed their commitment to an agenda of cooperation for the sustainable social economic development of Africa, which was adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 46/151 as the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s. The Agenda is specific and clearly focused on goals and targets to be achieved within that frame.

45.6 This programme complements the specific activities to be carried out by the United Nations identified in the New Agenda and other related intergovernmental decisions as reflected in a number of programmes of the medium-term plan, in particular programme 30, Regional cooperation for development in Africa. Other relevant programmes include programme 11, Overall issues and policies, including coordination, and programme 15, Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes.

45.7 The activities to be carried out under the programme are aimed at:

(a) Ensuring that the critical problems confronting Africa will be addressed effectively and urgently in a coordinated manner by the international community, including the United Nations system;

(b) Encouraging the international community to translate its commitment to assisting Africa in achieving economic development and transformation into effective policy measures;

(c) Mobilization of increased resource flows to Africa;

(d) Increasing awareness at the global level of the critical economic situation in Africa and the actions needed to improve that situation;

(e) Supporting African countries in their efforts to enhance their own endogenous capacity with a view to achieving sustained growth and development by, *inter alia*, providing, at the request of individual Governments, advice on appropriate economic policy reforms.

The above broad objectives of the programme have their counterpart in the renewed responsibility and commitment entered into in the New Agenda by Africa, the overall goal of which is to achieve sustained and sustainable growth and development. In particular, African countries have committed themselves to:

(i) Implementation of economic policies aimed at the transformation of the structure of their economies;

(ii) Achievement of effective regional and subregional economic cooperation and integration by establishing the African Economic Community, promoting sectoral integration of economies and developing and maintaining reliable networks of agricultural, physical, industrial and institutional infrastructures;

(iii) Intensification of the democratization process, full participation of people in development, respect of human rights and good governance;

(iv) Creation of an enabling environment that attracts domestic and foreign direct investment;

(v) Pursuit of agricultural and rural development policies and strategies to achieve food security;

(vi) Intensification of efforts in human resource development and capacity-building and deliberate and systematic integration of population factors into the development process;

(vii) Pursuit of action to arrest environmental degradation and enhance the scientific and technological capacities of the continent.

### 2. Overall strategy

45.8 In order to achieve those objectives, the overall strategy of the Secretary-General will comprise coordination at both the global and regional levels.

45.9 In its resolution 46/151, the General Assembly requested Governments, organs, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations to take appropriate measures in order to implement the commitments contained in the New Agenda. In the annex to that resolution, it requested the various United Nations organizations and specialized agencies, in their respective areas and sectors, to devise specific programmes for Africa that are consistent with the elements of the New Agenda, and to devote adequate resources for their implementation. It also requested them to contribute to ensuring an efficient follow-up, monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the Agenda. The need for effective public information activities designed to raise international awareness of Africa's economic crisis has been recognized. The Assembly established clear and specific follow-up, monitoring and evaluation arrangements for the implementation of the New Agenda and requested the Secretary-General to provide analytical assessments of its implementation and make concrete recommendations thereon to the Assembly and the Economic and Social Council.

45.10 In response to that request and taking into account the experience gained in the implementation of the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development, the Secretary-General will establish a high-level consultative group consisting of high-level officials from the United Nations system and well-known personalities from around the world, which will meet about twice a year to make concrete recommendations on the implementation of the New Agenda that could serve as a basis for his submissions to the high-level meeting of the Economic and Social Council and to the General Assembly. In addition, the existing Inter-agency Task Force on Africa established under the previous Programme of Action and chaired by the Executive Secretary of the ECA will continue to be the framework for inter-agency consultations for the monitoring of the implementation of the New Agenda and the system-wide plan of action for African economic recovery and development. Responding to a recommendation of CPC at its thirty-first session, the Secretary-General has also established, within the Department of Economic and Social Development of the United Nations Secretariat, a separate and identifiable unit on Africa, headed by a Special Coordinator for Africa and the Least Developed Countries. This unit is the focal point on issues related to African economic recovery and development and, in particular, the implementation of the New Agenda. It will also have the specific task of servicing the high-level consultative group.

45.11 In the annex to its resolution 43/27 on the mid-term review and appraisal of the implementation of the Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development, the General Assembly recognized that the Secretary-General had taken important actions to sensitize the international community to the serious economic situation in Africa, to ensure a coordinated response by the United Nations system to the implementation of the Programme of Action and to monitor and report on the implementation of the Programme. The Assembly also considered that cooperation and coordination among the various organizations of the United Nations system in the implementation and monitoring of the Programme of Action should be further strengthened. The Assembly further considered that at the national level further efforts to improve coordination within the United Nations system should be taken in the context of the country programming framework of the United Nations and the role of the resident coordinator. These measures taken to enhance the implementation of the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990 should be strengthened to facilitate coordination and implementation of the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s.

45.12 In accordance with the responsibilities assigned to him, the Under-Secretary-General for Economic and Social Development will provide overall leadership and coordination of the United Nations system activities in support of African economic recovery, development and transformation, and in particular, promote and ensure the effective implementation of the New Agenda. ECA, in accordance with its role as the main economic and social development centre for the region, will exercise team leadership and responsibility for coordination and cooperation at the regional level in the implementation of this programme. ECA will further provide analytical input to intergovernmental bodies, particularly with regard to the substantive multisectoral economic and social issues, and provide recommendations with regard to possible courses of action as well as undertake operational and substantive activities in support of the programme. The Department of Public Information will continue its special programme for highlighting African economic concerns.

45.13 At its thirtieth session, CPC had requested that the Secretary-General, as Chairman of ACC, prepare a system-wide plan of action for African economic recovery and development, taking into account the development of the situation. That plan of action should incorporate the elements of the new Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s. The Under-Secretary-General for Economic and Social Development, in close collaboration with the Executive Secretary of ECA, would be responsible for coordinating the preparation of the system-wide plan of action. The preparation of the system-wide plan will include, *inter alia*, the following activities:

(a) Identification of current mandates and activities, including those which have not been implemented;

(b) Indication of the resources (regular budget and extrabudgetary) available as well as the desired level of resources;

(c) Proposals regarding additional measures to be taken for providing the necessary support and assistance to Africa.

45.14 The system-wide plan of action, once adopted, would form the basis for system-wide coordination during the period covered by the medium-term plan.

45.15 The overall strategy of the programme will also include:

(a) Promoting a coordinated and effective response by the United Nations system in support of African economic recovery, development and transformation, through, inter alia, inter-agency arrangements; to that end, efforts will be made to enhance the functioning of those arrangements;

(b) Monitoring, assessing and following up the evolution of African economic and social development with a view to assisting African countries, at the request of individual Governments, to identify and promote policies and activities that would contribute to the long-term restructuring and transformation of African economies towards accelerated self-sustained growth and development;

(c) Undertaking research on the global factors influencing the economic recovery and development of Africa, in particular those having a direct bearing on the financial flows to and from Africa;

(d) Promoting greater support by Governments for African economic recovery and development through, inter alia, intergovernmental deliberations;

(e) Promoting actions to increase financial resources for African economic recovery and development;

(f) Developing public information programmes and providing support to non-governmental organizations.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

45.16 The programme will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Mobilization of resources |
| Subprogramme 2. | Monitoring, assessment and follow-up of the implementation of action programmes, including their financial aspects |
| Subprogramme 3. | The campaign for global awareness of the critical economic situation in Africa |

45.17 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. MOBILIZATION OF RESOURCES

#### (a) Objectives

45.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 43/27, 44/24 and 46/151, and decision 44/411.

45.19 At its thirtieth session, CPC had recommended the preparation of a system-wide plan of action for African economic recovery and development, taking into account the development of the situation. That plan of action, to be submitted in 1992, would be prepared in full consultation with other relevant organizations of the United Nations system.

#### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

45.20 The following activities will be carried out:

(a) To continue and, as appropriate, enhance efforts to:

(i) Encourage the international community to translate its commitment into concrete actions, including increased financial flows to assist Africa, bearing in mind, in this regard, the targets set out on resource flows in paragraph 29 of the New Agenda. In this respect also, a study will be carried out on the overall resource flow to Africa in order to facilitate efforts to mobilize additional resources;

(ii) Promote a coordinated and effective response by the United Nations system, at the policy and operational levels;

(b) To ensure that, once the system-wide plan of action is adopted:

(i) Each organization identifies in its biennial work programme those resources allocated for the implementation of the system-wide plan of action;

(ii) The organizations concerned assist in mobilizing extrabudgetary resources for the action plan;

(iii) Resources involved in technical assistance are used effectively;

(c) To ensure the necessary support for intergovernmental deliberations on African economic recovery and development issues;

(d) To promote specific action, *inter alia*:

(i) To ease conditionalities associated with resource flows to Africa and to support economic reforms in the region;

(ii) To promote international efforts to improve the functioning of commodity markets with a view to achieving commodity price stabilization and predictability as well as assured compensatory arrangements and related programmes;

(iii) To mobilize resources for the diversification of the African economy as a means of reducing excessive dependence on a few vulnerable commodities;

(iv) To undertake a study on the need for and the feasibility of establishing a diversification fund for Africa's commodities and to promote an agreement on this issue;

(e) To promote the implementation of the measures on Africa's debt envisioned by the New Agenda in its paragraph 26;

(f) To encourage the international community to grant a substantial reduction in or removal of tariff and non-tariff barriers affecting African exports and to ensure that those exports continue to enjoy current preferential arrangements;

(g) To strengthen cooperation between the focal points at Headquarters and at Addis Ababa for activities related to African economic recovery, development and transformation.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. MONITORING, ASSESSMENT AND FOLLOW-UP OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF ACTION PROGRAMMES, INCLUDING THEIR FINANCIAL ASPECTS

### (a) Objectives

45.21 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 43/27, 44/24 and 46/151, and decision 44/411.

45.22 In renewing its commitment to Africa's recovery, development and transformation, the objective of the international community is:

(a) To provide greater support to the ongoing policy reforms and other measures taken by African Governments to promote socio-economic recovery and development;

(b) To improve those factors which are necessary for the success of the New Agenda, in particular, the external environment, especially the debt burden, and the quality and modality of external assistance and cooperation;

(c) To extend assistance in solving general problems of economic recovery, including the debt burden;

(d) To ensure a practical and efficient monitoring of the implementation of various measures contained in the New Agenda and the system-wide plan of action.

45.23 The international community's interest included emphasis on non-project aid, concessional assistance, increased support to the Special Programme for African Countries of the International Fund for Agricultural Development and increased resource flows; policies designed to produce sustained equitable and non-inflationary growth, and the establishment of commodity agreements and arrangements; increased emphasis on programme support in priority areas, evolution of procurement policies, speedier disbursement of funds and better planning of programmes of assistance, making the existing monitoring machinery more effective and directly related to the specific programmes, plans and activities agreed upon in the system-wide plan of action and more generally, the New Agenda, taking into account inputs from relevant United Nations organs, Members States, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. These are among the issues that will continue to play a major part in Africa's recovery through the 1990s and there will be a need to undertake regular monitoring and periodic assessment of actions taken by the international community in addressing them.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

45.24 During the period of the plan, the following activities will be carried out:

(a) Research and analysis of the global factors influencing the recovery, development and transformation of Africa;

(b) Study of the problems encountered in the implementation of specific activities that have been designed to address the economic and social emergency situation in Africa as well as of activities of a long-term nature that address the development issues in Africa;

(c) Analysis of the financial flows, multilateral and bilateral, available or required for African economic recovery and development. Particular attention will be paid to the results of the consultations on the proposals contained in the African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment Programmes for Socio-Economic Recovery and Transformation.

45.25 Special efforts will be made to ensure that the assessments and recommendations emanating from the research are action-oriented. The Secretariat will further ensure that the publications produced as a result of the research are widely disseminated in accessible and easily comprehensible formats.

### SUBPROGRAMME 3. THE CAMPAIGN FOR GLOBAL AWARENESS OF THE CRITICAL ECONOMIC SITUATION IN AFRICA

(a) Objectives

45.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 43/27, 44/24, 44/213 and 46/151.

45.27 The various initiatives put forward over the past years have included the Lagos Plan of Action and its Final Act (see A/S-11/14), the African Priority Programme for Economic Recovery (see A/40/666, annex I), the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development, and the African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment, Programmes for Socio-Economic Recovery and Development. All these initiatives have served to apprise the international community of the critical economic situation in Africa and the steps required to achieve self-reliance and transformation. While new global initiatives and rapid political transformations in various parts of the world deserve support, it is important that international support and assistance to the African economic recovery and development should remain a major objective of international cooperation. A new dimension to the international campaign for global awareness of the critical economic situation in Africa was added by the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 46/151, which mandated the Secretary-General to ensure the continuation of effective public information activities and mobilization of efforts to raise international awareness of the economic crisis in Africa. Retaining Africa's ongoing critical economic situation on the international agenda will require sustained awareness of the region's social and economic progress in the 1990s, the dissemination of information related to all those aspects and the mobilization of the necessary financial resources.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

45.28 The main elements of the work to be undertaken under this subprogramme will be as follows:

(a) Wide dissemination of action programmes and related decisions and policy guidelines adopted by intergovernmental bodies;

(b) Publication of the periodical Africa Recovery, briefing papers on key issues and press kits;

(c) Organization of meetings or conferences to inform donors about action programmes and enlist their support;

(d) Organization of and participation in conferences, symposia and other relevant meetings to provide interested target groups, such as parliamentarians, donor government foreign service officials, non-governmental organizations, journalists, trade unions and universities, with information about the gravity of Africa's economic situation, and the actions that are being undertaken or that need to be undertaken. In so doing, every effort will be made to mobilize the necessary resources for African recovery and development;

(e) Enhancing the liaison functions at Headquarters and Addis Ababa with donor and African Governments, United Nations agencies and bodies, regional groups, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, the media and so on;

(f) Enlisting the active support of the non-governmental organizations for the implementation of programmes of action;

(g) Enhancing efforts to:

(i) Highlight the critical situation in Africa as a major feature of the ongoing international agenda;

(ii) Initiate action that would further mobilize the support of the United Nations system for Africa's economic development and transformation.

45.29 In carrying out those activities, particular emphasis will be given to highlighting the efforts made by the African Governments to launch long-term programmes for self-sustaining socio-economic development and growth and the constraints, in particular of a financial nature, that impede these efforts.

# MAJOR PROGRAMME IV. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

## PROGRAMME 12. GLOBAL DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

### A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

12.1 The general orientation and objectives of this programme are derived from General Assembly resolution 32/197 of 20 December 1977, 45/264 of 13 May 1991 and 46/335 of 13 April 1992. The goal of the programme is to assist intergovernmental bodies in their responsibility to address international development issues and to achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural or humanitarian character, as provided by the Charter of the United Nations. The work of the intergovernmental bodies in this area is wide-ranging and requires extensive monitoring of the world economy. The programme also has the responsibility for bringing to the attention of intergovernmental bodies new and emerging economic and social issues that would affect world development, and for system-wide cooperation in development research.

12.2 According to paragraph 61 of the annex to resolution 32/197 the programme should focus on interdisciplinary research and analysis, drawing as necessary upon all relevant parts of the United Nations system. On the basis of the relevant legislative authority, this function includes: (a) preparing, on a regular basis, global economic surveys and projections to assist the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council in the discharge of their responsibilities; (b) undertaking in-depth intersectoral analyses and syntheses of development issues, in close collaboration with those elements of the United Nations system engaged in similar work and taking into account relevant work in the various sectoral components of the United Nations system, and preparing concise and action-oriented recommendations on those issues in accordance with the requirements of the Assembly and the Council, for consideration by those organs; and (c) identifying and bringing to the attention of Governments emerging economic and social issues of international concern.

12.3 The Declaration on International Economic Cooperation, in particular the Revitalization of Economic Growth and Development of the Developing Countries, adopted at the eighteenth special session of the General Assembly, and the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, adopted at the forty-fifth session of the Assembly, provide an overall framework for United Nations activities in the economic and social fields and serve as principal policy directives for the general orientation of the programme. In addition, major conferences, such as the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries (1990), the eighth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (1992) and the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (1992), have provided more specific development-oriented guidelines. Similar directives are expected from the 1994 international conference on population and development, which will be incorporated in the programme as appropriate.

12.4 The agendas of the intergovernmental bodies of the United Nations in the 1980s and in the early 1990s reflected great changes in the international economic situation. A slow-down in the world economy in the early 1980s, accompanied by great swings in terms of trade, exchanges rate and interest rates, affected the economic situations of all countries. This placed most of the developing countries, especially the least developed countries, in a particularly grave situation and brought especially acute problems for heavily indebted developing countries and some other countries with serious debt-servicing problems. External indebtedness and its implications for growth and development have emerged as important issues requiring urgent attention. The development crisis in Africa has come to be recognized as a long-term problem calling for greater efforts of the international community as well as of African countries themselves. However, some developing countries have met with considerable success in their development efforts.

12.5 The global economy was subjected to many shocks during the 1980s. Increased uncertainty and instability of key variables, which have a major impact on the economies of all countries, in particular the developing countries, have made its future course more unpredictable. The interrelationships between trade, money and finance and the policies pursued by major industrial countries are key factors that influence the international economic environment. Greater stability of those variables, through enhanced coordination and consistency in policies, the gradual elimination of external and internal imbalances and better surveillance through strengthened international trade and financial regimes will remain major objectives of the international community in the years to come. A close monitoring and analysis of global economic developments will help identify problems to be addressed through enhanced international cooperation.

12.6 One of the principal characteristics of the world economy at the present time that will persist in the decade is the pressure of structural change. A major cause of the need for structural adjustment is the rapid emergence of new technologies and the need to absorb them. This process is hampered by uncertainties about future monetary and financial conditions, which influence trade and capital flows and the patterns of comparative advantage. Analysis and experience in that field will help provide the basis for appropriate policy recommendations.

12.7 New institutions and changes in attitudes, as well as the rapid evolution of telecommunications, will considerably affect the pace of social development. At the same time, the process of structural changes and adjustment in all economies will have profound effects on the social situation. The deterioration in social conditions in developing countries that took place during the 1980s will need to be arrested and reversed. There is an active search for new paradigms of development and governance in a number of countries in Eastern Europe. Changes in fundamental social institutions in developed market economy countries have brought to the forefront new expectations regarding social development activities. In the 1990s, the critical role of the development of human resources in the socio-economic development process will be re-examined to seek more integrated approaches to all aspects of human resources development, an essential precondition for development and the ultimate aim of development. Furthermore, new diseases such as AIDS, new patterns of disease in developing countries as populations grow older and the need for eliminating illiteracy and for reviewing the content of education in a period of social advances in technology will be among the major social challenges in the 1990s. New approaches to redress the severity of problems of poverty, malnutrition, inadequate housing and sanitary facilities will be important considerations in the social policies of many countries, in particular, developing countries. Indeed, poverty, as measured in terms of living standards, household incomes and access to essential services, is likely to continue to increase or even accelerate in most developing countries during the 1990s. That prospect makes the goal of eradication of poverty in developing countries one of the most important development objectives of the Fourth Development Decade. Accordingly, international consensus exists on the need for joint national and international action to undertake socio-economic programmes to solve this problem. Recognition also exists on the constraints and opportunities posed by the international economy on efforts at eradicating poverty, as well as the importance of taking into account ecological aspects of the environment when attacking poverty, while policies to reduce poverty and improve the access of the poor to services will accordingly be important in the 1990s. It should be recognized that there will continue to exist competition for limited resources, both domestic and foreign, especially given the serious constraints resulting from the debt crisis. It is expected that some relief in the social sector may be brought about by the trend to reallocate resources from disarmament to the social areas.

12.8 Political and economic changes of historical scope are occurring in countries that are undertaking a transition from central planning to a market economy and are seeking greater integration in the rest of the world economy. In the 1990s, this transitional process will involve further alteration of the political, economic and social systems of these countries and will have significant implications for other countries and for global economic and political developments at large. The complexity of the transitional problems and the growing economic interdependence underscore the importance of international cooperation in addressing the internal and external imbalances accumulated over decades.

12.9 Global environmental concerns claim increasing attention as it is realized that both affluence and poverty contribute to the destruction of the conditions of survival for future generations. Lifestyles, consumption levels and technologies in industrial countries have been recognized as unsustainable, often in terms of the environmental destruction they have already occasioned, and certainly in terms of the consequences of their world-wide adoption. Similarly, the devastating effects on the environment of patterns of production in many of the poorest countries are recognized as incompatible with their future development needs.

12.10 The rates of savings and of growth of capital formation appear to have slowed down in all regions of the world in the 1980s. Policies will need to be developed and implemented at the national and international levels that encourage savings and capital formation and that provide substantially increased flow of capital to developing countries on terms and conditions that are in consonance with their need for sustained growth and development.

12.11 In recent decades, the developing countries have made significant advances in expanding and enhancing their technical and institutional capacity to plan and manage their economic and social development. However, particularly in recent years, those same developing countries have experienced serious constraints on the resources available to them for development, which have included low international prices for raw materials, widespread international economic instability and concomitant foreign-debt burdens and balance-of-payments problems. Those constraints have emphasized the importance to developing countries of maximizing the benefit they obtain from the resources available to them. Development planning - that is, planning and managing economic and social development - is a key tool for achieving this.

12.12 Thanks to the advances that many developing countries have made in their own capacity for development planning, they are now able to use and absorb specific planning techniques and methodologies most appropriate to their individual circumstances and needs. Similarly, the international community, including the relevant bodies of the United Nations system, has improved its ability to respond to the needs and requests of developing countries for technical cooperation in the field of development issues and policies, both by accumulating considerable experience and expertise and by developing and enhancing its own technical capacity through operation-related research.

12.13 It is with this background and within this framework that technical cooperation in development issues and policies will be undertaken in the period 1992-1997. It will address the specific needs of each developing country in enhancing the technical and institutional capacity to plan and manage its own economic and social development. It will aim at fully sustainable development taking full account of the need for a unified approach to economic and social development at all levels, including the environmental aspects of development, and of the full and effective participation of the entire population at all stages of development.

## 2. Overall strategy

12.14 The main task of the programme is to monitor and appraise world economic development, to analyse issues of current and emerging concern, as well as long-term concern, to the international community, to study alternative policy measures, in particular the enhancement of international economic cooperation, for consideration by intergovernmental bodies, by Governments and policy makers and to undertake operational activities as appropriate. Forward-looking research and analysis that are intended to enable the assessment of future needs will be carried out, notably in the areas of global projections, environment, savings and energy and their interrelationship. Wide consultations will be held with scholars, academic institutions, policy makers and eminent persons, and other innovative means such as symposia, seminars and expert meetings will be used to enrich and enhance the research and analytical capacity under the programme and maximize the outputs and their relevance to the needs and concerns of Member States and intergovernmental bodies. The programme also has as its primary purpose the provision of assistance to relevant intergovernmental bodies in ensuring that the work programmes of the United Nations and the organizations of the United Nations system are compatible and mutually complementary and are implemented with maximum regard for efficiency and effectiveness.

12.15 The developing countries will be assisted, at their request and according to individual circumstances and needs, in strengthening their technical and institutional capacity (a) to formulate, analyse and evaluate their economic and social development strategies and policies and prepare, implement, monitor and evaluate their national, subnational and multinational development plans and programmes; (b) to develop, implement and monitor their investment programmes and projects; (c) to coordinate the international technical and financial assistance available to them; and (d) to formulate, implement and evaluate integrated rural development and community development programmes and projects and other grass-roots development schemes.

12.16 This assistance will be provided through direct advisory services to the Governments of developing countries, technical cooperation projects financed mainly from extrabudgetary sources, training activities, including international seminars and workshops, and operation-oriented research and pilot studies to enhance the quality and thereby the effectiveness of the assistance provided.

12.17 This programme is implemented by the Department of Economic and Social Development.

12.18 In carrying out its tasks, the programme draws upon the work of other programmes, in particular programme 24, Statistics, and programme 18, Population, as well as relevant programmes of other entities of the United Nations system, focusing on the interrelations among different trends, issues and policies and on the development of a comprehensive and synthesized approach. Cooperation and coordination are maintained with UNCTAD, the United Nations Office at Vienna, the regional commissions, UNDP, the economic and social research institutions, and the relevant organizations and agencies of the United Nations system. The cooperation includes, inter alia, exchange of information, data and expertise, coordination of work programmes, the preparation of joint studies and reports, and provision of inputs for inter-agency meetings.

## 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

12.19 The programme on global development issues and policies will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Monitoring and assessment of current global economic issues and policies |
| Subprogramme 2. | Problems and prospects of integrated development |
| Subprogramme 3. | External debt and development |
| Subprogramme 4. | Development perspectives and early identification of emerging issues |
| Subprogramme 5. | Development and the environment |
| Subprogramme 6. | System-wide analysis of specific areas within the economic and social programmes |

Subprogramme 7. Inter-organizational cooperation

Subprogramme 8. Integrated development planning and policies

Subprogramme 9. Planning and coordination of international cooperation (including country programming)

Subprogramme 10. Design and implementation of emerging cross-sectoral programmes

Subprogrammes 1 to 10 will be the responsibility of the Department of Economic and Social Development.

12.20 Subprogrammes 1, 3, 5, 6 and 9 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT OF CURRENT GLOBAL ECONOMIC ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

12.21 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/184, 42/165, 42/193, 42/195, 42/198, 43/182, 44/169, 44/170, 44/171, 44/231, 44/232, 45/188, 45/192, 45/194, 45/199, 46/144, 46/154, 46/155, 46/202, 46/205 and S-18/3, and decisions 42/440, 44/444 and 44/459; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/51, section VI, paragraph 5 (c), 1986/75, 1988/49, 1988/75, 1988/76, 1989/85, 1989/105, 1989/106, 1989/111, 1989/113, 1990/56, 1990/68 and 1991/96, and decision 1990/265.

12.22 Structural and political changes have lately combined in a globalization of world markets that calls for a comprehensive view of the world economy as a whole. At the same time, the need to enhance predictability has emerged as an important global issue, giving rise to calls for a larger measure of international economic security.

12.23 Issues of development and change are becoming more complex, requiring close and constant scrutiny. Among the major changes in the 1990s are regional integration among developed market economies and a radical transformation of economic structure and policies in Eastern Europe and in the republics of the former Soviet Union. The problems of this region are turning out to be far more complex and their solution of a far longer-term nature than originally envisaged. A careful and continuing examination of the evolving situation of these countries, including the implications for developing countries, as well as promotion of international cooperation in resolving issues relating thereto, will be needed in the 1990s and probably beyond. Problems of development in large areas of the developing world, after a decade of decline, will remain paramount. This is especially true of Africa, Latin America and parts of Asia and particularly of a vast number of least developed countries that have been stagnating at a very low level of per capita income. It will be necessary to respond to those problems and to continue the national and international efforts to revive and maintain the growth momentum in other developing regions and to promote economic development. The promotion of growth-oriented policies and other appropriate policies of development and international cooperation is required in order to minimize social and economic costs of adjustment and maximize the gains that the new challenges and opportunities offer, for the benefit of all countries and groups.

12.24 Large and rapid changes are also taking place in the international trade system. These include the emergence of trading blocs that are being seen both as a challenge to the multilateral trading system and as an opportunity for trade liberalisation.

12.25 The task of the subprogramme is to produce an overall view of the economic problems of the world. In an increasingly interdependent world and in an atmosphere where economic variables change fast, predictability of events is necessarily difficult, requiring frequent and repeated examination of current developments that contain the seed of future trends. The necessity for examination of short-term changes is superimposed on the need for scrutiny of longer-term issues in the social and economic fields. It is important that short-term developments not adversely affect development of human and physical capital, technological change and structural transformation, the contribution of women to the development process, and the environment.

12.26 The objective of subprogramme 1 is to provide the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and other legislative bodies with systematic analysis and assessment of current global economic issues and trends and of their interrelations and implications for international and national action. The aim of accelerating development in developing countries in the context of global economic expansion has become a critical international issue, and economic trends in the 1990s will have to be assessed in depth.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.27 Analysis of economic performance and of emerging social and economic issues and trends will continue at the global level and at the level of country groups and will be undertaken annually, as mid-year and end-year updates of the annual assessments, and as part of the review of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade and of the Declaration adopted at the eighteenth special session of the General Assembly.

12.28 The examination of multilateral approaches - in particular the trade and financial regimes - will remain important to ensure broad-based, sustained, non-inflationary growth in the world economy in the years ahead.

12.29 The principal vehicle of the Secretariat in the fulfilment of this responsibility is the preparation of the annual world economic survey, mandated since 1947. It is expected that many additional ad hoc reports requested by intergovernmental bodies and covering different aspects of the world economy will have to be prepared for the Council and the Assembly.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. PROBLEMS AND PROSPECTS OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

12.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 39/29, 40/40, S-13/2, 41/182, 42/49, 42/51, 42/64, 42/163, 42/186, 42/187, 42/193, 43/53, 43/182, 43/195, 43/196, 44/55, 44/56, 44/57, 44/58, 44/211, 44/212, 44/213, 44/232, 44/233, S-18/3, 45/87, 45/191, 45/192, 45/199, 45/213, 46/95, 46/141 and 46/143, and decisions 41/440, 42/429 and 44/411; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/56, 1987/81, 1987/93, 1988/49, 1988/74, 1988/75, 1988/76, 1988/112, 1989/13, 1989/89, 1989/93, 1989/110, 1989/113, 1989/120 and 1991/4.

12.31 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are (a) to carry out multisectoral and integrated analysis of a broad range of socio-economic issues with a view to presenting to intergovernmental bodies an integrated view of development problems and prospects; and (b) to produce studies and reports with policy options and recommendations on those problems and prospects, including the interrelationship between economic and social factors and the social and environmental soundness of the development process for enhancing international cooperation and strengthening national efforts aimed at the alleviation of the problems.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.32 Human resource development has become a major policy thrust, both in developing and developed economies. Human resource development simultaneously raises the quality of life and contributes to labour productivity. Human resource development is a process in which activities in social sectors support one another and would fail without such mutual support. Population policies, health, housing and education, especially of women, all stand or fall together. It is essential to examine the experience in the implementation of policies for human resource development in the light of needs in developing countries.

12.33 The content of major social services - education, health, housing and welfare and community services - will be studied among countries and over time in order to understand the most productive ways of responding to changes in the composition of the population, morbidity and mortality patterns, the need to equalize opportunities for education among region, the sexes and other groups and to absorb and use available innovative technology. Changing social institutions such as the family and new behaviour patterns, including the partcipation of women in the workforce, will be areas for research. The focus on key aspects of human resource development, especially in relation to the eradication of poverty in developing countries, will remain important during this decade.

12.34 As new policies and policy instruments require new institutional arrangements for their implementation, the reassessment of the role of Governments in furthering the processes of economic and social development, the nature of markets, the contribution of non-governmental organizations and the efficiency and efficacy of selected institutions will be subjects of research and analysis during the period of the plan. Those questions will be especially important to many countries, in particular those of Eastern Europe, where innovation in institutional arrangements is expected, and in the least developed countries, especially in Africa, where the reform of existing institutions and the emergence of new institutions are considered important.

12.35 Research, studies and analyses will be undertaken on the interrelationship between economic and social factors and the consequences of changes in demography and incomes, advances in technology on the physical and the social environment and means of maximizing benefits and minimizing long-term costs to society; studies will be undertaken to examine the transformation of selected economic and social institutions to foster faster, more efficient and equitable growth patterns, to identify patterns of human resource development more conducive to desired patterns of economic growth, and to identify national and multilateral policies to help prevent the spread of emerging social ills, such as drugs and AIDS, which have important international dimensions.

12.36 Studies will be prepared on policies for the consideration of poverty, which increased in alarming proportion in developing countries in the 1980s. Due attention will be paid to both domestic policies and national development efforts of developing countries and aspects of international economic conditions and policies that might contribute to the eradication of poverty in developing countries. The distribution of income among nations will also be studied. Review will be carried out of interrelationships among various economic and social factors in the context of development plans and strategies for the 1990s.

12.37 Countries should seek to reduce expenditures for military purpose, thereby opening up the possibility of enhanced spending on social and economic development for the benefit of all countries, in particular the developing countries. In this context, the feasibility of channelling some of these reductions through a financial mechanism for development should be explored. Those eventual shifts and the social and economic impact in the sectors or areas concerned will be analysed in collaboration with regional commissions and relevant organs of the United Nations system.

12.38 Also during this period, studies on the transfer of resources to and from developing countries will continue, providing assessments of the flow of financial resources between the developing and developed countries, with analyses of ways of enhancing such flows and maximizing their benefits.

12.39 Research and policy-oriented analysis will also be focused on aspects of the world economy of relevance to national development in developing countries and on measures for enhancing international cooperation and for strengthening national efforts for integrated development. Attention will be given to the development and strengthening of links with the international scientific and intellectual community, in particular the non-governmental organizations and the regional commissions, with respect to regional problems.

12.40 To draw on resources not readily available in the Secretariat, to heighten the awareness of the public about matters of economic and social development considered by the United Nations and to better disseminate the work of the United Nations in the economic and social fields, a series of seminars and symposia will be held during the plan period. The subjects and terms for those meetings will be selected from among the subjects discussed above and from mandates received from intergovernmental bodies and international conferences.

12.41 Another continuing activity is the preparation of analyses of the special problems of low-income countries, particularly those in Africa. Institutional transformation, structural changes and social and economic policies in the region wll be explored in relation to the relationship of Africa with other regions, and specific recommendations for international cooperation will be forthcoming. This work will be done in close cooperation with ECA.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. EXTERNAL DEBT AND DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

12.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/477, 41/202, 41/163, 42/198, 43/27, 43/198, 44/205, S-18/3, 45/214 and 46/148; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/76.

12.43 Present indications are that the debt problems of the developing countries and other highly indebted countries will remain a major issue for years to come, even though some hopeful signs of a durable solution have emerged recently in some countries. The complexity of the problem is rooted in its gravity and long duration and in the interplay of a large number of factors: the diversity of the creditors, the widely differing capacity to repay and the social and political ramifications of protracted economic crises. Adverse external situations, such as falling commodity prices and high real interest rates, have compounded the problem. External indebtedness remains an obstacle to development in many countries.

12.44 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are (a) to monitor the debt situation in its various aspects; (b) to search for new approaches and to evolve appropriate development strategies to support multilateral, national and bilateral efforts in resolving the external debt crisis of developing countries and some other countries with serious debt-servicing problems; and (c) to examine the implications of the debt crisis for the world economy.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.45 Research and analysis will be undertaken to monitor the debt situation in its various aspects, and consultations will be carried out with those who are either actually involved in debt discussions or who have an intimate understanding of the problem to search for new approaches and evolve appropriate development strategies that are based on lessons from the crisis that led to the economic stagnation in the 1980s in heavily indebted countries.

12.46 The debt problem has many aspects including political and social ramifications. The interaction among debt-servicing difficulties, investment and output growth are particularly important and will be reviewed in depth. In addition, special attention will be given to the social consequences of the adjustment efforts and the changing economic situation in developing countries with debt-servicing difficulties.

12.47 Since aspects of external debt are being examined in UNCTAD, IMF and the World Bank and in the regional commissions, the planned activities under the subprogramme will continue to be undertaken in close cooperation and coordination with these organizations with a view to ensuring complementarity.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVES AND EARLY IDENTIFICATION OF EMERGING ISSUES

### (a) Objectives

12.48 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/207, 43/194, 43/196, S-18/3, 45/199 and 46/146; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1035 (XXXVII), 1079 (XXXIX), 1965 (LI), 1988/75, 1989/85 and 1990/52.

12.49 Authoritative and comprehensive monitoring of the progress of world development and analyses of both the medium- and long-term prospects for the world economy are required in order to assist intergovernmental bodies and Member States in their efforts to identify potential problem areas and emerging issues in the world economy. The organization of a large volume of information and of a continuously evolving and improving methodology for its analysis is therefore required, particularly since new issues are likely to emerge in a period of rapid political, institutional and social change in virtually all regions of the world. Long-term trends in economic and social development at the global, regional and national levels need to be studied in a systematic and quantitative manner by means of econometric, input-output modelling and other techniques in order to provide up-to-date analyses of emerging issues of concern to the international community, as one means of assisting Governments in monitoring the implementation of the international development strategy for the 1990s. Policy modelling, projections and perspectives are also essential for studies undertaken under other subprogrammes, as well as for the overall planning of future activities both in the United Nations and in the specialized agencies.

12.50 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are (a) to strengthen the capabilities of intergovernmental bodies and Member States for the early identification of emerging problems in the world economy by improving existing mechanisms and means for providing socio-economic data and forecasts available in the United Nations in a comprehensive and readily accessible form; (b) to increase awareness at the national and international policy-making levels of major development issues and problems with up-to-date assessments of socio-economic and environmental perspectives and alternative scenarios with a view to encouraging Member States to improve their own analytical work and forecasting activities; and (c) to further develop links and increase the flow of socio-economic information between the United Nations and national research and information centres to the greatest extent possible.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.51 With regard to policy modelling of the global economy, the global econometric model of Project LINK will continue to provide quantitative analysis of the short- and medium-term outlook for external debt problems, commodity price shocks, the impact of closer integration of members of regional trading blocs and so on. Research priorities will include the development of a framework for better analysis of world trade in services, capital goods and commodities, the development of more and better models for African, western Asian and least developed economies, the development of satellite models for selected social indicators and the expansion of the time horizon of the LINK model to the year 2000.

12.52 With regard to policy modelling of environmental and resource issues, the global input-output model (GIOM or the "Leontief model") will be updated to include better indicators of pollution abatement and energy efficient technologies that will facilitate system-wide analyses of alternative growth paths of the world economy beyond the year 2000.

12.53 Analytical and comprehensive studies will be prepared of long-term socio-economic perspectives of the world economy, and several topic-oriented studies will be carried out on areas of common concern warranting the special attention of the international community. Those studies will be supplemented by drawing upon the new indicators by the quantitative projection work undertaken in other parts of the United Nations system, and by wide consultations and exchanges with policy makers, professional and academic institutions in the context of international symposia, seminars, expert meetings and round-table discussions that will be organized by the Department of Economic and Social Development.

12.54 During the period of the plan, efforts will be made to improve access to data and modelling systems through local area networks and on-line mainframe computer facilities for other parts of the United Nations system and Member States and to ensure ready access for the staff of the Department to other parts of the United Nations system.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT

### (a) Objectives

12.55 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186, 42/187, 43/53, 43/182, 43/196, 44/228, S-18/3, 45/199 and 45/210, and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

12.56 Environmental problems cut across a range of policy issues, but are especially rooted in patterns of consumption, natural resource management and the choices among alternative technologies in the production and transportation of goods and services. Many instances of environmental degradation are clearly the consequences of poverty and the absence of economic growth. Such growth is required to facilitate structural adaptation in a manner that helps to protect and enhance the environment. Other instances of environmental damage are the unintended consequences of relentless economic expansion, particularly further industrialization, in many of the developed countries.

12.57 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are (a) to enable Member States to apply an economic perspective to issues arising from a consideration of the relationships among socio-economic development, resource use, technological change and the environment so as to promote sustained and ecologically sound development; and (b) to foster awareness among Member States of current and emerging global issues, such as the impact on economic development of environmentally sound technologies, and to derive appropriate policy conclusions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.58 The Secretariat will undertake two principal types of activity, subject to modifications that may result from decisions of the General Assembly on follow-up action relating to the outcome of the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Studies will be prepared that will analyse the interaction and reconciliation between the need for rapid socio-economic development, on the one hand, and the avoidance of environmental degradation, on the other, in their global and regional contexts. The subprogramme will integrate in that analysis the environmental indicators being developed in the Statistical Office and other institutions in their monitoring of global socio-economic trends and will also take into consideration the periodic evaluation to be undertaken in the international development strategy. Particular attention will be paid to the relationships among patterns of consumption, resource use and choice of technologies for which the global input-output model of the world economy, being revised and expanded under subprogramme 4, will provide major inputs. The impact of less resource-intensive technologies on economic growth and development will be highlighted.

12.59 The studies will include quantitative analyses of scenarios to the year 2000 and beyond under alternative assumptions regarding policies and technological choices and will explore the economic consequences of various strategies for preventing or mitigating environmental degradation. The interdisciplinary analyses required for the preparations of those studies will draw heavily on inputs to be provided by specialized organizations of the United Nations system, including not only UNEP, but others such as FAO in respect of environmental aspects of agricultural development, forestry practices, watershed management and desertification. Inputs would also be provided by other subprogrammes for which the Department of Economic and Social Development is responsible where environmental aspects are taken up in connection with other issues, for example, poverty in subprogramme 2 above, energy in programme 20, water in subprogramme 1 of programme 19, population, resources, environment and development in programme 18, and environmental statistics and accounting in programme 24.

12.60 A new issue that has been assuming increasing importance in recent years is the relationship between environment and international trade. As world trade continues to grow and trade relationships become more complex, this issue will increase in significance on the international agenda. Drawing upon contributions from UNCTAD and GATT, the Department of Economic and Social Development will study socio-economic aspects of the relationship between environment and international trade and will monitor relevant developments and actions at national and international levels, in the context of the Department's analytical work on global issues, especially the preparation of the World Economic Survey, and review and appraisal of the implementation of the International Development Strategy for the 1990s and the Declaration of the eighteenth special session of the General Assembly.

12.61 In the context of the international development strategy for the 1990s and follow-up to the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the Secretariat will undertake analyses of alternative transportation technologies and transportation systems, including their environmental implications. It will also collect, analyse and disseminate information concerning policy issues, new transport technologies, infrastructure- and institution-building, environmental concerns and transport legislation. The increasing systematization of this work is expected to result in a computerized transport database during the latter part of the plan period. This work will continue to be undertaken in close collaboration with concerned international organizations such as the International Road Transport Union, the International Road Federation, the World Bank, UNDP, IMO, ICAO, the International Association of Ports and Harbors and others, and biannual meetings will continue with the chiefs of transport divisions of the regional commissions to discuss and take appropriate steps on emerging or critical transport issues.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6. SYSTEM-WIDE ANALYSIS OF SPECIFIC AREAS WITHIN THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL PROGRAMMES

### (a) Objectives

12.62 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 45/187, 45/189, 45/264, 46/157, 46/158, 46/203 and 46/235; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/77, 1989/108, 1989/114, 1990/86, 1990/88, 1991/65 and 1991/66.

12.63 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are (a) to assist the Council in identifying major policy themes for in-depth consideration and to assist it in undertaking analyses of those themes selected for policy formulation in order to enhance programme effectiveness and reduce overlapping and duplication; (b) to coordinate in the United Nations system priority attention to areas of international concern with the aim of harmonizing system-wide policies and programmes to respond to those concerns; and (c) to develop cooperative and coordinative mechanisms for the formulation and development of system-wide medium-term plans.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.64 In order to make the United Nations system more responsive to economic and social development issues in the 1990s, the Council has called for the replacement of previous coordination instruments, such as cross-organizational reports, by thematic analyses on major policy themes selected from a multi-year work programme.

12.65 During the period of the medium-term plan, activities will be undertaken in relation to the preparation of thematic analyses on leading international economic and social issues; they will review relevant existing activities, identify policy options and make action-oriented proposals to the Council to assist it in establishing policies and priorities. Policy issues and relationships between fields, sectors and activities of relevant bodies of the United Nations system concerned will be reviewed. Relevant decisions and recommendations of the intergovernmental bodies of the United Nations system will be analysed. Ongoing and planned programmatic activities relating to the theme and their system-wide implementation will be studied, highlighting obstacles and advantages. Emerging problems and the potential need for action by the United Nations system will also be identified. Appropriate attention will be drawn to the social and economic aspects of selected policy themes with recommendations made to promote complementarities, cooperation and, as appropriate, system-wide joint activities to enhance programme effectiveness and reduce overlapping and duplication in the United Nations system.

12.66 The Department will allocate as necessary the appropriate capabilities, resources and relevant expertise to assist in undertaking analytical studies on specific economic and social issues of system-wide scope. Close attention will continue to be given to cooperating with relevant organizations and units of the United Nations system in the elaboration and development of the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development to the year 2000 and of future system-wide medium-term plans decided at intergovernmental level.

### SUBPROGRAMME 7. INTER-ORGANIZATIONAL COOPERATION

### (a) Objectives

12.67 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197 (annex), 37/137, 38/149, 39/229, 43/15, 44/170, 44/213, 44/226, 44/231 and 45/264; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/72, 1296 (XLIV), 1988/59, 1988/61 and 1989/108, and decisions 1989/110 and 1990/85.

12.68 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are (a) to establish and develop procedures for achieving through inter-organizational cooperation concerted implementation by the United Nations of policy guidelines, directives and priorities emanating from the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council and integrating into a coherent whole the relevant expertise and inputs of the organizations of the system; (b) to facilitate the functioning of the machinery of ACC and of CPC in respect of responsibilities for inter-organizational cooperation; (c) to obtain and disseminate information on the programmes, activities and outputs of the programmes of the United Nations and the United Nations system in the area of consumer protection and to assist Member States in the implementation of the United Nations guidelines for consumer protection; and (d) to assist non-governmental organizations in the economic and social sectors in implementing resolutions and decisions of the Assembly and the Council.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.69 Because of the decentralized nature of the United Nations system, broad policy goals are pursued under the aegis of a complex structure of mandates emanating from a variety of intergovernmental bodies. Clearly articulated goals and strategies for the system are required in many fields and information on proposed plans and programmes needs to be exchanged in order to achieve a more harmonized approach in specific areas of work. The range and complexity of subjects considered by the Economic and Social Council, CPC and ACC demand substantive support both in terms of the information required and of the effective implementation of agreed lines of action. To this end, reports on the activities of the United Nations system on various issues will continue to be submitted to the Council and its subsidiary bodies as well as to CPC and CPC/ACC Joint Meetings. The process of prior consultation will continue to be reviewed through the machinery of ACC with a view to improving its effectiveness as an instrument for the harmonization of policies and to providing substantive servicing of and participation in the meetings of ACC and its subsidiary bodies on issues within the mandates of the programmes in the Department of Economic and Social Development. Inter-organizational cooperation will also be provided for activities relating to the commemoration of international anniversaries, years and decades designated by the Assembly.

12.70 During the period of the plan, research work will be undertaken to update and maintain the Macrothesaurus for information processing in the field of economic and social development as a cooperative activity of international and regional organizations. A fourth edition of the Macrothesaurus is expected to be prepared and published during the period of the plan. Work will continue on coordination of collection, compilation and dissemination of consolidated information on harmful products. Work will proceed on the ongoing review of the Consolidated List of Products Whose Consumption and/or Sale has been Banned, Withdrawn, Severely Restricted or not approved by Governments with a view to its improvement. This work will be carried out in close collaboration with UNEP, WHO, the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations and other concerned bodies of the system.

12.71 The activities related to the implementation of the United Nations guidelines on consumer protection will be continued and expanded. In particular, assistance will be given to Governments, at their request, for the elaboration of national legislation and policies in this field. This will be carried out, inter alia, through regional seminars and thematic workshops. The need for consumer guidelines in specific sectors will be examined in this context. Activities will be further developed on the basis of recommendations of intergovernmental bodies.

12.72 Another area of activity is related to assisting non-governmental organizations. The General Assembly and other intergovernmental bodies are continuously addressing to non-governmental organizations an increasing number of requests in a wide variety of fields. There is a need to assist those non-governmental organizations in responding to requests from intergovernmental bodies, coordinating their activities in order to avoid duplication and to ensuring complementarity. There is also an increased demand from Member States and the Secretariat for information and contacts regarding non-governmental organizations. To those ends, the subprogramme will serve increasingly as a focal point for the activities undertaken by the non-governmental organizations in consultative status, inter alia, by providing guidance to the various substantive non-governmental organization committees and coordinating the activities of these committees through appropriate mechanisms, continuing to act as the substantive secretariat of the Economic and Social Council Committee on non-governmental organizations and give increased attention to developing consultations and contacts through annual consultations and ad hoc meetings between Member States and non-governmental organizations in consultative status. Finally, the subprogramme will also continue to assist non-governmental organizations in developing collaborative relations with substantive and programme offices with the view to contributing to the implementation of the respective mandates of the programmes.

## SUBPROGRAMME 8. INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND POLICIES

### (a) Objectives

12.73 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197, 43/199, 44/169, 44/189, 44/211, 44/212, 44/220, 44/227, S-18/3, 45/202, 45/206, 46/156 and 46/219.

12.74 Widespread international economic instability and the foreign-debt and balance-of-payments problems of developing countries and other countries with serious debt-servicing problems in recent years have increased the importance and urgency of strengthening the technical and institutional capacity of those developing countries for planning their economic and social development in order to gain the greatest benefits from the resources available to them for development. Through technical cooperation activities many developing countries have raised significantly their technical and institutional capacity for development planning, and many are now able to apply effectively more specialized and advanced planning techniques. However, the critical economic difficulties they still face, many of them caused by entrenched structural weaknesses or influenced by external factors to their economy, create a need for continued international support in this field, emphasizing immediately applicable and useful assistance.

12.75 The objective of the subprogramme is to strengthen the technical and institutional capacity of developing countries to prepare and implement integrated policies and plans aimed at accelerating and enhancing their economic and social development.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.76 Particular attention will be given to public-investment programming and monitoring, foreign-debt and balance-of-payments issues, short-term and operational planning, budget deficits, coordinating external assistance, mobilization of financial resources and activities related to structural adjustment and recovery programmes. Assistance will also be provided in medium-term national planning, sectoral planning, long-term perspective planning, forecasting techniques and multinational and subnational (regional) planning. Assistance will be provided, as appropriate and at the request of Governments, through expertise and training and through operation-oriented research aimed at developing innovative models and methodologies for enhancing the effectiveness and efficiency of development-planning activities in developing countries. Special support will be given to the least developed countries, island developing countries and the countries in other special categories where the needs are greatest. Consideration of TCDC modalities of cooperation will be made whenever appropriate. These activities will continue to be carried out in cooperation with other United Nations agencies, including the assistance given to the World Food Programme in appraising government requests for food aid.

## SUBPROGRAMME 9. PLANNING AND COORDINATION OF INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION (INCLUDING COUNTRY PROGRAMMING)

### (a) Objectives

12.77 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197, 44/169, 44/211, 44/220 and S-18/3.

12.78 External technical and financial cooperation is an important means for the developing countries of overcoming constraints to development. The need for coordination by the Government of aid from many sources requires close harmonization and careful planning of international technical and financial assistance. Coordination needs to be an integral part of the overall economic and social development planning. This is particularly crucial in the case of the least developed countries and other developing countries facing special handicaps where external assistance constitutes a greater proportion of available resources.

12.79 The specific objective of the subprogramme is to support developing countries in planning and coordinating international technical and financial cooperation provided to them within their overall development priorities and the needs for external assistance stemming therefrom.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.80 Technical cooperation will be provided, at the request of Governments, in enhancing the developing countries' capacity to coordinate external technical and financial assistance within the framework of their overall economic and social development priorities, policies and plans. Assistance, including assistance in UNDP country programming, will be provided through expertise, training and operation-oriented research aimed at developing improved methodologies and techniques for enhancing the developing countries' capacity for aid coordination. Special support will be given to the least developed countries and the other developing countries facing special handicaps where external assistance is particularly important.

## SUBPROGRAMME 10. DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF EMERGING CROSS-SECTORAL PROGRAMMES

### (a) Objectives

12.81 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197, 44/77, 44/78, 44/169, 44/171, 44/211, 44/212, 44/227 and S-18/3; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/41.

12.82 Intergovernmental bodies continually stress the need to establish effective linkages among major interdependent development issues. Among the development issues thus identified are the need for a unified approach to economic and social development at all levels, full and effective participation by the entire population at all stages of the development process, integrated rural development, environmental aspects of development, strengthening of scientific and technological capacity and natural disaster protection.

12.83 The objective of the subprogramme is to facilitate cross-sectoral, multidisciplinary approaches in the provision of technical cooperation on major development issues and policies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.84 Technical cooperation will be provided, at the request of Governments and in response to the guidance of intergovernmental bodies, to promote a unified approach to economic and social development, integrated rural development, popular participation, women's integration in development, alleviation of sectors of critical poverty, environmental aspects of development, science and technology for development, natural disaster protection and other emerging areas. To ensure an integrated and effective approach, technical cooperation will be provided within the framework of the developing countries' overall economic and social development priorities, policies and plans. The technical cooperation will be provided, as appropriate and at the request of Governments, through expertise, training and the development of action-oriented research materials.

## PROGRAMME 13. TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT

1. The table below provides the correspondence between the subprogrammes under programme 13 contained in A/45/6/Rev.1 and the new subprogrammes, as well as an indication of the new subsidiary bodies established by UNCTAD at its eighth session to deal with the issues concerned:

| New subprogrammes of programme 13 | Corresponding programme/subprogramme in A/45/6/Rev.1 |
|---|---|
| 1. International competition and trade policies | 13.1. Protectionism and market access |
| 2. Commodities | 13.6. Commodities |
| 3. Development finance and debt | 14.1. External financing and international monetary issues<br>14.2. Debt and development problems of developing countries |
| 4. Investment and technology | 13.4. Transfer of technology |
| 5. Poverty alleviation (new Standing Committee on Poverty Alleviation established) | |
| 6. Economic cooperation among developing countries | 13.7. Economic cooperation among developing countries |
| 7. Global interdependence: the international trading, monetary and financial systems; international implications of macroeconomic policies | Part of 14.3. Interdependence and intersectoral support |
| 8. Enlarged economic spaces, regional integration processes and systemic issues of international trade | 13.3. Cross-sectoral issues |
| 9. Privatization, entrepreneurship and competitiveness (new ad hoc Working Group on Comparative Experiences with Privatization established) | |
| 10. Domestic reforms and resource mobilization | Part of 14.3. Interdependence and intersectoral support |

| New subprogrammes of programme 13 | Corresponding programme/subprogramme in A/45/6/Rev.1 |
|---|---|
| 11. Environment and sustainable development (Sustainable development was identified by the eighth session of UNCTAD as one of the four major areas of work for UNCTAD.) | |
| 12. Data management | 13.9. Data management and trade facilitation |

2. The subprogrammes implemented by the secretariat of the International Trade Centre, which were subprogramme 10 (Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development), 11 (Product and market research, development and promotion), 12 (Import operations and techniques) and 13 (Human resources development for trade promotion), under the former programme 13 (International trade) would be transferred to revised programme 14 (Trade expansion, export promotion and services sector development) and become subprogrammes 7, 8, 9 and 10 respectively.

# PROGRAMME 13. TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

13.1 UNCTAD's mandate in the field of international trade and related problems of economic development is derived from General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 30 December 1964, which established UNCTAD. The most recent mandate is derived from the document entitled "A New Partnership for Development: The Cartagena Commitment", adopted by the Conference at its eighth session, which provides orientations for developing both fresh approaches to long-standing issues and insights for pursuing relevant new lines of work.

13.2 Underlying and shaping these new orientations are the dramatic developments and profound changes that have taken place in the world in recent years and have improved the prospects for strengthening multilateral cooperation and for progressively improving the human condition. With the ending of the cold war, a marked easing has occurred in international political relations and the scope has widened for the reduction of nuclear and other armaments and of military expenditures throughout the world. The broad tide of economic reform, the democratization processes and the respect for human rights have gathered pace. Vigorous efforts by many developing countries to adapt and improve the responsiveness of their economies to the rigours of international competition have continued unabated, despite the difficulties encountered. Likewise, the countries of Central and Eastern Europe are making far-reaching institutional changes and rapid moves to market-based economic systems, in some cases in the midst of considerable social and political tension.

13.3 At the same time, there is a wide convergence of views concerning the need for good governance at both the national and international levels. At the national level, there is a need for developing countries to continue efforts to modernize their economies, make more effective use of their resources, keep control over inflationary tendencies, promote domestic savings, achieve favourable conditions for productive domestic and foreign investment and increase their international competitiveness in order to improve the standards of living of their peoples. In this regard, it is increasingly being recognized that the use of market signals and the fostering of entrepreneurial initiatives improve efficiency, competitiveness and the contribution of public and private sectors, while government actions may be necessary to complement the operation of markets or to correct market deficiencies.

13.4 Internationally, it is recognized that a higher and sustained level of international cooperation is needed in order to address issues arising from the interdependence of economies and key areas of economic policy. This implies, inter alia, effective coordination of the national policies of countries having great weight in the world economy and more effective multilateral surveillance aimed at correcting existing external and fiscal imbalances, promoting non-inflationary sustainable growth, lowering real rates of interest and making exchange rates more stable and markets more accessible, as well as respect for agreed multilateral rules. Further, international cooperation is needed to improve the systems, structures and arrangements that have thus far underpinned international economic relations, particularly as regards trade, money and finance. The necessary processes of change must aim at providing an improved environment for developed countries to achieve better macroeconomic management and structural adjustment, as well as firmer support for the development process and a more conducive setting for the vigorous policy reforms being carried forward by developing countries and the countries undergoing the process of transition to market economies. Economic prosperity and the success of reform policies in these countries are recognized as being as essential for a peaceful and secure world as the sound and sustained expansion of developed countries.

13.5 Good management at the international level also requires that the international trading system become increasingly open, transparent, secure and non-discriminatory, halting and reversing protectionism and facilitating in a timely way the integration of all countries into the world economy. The Uruguay Round must contribute to the strengthening of the international trading system, which should take into account the specific interests of developing countries. In the area of commodities, the need is for a viable and more efficient commodity policy for the 1990s, notably through stronger international cooperation, including international consultation and arrangements, taking into account market trends, and exchange of information between producers and consumers, which would promote a better and transparent functioning of commodity markets and a greater contribution by the commodity sector to the development process.

13.6 Further, ongoing efforts should be continued and urgently implemented in the appropriate forums by all actors concerned in order to arrive at an effective and durable solution to the remaining debt problems in developing countries. Continued attention should be paid to the importance of financial flows to the developing countries and to the need for stable and predictable exchange and interest rates, which would be consistent with high rates of non-inflationary growth and investment in the world economy. Further, ways and means of encouraging direct foreign investment in developing countries should be explored, taking into account the more favourable approach to direct foreign investment apparent in most developing countries.

13.7 It is also acknowledged that world-wide sustainable development requires both national and international action to conserve the Earth's resources in a manner conducive to development and to the eradication of poverty as one of the major sources of degradation in the developing world.

13.8 The eighth session of the Conference, held at Cartagena, recognized that UNCTAD, in the light of its mandate, should continue to address long-standing trade and development problems, as well as new and emerging issues in this field. It agreed on four major areas that should serve as orientations for developing both fresh approaches to long-standing issues and insights for pursuing relevant new lines of work. Consequently, the broad orientations of this programme, as well as of the other programmes (14 and 15) for which UNCTAD is responsible, are:

(a) To promote a new partnership for development based on the recognition of sovereign equality, mutual interests and shared responsibilities;

(b) To strengthen global interdependence and to reduce imbalances in the world economy for the benefit of all countries, especially developing countries;

(c) To encourage and support a sound and successful path to development, having regard to different national circumstances and to relevant aspects of the international economic environment;

(d) To promote sustainable development by ensuring that development and the protection of the environment are mutually reinforcing.

13.9 In the light of the above, the programme deals with issues in the area of trade and development within the context of the New Partnership for Development agreed to at the eighth session of UNCTAD. They cover the betterment of the trade conditions of developing countries and countries undergoing the process of transition to market economies, with particular emphasis on international competition and trade policies; effective policies in the field of commodities; the mobilization of financial resources for development and further evolution of the international debt strategy; exploitation of the interrelationship between technology and investment; concerted efforts to fight poverty; economic cooperation among developing countries; international implications of macroeconomic policies and their coordination; good international management and the evolution of the international trading, monetary and financial systems; emerging enlarged economic spaces, regional integration processes and systemic issues of international trade; the promotion of privatization, entrepreneurship and competitiveness; domestic reforms and resource mobilization; and measures to promote ecologically sound development.

13.10 In the implementation of the programme, as well as of programmes 14 and 15, due account will be taken of the need for UNCTAD to make its contribution to the implementation of the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s.

13.11 The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, in chapter 38 of Agenda 21 on international institutional arrangements, specifically mentioned UNCTAD, together with UNEP and UNDP, as having an important role in the follow-up to the results of the Conference. It stated that UNCTAD should play an important role in the implementation of Agenda 21 as extended at the eighth session of UNCTAD, taking into account the importance of the interrelationships between development, international trade and the environment, and in accordance with its mandate in the area of sustainable development.

## 2. Overall strategy

13.12 The programme will be implemented by the UNCTAD secretariat in close cooperation with its member States, other intergovernmental organizations and, as appropriate, non-governmental actors such as enterprises, trade unions, the academic community and non-governmental organizations. In the implementation of the programme, the secretariat will be guided by the decisions taken by the eighth session of UNCTAD regarding the institutional adaptation, functions and methods of work of the organization.

13.13 In the area of institutional adaptation, it is recognized that UNCTAD, as the principal organ of the General Assembly in the field of trade and development, will need:

(a) To adapt its structures and operations to the new realities in the world, and to enhance its responsiveness to the diversified interests of all Member States;

(b) To provide, as the most appropriate focal point within the United Nations proper in this area, for the integrated treatment of development and interrelated issues in key areas including trade, finance, investment, services and technology, in the interests of all countries, particularly those of developing countries;

(c) To promote international consensus on principles and strategies for policy action at the national and international levels in order to enhance the development prospects of Member States, particularly those of developing countries;

(d) To provide a forum for the exchange of experiences among member States so as to enable them to draw appropriate lessons for the formulation and implementation of policies at the national and international levels and for international economic cooperation;

(e) To contribute to the exercise recently launched by the General Assembly for the restructuring of the economic and social sectors of the United Nations, taking account of developments concerning the institutional follow-up of the outcome of the Uruguay Round, and of the recent initiative taken by the General Assembly on the strengthening of institutional arrangements in the area of multilateral trade.

13.14 The functions of UNCTAD, in line with its mandate, will comprise policy analysis; intergovernmental deliberation, consensus-building and negotiation; monitoring, implementation and follow-up; and technical cooperation. These functions are interrelated and call for constant cross-fertilization between the relevant activities.

13.15 Substantive work within UNCTAD will consist of a dynamic and progressive sequence involving the initial identification of a relevant set of issues; the carrying out of high-quality analytical work, which should benefit from invited inputs from both governmental and non-governmental experts and actors; and the conduct of intergovernmental consultations, dialogue and interaction aimed at the identification of areas of convergence and, when appropriate, negotiations.

13.16 The analytical work of the secretariat will form the basis for the consideration of issues by intergovernmental bodies within UNCTAD. Careful, rigorous policy analysis will need to be carried out involving conceptual innovation and research. UNCTAD will endeavour in particular to bring fresh thinking to bear on long-standing problems and to the identification and treatment of key emerging issues of trade and development, including an early warning perspective, in a rapidly changing world.

13.17 Analysis will need to include a systematic study of national and international policies that affect development and take account of policies pursued or agreed upon in other institutions, so as to assess their implications for developing countries; the examination of the determinants of success in economic development in order to facilitate the sharing of experiences and provide the basis for the formulation of strategies comprising national and international policy measures required for promoting world-wide growth and development. The UNCTAD secretariat's reports will stem from its own analysis and research and, as appropriate, from syntheses of research undertaken by other institutions.

13.18 In order to facilitate concrete and innovative discussion, the UNCTAD secretariat will need to draw attention to issues requiring closer consideration and provide concise, independent and objective analyses, taking due account of the diversity of country situations and experiences and the need to provide more disaggregated analyses to the extent appropriate.

13.19 Consensus-building is a most important function of UNCTAD, flowing from the identification of issues and the analytical work carried out by the secretariat to clarify the main aspects of such issues and shared perceptions. Sharing experiences, concerns and views forms an integral part of this process of defining common interests and promoting convergence.

13.20 Some flexibility in recording the outcomes of intergovernmental deliberative processes is also envisaged, involving greater use of agreed conclusions, assessments or summings-up by presiding officers, particularly when the issues are new or difficult ones, requiring further exploration and the building of common perceptions.

13.21 Negotiations are an intergovernmental interaction leading to implementable commitments and may be seen as the culmination, although not automatic, of the sequential process described earlier. They will need to be initiated in a selective manner, paying due regard to the nature and maturity of the issues involved and keeping in mind the need for a broad convergence of views and common understanding, including on the desirability of an outcome and its form. They may result in agreed statements, conclusions and recommendations comprising broad policy guidelines on economic policy issues for the international community; agreed recommendations for member States; decisions and resolutions to be implemented by the organization and member States; or binding international agreements.

13.22 On issues where other institutions are vested with the necessary powers of decision- or rule-making, UNCTAD will need to aim at providing constructive approaches, as well as viewpoints, and at generating political impulses on matters within its purview, to be considered by these institutions in accordance with their decision-making powers.

13.23 Effective implementation, monitoring and follow-up are essential for fulfilling the mandate of UNCTAD, and the necessary arrangements will need to be made by the Trade and Development Board in order to ensure that the outcomes of the processes described above are translated into concrete action.

13.24 Technical cooperation will need to be strengthened, expanded with the resources available and integrated into all relevant areas of UNCTAD's work, taking into account the need for effective interaction among the main functions of UNCTAD and the need for continued effective coordination with other technical cooperation agencies of the United Nations system. It is a component of a comprehensive development approach to support domestic efforts in UNCTAD's fields of competence and to strengthen the capacity of countries to manage their own development process, as well as to be both full participants in, and beneficiaries of, international deliberations in these areas. A strengthened and expanded technical cooperation programme will require political support and increased extrabudgetary financial contributions from member States, as well as appropriate arrangements by developing countries, in the context of their national priorities, to ensure that provision is made for technical cooperation as regards trade and development in the context of UNDP country and intercountry programmes and in programmes financed by bilateral and other multilateral donors.

13.25 UNCTAD's work programme will need to be reviewed periodically, with the objective of: (a) providing an enriched substantive and technical basis for policy discussion, negotiation and decisions; (b) increasing UNCTAD's effectiveness in addressing national and international development issues; and (c) stimulating a greater participation of officials responsible for policy formulation at the national level in the work of the organization.

13.26 In this regard, the Trade and Development Board will conduct, midway between Conferences, a review and evaluation of the work programme of the intergovernmental machinery, including its own; of technical assistance programmes; and, bearing in mind the calendar established in this regard, of the programme budget and medium-term plan, so as to ensure full integration of all work undertaken by UNCTAD and to establish or adjust priorities for the period up to the following Conference.

13.27 Coordination with other United Nations bodies will take place through various means, including regular consultations and, as appropriate, joint reviews of work programmes. Joint working groups may also be set up, such as that established with IMO and ILO in the field of maritime training. Joint and cooperative activities with other agencies will be strengthened in both research and technical cooperation areas. UNCTAD's experience with such joint activities, for example with the World Bank, FAO, UNIDO and ITC, has been a positive and useful one. Likewise cooperation, including the organization of joint activities, with the regional commissions will be reinforced, building on the successful experiences in the past, as in the areas of trade and transport, with ESCAP, ECA and ECLAC. UNCTAD will also continue to participate actively in inter-agency forums on a wide range of issues, including new issues added to UNCTAD's work programme by the eighth session such as poverty alleviation.

13.28 Closer cooperation will be established with non-governmental actors, such as enterprises, trade unions, the academic community and non-governmental organizations, as well as other international bodies such as OECD and integration groupings, with a view to enhancing the secretariat's substantive work and technical cooperation activities. Such cooperation may include the establishment of flexible and informal mechanisms involving the participation of non-governmental actors, particularly the enterprise sector, so as to benefit from their advice on specific issues.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

13.29 The programme on trade and development will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. International competition and trade policies

Subprogramme 2. Commodities

Subprogramme 3. Development finance and debt

Subprogramme 4. Investment and technology

Subprogramme 5. Poverty alleviation

Subprogramme 6. Economic cooperation among developing countries

Subprogramme 7. Global interdependence: the international trading, monetary and financial systems; international implications of macroeconomic policies

Subprogramme 8. Enlarged economic spaces, regional integration processes and systemic issues of international trade

Subprogramme 9. Privatization, entrepreneurship and competitiveness

Subprogramme 10. Domestic reforms and resource mobilization

Subprogramme 11. Environment and sustainable development

Subprogramme 12. Data management

13.30 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9 and 11 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. INTERNATIONAL COMPETITION AND TRADE POLICIES

#### (a) Objectives

13.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/63, 42/175, 45/210 and S-18/3; the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 101 to 105 (1-24); Trade and Development Board resolution 228 (XXII) and decisions 75 (S-IV), 354 (XXXIV), 367 (XXXV) and 384 (XXXVII); agreed decisions and conclusions adopted by the Intergovernmental Group of Experts on Restrictive Business Practices at its sixth and eighth sessions; recommendations adopted by the Intergovernmental Group of Experts on Definitions and Methodology Employed in the UNCTAD Database on Trade Measures at its second session; the Cartagena Commitment, adopted by the eighth session of UNCTAD; the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development and paragraphs 2.15, 2.21, 2.22 and 38.26 of Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

13.32 The international trading environment has been affected by a number of developments that have created new challenges and opportunities and have made multilateral economic cooperation of even greater importance. World trade has continued to grow faster than world output in recent years. However, the expansion of world trade has been unevenly spread, and only a limited number of developing countries have been capable of achieving appreciable growth in their exports. Protectionist pressures and unilateral policy actions continue to endanger the functioning of an open multilateral trading system, affecting particularly the export interests of developing countries, including in the area of services, where a growing number of developing countries are now in a position to develop exports of a range of services. In recent years, a growing number of these countries have adopted courageous policy reforms involving ambitious autonomous trade liberalization, while far-reaching reforms and profound restructuring processes are taking place in Central and Eastern European countries, paving the way for their integration into the world economy and the international trading system. Such reforms will need to be supported by the improvement of access to markets for their products, particularly in sectors where they have a comparative advantage or have acquired international competitiveness.

13.33 While environmental policies such as environmental regulations and standards can affect trade, trade policies, such as those which do not adequately reflect environmental costs and resource values, can affect the environment. There is thus a need to build an international consensus on principles and rules in order to deal with the compatibility of trade and environment policies, so that environmental protection can be pursued without imposing unnecessary restrictions on trade or undermining liberal trade policies. In such a context, it is recognized that improved market access for developing country exports, in conjunction with sound environmental policies, would have a positive environmental impact.

13.34 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To contribute to further trade liberalization and to efforts to halt and reverse protectionism in order to bring about an expansion of world trade for the benefit of all countries, particularly the developing countries;

(b) To contribute to increasing the transparency of trade regimes and to the replacement of non-tariff measures by tariffs where possible;

(c) To contribute to the elimination or effective control of restrictive business practices in order to encourage competition, to promote the proper functioning of markets and efficient resource allocation and to bring about the further liberalization of international trade through, *inter alia*, implementing fully the provisions of the Set of Multilaterally Agreed Equitable Principles and Rules for the Control of Restrictive Business Practices;

(d) To promote competitive markets in both goods and services through cooperation between national competition authorities, including competent authorities of regional groupings;

(e) To facilitate trade policy reforms of developing countries through appropriate international support;

(f) To support the transition of countries of Central and Eastern Europe to a market economy and the liberalization of the trade regimes of member States *vis-à-vis* those countries;

(g) To ensure that environment measures and trade policies are mutually supportive, with a view to achieving sustainable development, in particular to ensure that environmental measures or environment-related trade measures take into account the special conditions and development requirements of developing countries and that they are based on principles of non-discrimination, of being the least trade-restrictive and of transparency and, where appropriate, on an international consensus, and thus do not impose unnecessary or discriminatory restrictions on international trade.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.35 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Enhancing understanding of factors underlying protectionism and the implications of protectionist measures, taking into account particularly the export interests of developing countries;

(b) Enhancing the capacity of developing countries to assess market access conditions for both goods and services, with a view to enabling them to take full advantage of existing access as well as to improving it;

(c) Promoting the establishment of transparent mechanisms at the national level to evaluate measures sought by firms/sectors, as part of the fight against protectionism, including discussion on the relevant features of such mechanisms;

(d) Enhancing knowledge of restrictive business practices and encouraging the elimination of those practices which adversely affect international trade, particularly that of developing countries and the economic development of those countries;

(e) Enhancing understanding of the need for, and the factors influencing the success of, trade policy reforms in developing countries;

(f) Enhancing understanding of the actions needed to support the transition of countries in Central and Eastern Europe to a market economy;

(g) Clarification of the linkages between trade and environment and innovative thinking on the establishment of a framework for compatibility between environmental measures and international trade rules, with the aim of building an international consensus on appropriate principles and rules to promote such compatibility and to avoid the use of environmental measures for protectionist purposes.

13.36 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Analyse trade actions and trade legislation and other developments in trade policies;

(b) Assess and analyse the relevant features of transparent mechanisms based on a comparative analysis of national institutions and experiences;

(c) Study developments related to market access, particularly for products of export interest to developing countries, including the outcome of the Uruguay Round, the consequences of official trade interventions, the incidence of non-tariff measures and the impact of voluntary export restraints and of other managed trade arrangements;

(d) Analyse and assess the outcome of the Uruguay Round, in particular in areas of interest or concern to developing countries, and its impact on the international trading system, and in this context, analyse the problems and opportunities that the developing countries and the countries undergoing the process of transition to a market economy face in increasing their participation in international trade in goods and services in the 1990s;

(e) Carry out studies on restrictive business practices and competition policy; publish information on developments in this area; continue the elaboration of a model law or laws and the work on a handbook on such practices; maintain and improve the system of publicly available information on such practices; disseminate information and provide assistance in the formation of skills, particularly to developing countries, relevant to the control of such practices; organize and service intergovernmental consultations, as appropriate, on restrictive business practices and competition policy;

(f) Analyse factors influencing the success of trade policy reforms in developing countries and identify appropriate support measures;

(g) Analyse and identify trade policy measures to support the transition of countries of Central and Eastern Europe to a market economy;

(h) Undertake studies and analyses of policy measures in the vital area of trade and sustainable development, including analysis of the relationship between environmental and trade policies and the impact of developments in this field on developing countries, taking into account the work of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, GATT, OECD and other relevant forums, and analysis of the implications of international environmental deliberation and measures on international competition and trade;

(i) Help to promote a dialogue between trade, development and environment communities;

(j) Collect, analyse and disseminate information on environmental regulations and measures that may have an impact on international trade, especially that of developing countries, using in particular the UNCTAD database on trade-related environment measures for the dissemination of such information;

(k) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation activities relating to the establishment of national transparent mechanisms; trade policy reforms; restrictive business practices and competition policy; assistance to developing countries preparing for their participation in the GATT Trade Policy Review Mechanism; trade negotiations; assessment and implementation of the results of the Uruguay Round; and trade and the environment.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. COMMODITIES

### (a) Objectives

13.37 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175, 44/218 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolutions 93 (IV) and 124 (V); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, part II, section B; the Cartagena Commitment, part III, section D, and part IV, section E; eighth session of UNCTAD decision on a world commodity conference; Trade and Development Board resolution 286 (XXVIII) and decisions 317 (S-XIV) and 398 (XXXVIII), annex B; and paragraphs 2.11, 2.14, 2.16 and 38.26 of Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

13.38 The dominant feature of the world commodity economy in the 1980s was the prevalence of very low and declining real prices for most commodities on international markets and a resulting substantial contraction in commodity export earnings for many producing countries. Demand for commodities grew moderately because of slow economic growth and the declining rate of raw material usage per unit of gross domestic product, notably in industrialized countries. Potential growth in import demand for some commodities was not realized because of severe balance-of-payments difficulties in many countries. In addition, import demand declined at the end of the 1980s in the countries of Central and Eastern Europe. Growth in supply tended consistently to exceed growth in demand, largely as a result of specific policies of subsidization of production and of productivity improvements leading to production at lower cost, often with higher quality. There was an expansion in the range of commodities produced in a number of countries for both domestic consumption and export. In addition, the volume of traditional commodity exports of developing countries was often increased in response to structural adjustment programmes and to the need to generate foreign exchange earnings, including that to service debt obligations. Nevertheless, the share of developing countries in total world commodity exports declined because the volume and value of commodity exports of developed countries grew more rapidly during the 1980s. On the other hand, the share of developing countries in world commodity imports rose slightly. Developing countries in general remained heavily dependent on commodity exports for their foreign exchange earnings. While some of them experienced a decrease in the share of commodities in their total export earnings, the majority, particularly in Africa and Latin America, still depended on one or two commodities for more than 50 per cent of their export earnings.

13.39 The objectives of subprogramme 2 include:

(a) Promotion of sound, compatible and consistent policies, which, *inter alia*, take into account market trends, at national and international levels in the commodity field;

(b) Improvement of the functioning of commodity markets by reducing the distortions affecting supply and demand, and by enhancing market transparency;

(c) Optimization of the contribution of the commodity sector to development by, *inter alia*, ensuring greater cost-effectiveness and productivity, thereby enhancing competitiveness;

(d) Gradual reduction in excessive dependence on the export of primary commodities through horizontal and vertical diversification of production and exports as well as crop substitution, within a macroeconomic framework that takes into consideration a country's economic structure, resource endowments and market opportunities;

(e) Enhancement of international assistance directed to viable commodity programmes and to an adequate expansion of investment, including private investment;

(f) Progressive removal of trade barriers, that is, trade liberalization, for commodity products;

(g) Sound management of natural resources with a view to achieving sustainable development;

(h) Improved efficiency and greater use of various mechanisms for risk management, having in mind the objective of minimizing the risks arising from commodity market fluctuations;

(i) To seek solutions to problems stemming from commodity-related shortfalls of developing countries and of developments in the field of compensatory financing of export earnings shortfalls;

(j) Promotion of coordination of activities of bodies involved in the commodity field;

(k) Reinforcement and improvement of producer and consumer cooperation in individual commodities in order to contribute to the solution of problems in the commodity area;

(l) Enhancement of technical cooperation in the field of commodities.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.40 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Comprehensive analysis regarding commodity policy and exploration of new, market-oriented approaches to commodity policies, with a view to a possible world conference on commodities;

(b) Enhancing transparency in markets of agricultural and mineral commodities, and commodity-based products, through providing information on investment plans, prospects and markets for individual commodities;

(c) Review and comparison of national policies with the aim of enhancing the competitiveness of the commodities sector, taking into account market trends;

(d) Review and exploration of forms of international cooperation to support national efforts at institution-building, promotion of entrepreneurship, horizontal diversification and crop substitution and increased participation in processing, marketing and distribution, as well as efforts aimed at achieving a gradual reduction of excessive commodity dependence, with a view to enhancing such support and increasing coordination among donor countries and international institutions;

(e) Enhancing understanding of the impact on diversification of market conditions in exporting and importing countries, including government policies, structural adjustment and forms and methods of trading;

(f) Enhancing understanding of the links between commodity policies, sound management of natural resources and the achievement of sustainable development;

(g) Exploring new approaches to minimizing the risks arising from commodity market fluctuations with reference, in particular, to the conditions, both technical and regulatory, for encouraging maximum participation in, and usage of, commodity exchanges by both users and sellers of commodities, and proposals to address these conditions;

(h) Reviewing the problems of shortfalls in the commodity export earnings of developing countries arising from market fluctuations as well as matters relating to compensatory financing of export earning shortfalls, including actions taken or that might address problems identified in this area;

(i) Reviewing international cooperation on commodities, facilitating and coordinating activities of bodies involved in the commodity field, and analysing the need for, and encouraging, when considered necessary, the achievement of viable and efficient international agreements and arrangements that take into account market trends, as well as of study groups, both autonomous and within UNCTAD;

(j) Identification of technical cooperation requirements in the field of commodities and assistance in the mobilization of resources for technical cooperation.

13.41 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake a comprehensive analysis of the prospects of the international commodity economy and of commodity policy;

(b) Undertake periodic and global reviews on the situation of, and prospects for, commodities and compile statistical reports on commodity markets, prices and trends;

(c) Assist in improving the capability of developing countries to undertake commodity policy analysis through the development and implementation of a computerized commodity information and analysis system;

(d) Assist in diversification and crop substitution as well as processing, marketing and distribution programmes, including the improvement of information flows to aid investment decisions and technical cooperation programmes, particularly for human resource development;

(e) Support appropriate national commodity policies in developing countries as well as in countries undergoing the process of transition to a market economy, and in particular assist in devising comprehensive commodity-sector strategies for implementation at the country level with a view to enhancing the contribution of the commodity sector to sustainable development;

(f) Provide support for the promotion and development of resource-based industries, including commodity-related service activities;

(g) Review developments, undertake analysis and provide information and support to technical cooperation in the field of commodities and sustainable development;

(h) Explore various mechanisms, including market-linked price-hedging mechanisms such as commodity futures and options and related longer-term mechanisms such as commodity swaps, bonds and loans, obstacles to their potential use and modalities for overcoming them; and provide information and technical cooperation in this regard;

(i) Follow developments in various compensatory financing schemes and their implications for the development of developing countries;

(j) Facilitate intergovernmental consultations and actions among interested countries on the problems of particular commodities or groups of commodities and, as necessary, the negotiation and renegotiation of international commodity agreements and arrangements, as well as study groups;

(k) Follow the work of commodity bodies, including that of the Common Fund for Commodities, provide information and assistance as required and, when appropriate, in cooperation with them, review the market situation for specific commodities.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. DEVELOPMENT FINANCE AND DEBT

### (a) Objectives

13.42 The legislative authority for this subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 46/148; the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 3 (c) and (d), and 34 to 69; Trade and Development Board resolutions 165 (S-IX), 222 (XXI), 358 (XXXV) and 375 (XXXVI), and decisions 393 (XXXVIII), part B, and 398 (XXXVIII), annex C; the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 63, 106 and 117; and paragraphs 33.16 to 33.18 and 38.26 of Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

13.43 While some developing countries have managed to achieve rapid economic growth and satisfactory external financial positions in recent years, many others have continued to experience acute difficulties with regard to the mobilization of resources for development. The difficulties of the latter have in many cases contributed to serious backsliding in development efforts in areas such as food security, poverty reduction, human resource development, infrastructural investment and environmental conservation. The primary source of financing for development has been, and will remain, developing countries' own savings. A substantial increase in savings is probably not feasible in most developing countries in the absence of faster growth. But there is still considerable scope for improving the allocation and utilisation of savings and for reversing capital flight. Increased amounts of external financing will also be needed to supplement developing countries' domestic savings on conditions that take proper account of the specificity of the economic needs and situations of developing countries. Private lending is unlikely to revive substantially for most countries in the near future, and total resource flows in real terms have in recent years remained well below the levels of the early 1980s. Special importance thus attaches to the mobilization of external finance in forms such as official flows and foreign direct investment and continuing to work towards solutions to the debt problems that still remain despite recent improvements in the international debt strategy. An important part of the additional financial effort required in the 1990s will be the mobilization of international finance for the protection of the environment.

13.44 The objectives of subprogramme 3 include:

(a) Strengthening of international cooperation for development involving fresh approaches to development finance;

(b) Consideration of policies and the regulatory framework in recipient countries, capital exporting countries and multilateral institutions that are supportive of generating foreign direct investment and other non-debt-creating finance for development;

(c) Exploration of new mechanisms for increasing investment and financial flows, including finance for environmental protection and development;

(d) Consideration of further evolution of the international debt strategy.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.45 The UNCTAD secretariat will support these objectives by examination of trends in various categories of financial transfers and analysis of new flows of funds and techniques of resource transfers. In the area of debt, research and analysis will be carried out on the implications of the continuing debt problems for the development process of developing countries and on the evolution of the international debt strategy, encompassing all categories of debt. The main subjects of the UNCTAD secretariat's work will cover:

(a) Fresh approaches to intensified international cooperation on development finance;

(b) Favourable conditions and policies for attracting foreign direct investment and other non-debt-creating flows and their contribution to the development process;

(c) Problems of access to capital markets and other sources of external finance;

(d) Policies and measures that could contribute to the return of flight capital;

(e) The role and improvement of official development assistance in supporting domestic investment efforts;

(f) Additional and innovative financing for environmental protection and development (e.g. the feasibility of tradeable permits);

(g) Research and analysis in the area of debt, as well as technical cooperation with developing countries in debt management and renegotiation, and provision of advice to them on debt issues.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. INVESTMENT AND TECHNOLOGY

### (a) Objectives

13.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175, paragraphs 1 to 4, S-18/3, annex, paragraph 28, 45/199, annex, paragraphs 55 to 61, 45/210, paragraphs 1 and 2, 46/208, paragraph 3, 46/214, paragraphs 1 to 3; the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 105 (3), 19 (ii) and (24); the Cartagena Commitment, in particular paragraph 176; Trade and Development Board resolutions 380 (XXXVI), paragraphs 4 and 5, and 393 (XXXVIII), paragraphs 5 to 8, and decisions 384 (XXXVII), paragraphs 1 to 10, and 398 (XXXVIII), annex C; and chapter 34, paragraphs 33.17 and 38.26 of Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

13.47 Technology has increasingly become a determinant of the ability to participate in world trade in manufactures and services. In the context of globalization in the world economy, the prospects for the technological progress of developing countries are determined, *inter alia*, by their access to technology, by developments in intellectual property protection and by the development of their human resources. The revitalization of technology flows and of investment, and their positive contribution to development requires an increase in the capacity to absorb imported technology, especially in least developed countries, where domestic efforts to improve infrastructure, raise educational standards and train technicians call for sustained international support. The growing international concern of ecologically sustainable development has added a new dimension to this *problématique*.

13.48 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To contribute to the expansion of international trade and investment and cooperation in the field of transfer of technology, including environmentally sound technology, through, *inter alia*, cooperative schemes, incentive measures and inter-enterprise collaboration arrangements;

(b) To enhance national technology development policies in the context of an appropriate policy framework that would promote entrepreneurship and encourage technology transfer, including through foreign direct investment, accompanied by measures for the domestic absorption of such technologies and would provide incentives for investment in technology capacity-building, including research and development, innovation, adaptation and development of technologies supportive of national objectives and priorities;

(c) To enhance the capacity to cope with the rapid changes in technology that are having a major impact on trade and development, particularly of the developing countries, giving increased and systematic attention to the trade and development opportunities and implications of new and emerging technologies, while taking into account the interrelationship between policies in the areas of technology, investment and international trade;

(d) To promote policies in the area of technology that further the goal of trade expansion for the benefit of all trading partners, particularly developing countries, and promote investment, innovation and absorption, utilization and development of technological and entrepreneurial capabilities;

(e) To examine and encourage new initiatives and exchange of experiences on investment and technology policies that are conducive to overcoming constraints and facilitating technology transfer through investment, and the generation, transfer and diffusion of technology, including environmentally sound technologies that have an impact on competitiveness and development.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.49 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Identification and use of opportunities for greater international cooperation, including cooperation between enterprises and in research and development activities;

(b) Analysis and advice on national policies and international measures and initiatives promoting investment, technological innovation, transfer and absorption of technology;

(c) Creation of a better awareness of the impact of technological change on investment decisions and production patterns, trade competitiveness and national capacities for innovation and adaptation, as well as of the role of foreign investment in technology transfer and technology development.

13.50 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake policy-oriented studies on the transfer and absorption of technology, innovation and research and development, and examine the factors, including foreign investment, that affect the capacity of developing countries to acquire, adapt and improve imported technology, including organizational technology;

(b) Study the role of private firms, Governments and international organizations in the transfer of technology, related improvement of entrepreneurial capabilities, and in the creation and dissemination of technology, including investment in research and development and training;

(c) Undertake research and policy analysis of technology issues in their interrelationship with trade in goods and services, investment, finance and the environment;

(d) Analyse the impact of technological change, including new and emerging technologies, on investment decisions and production patterns, trade competitiveness and national capacities for innovation and adaptation;

(e) Review current developments affecting the flows of technology to developing countries, including modalities for channelling these flows, and analyse the challenges and opportunities for transfer of technology to and from countries undergoing the process of transition to a market economy;

(f) Examine the implications of laws and regulations conducive to the transfer and development of technology, and carry out a comparative analysis of the role of different national legal systems in promoting investment, innovation and transfer of technology;

(g) Analyse the role of intellectual property protection in international investment and technology flows and the development of endogenous technological capabilities;

(h) Consider whether there is the convergence of views of Governments on a code of conduct on the transfer of technology necessary to reach agreement on all outstanding issues. If there is convergence of views, contribute to further work on the code;

(i) Provide substantive support for technical cooperation activities in order to enhance the technological capacities of developing countries and respond to their changing needs for technical assistance. In this respect, priority consideration will be given to the preparation of assessments of developing countries' needs and requirements for building up their capacity to evaluate, select, negotiate, acquire and develop technology; assisting these countries in exploring possibilities for technological cooperation, including between enterprises, at the regional and interregional levels; programmes for the training of human resources, including in the areas of the formulation of sound technology policies and the development of technical and managerial capabilities, having particular regard to new technologies, innovation and commercialization of technologies, inclusive of the role of research and development institutes; and the transfer, adaptation and generation of environmentally sound technologies that have an impact on competitiveness and development;

(j) Analyse challenges and opportunities for transfer of technology to and from countries undergoing transition processes to a market economy.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. POVERTY ALLEVIATION

### (a) Objectives

13.51 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Cartagena Commitment, in particular paragraphs 63 (2) and 70; Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXXVIII), annex B; and chapter 3 and paragraph 38.26 of Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

13.52 Over 1,100 million people in the world are estimated to live in poverty, of whom over 600 million are considered to be extremely poor. While the share of poverty in total population, although not the absolute numbers of the poor, has fallen in Asia, poverty rates, both absolute numbers and the share of the population, have increased in sub-Saharan Africa and Latin America. The number of women living in absolute poverty in rural areas, where most of the extremely poor are concentrated, has also increased over the last 20 years from an estimated 370 million to about 550 million. This aggravation of the poverty situation is translated not only in increased human deprivation and suffering but also in increased marginalization of large sections of the population and in further environmental degradation on account of poor farming techniques and misuse of forest and other natural resources. It provides a striking demonstration of the utter failure of development strategies and policies in the countries concerned. It also has led to a growing international consensus that poverty alleviation and eradication needs particular attention as one of the priority aspects of development. Questions that will need to be addressed include the relationship of growth to poverty alleviation, including the question of socially equitable growth; policy reforms to address the problems of the poor and other vulnerable groups, particularly the consequences of structural adjustment programmes, including the provision of "social safety nets", as well as measures to increase their access to productive resources, employment opportunities and basic needs; and the link between poverty alleviation and natural resource management and improvement. Attention will also have to be given to some particular dimensions of poverty, including the rural concentration of extreme poverty and the gender dimension, in view of the fact that 20 to 30 per cent of rural households in developing countries (excluding China and India) are headed by women.

13.53 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are to contribute to national and international efforts to alleviate and reduce poverty, particularly where it is more acute, and to the formulation of related national and international policies, bearing in mind the diversity of country situations, including the particular problems of the least developed countries and the most vulnerable population groups, and, in this connection:

(a) To review existing information and analyses on the characteristics, causes, location, dimensions and dynamics of poverty, as well as on related indicators;

(b) To facilitate the exchange and review of national experiences in dealing with poverty; to identify impediments to poverty alleviation; and, with a view to promoting greater understanding of successful national policies, to identify policy options for the prevention and alleviation of poverty and the participation of the poor and vulnerable groups in development;

(c) To consider the impact of development assistance and cooperation programmes, including emergency assistance programmes, on the alleviation and reduction of poverty and to develop approaches to promote effective programmes;

(d) To consider questions related to the financing and organization of social development programmes, particularly in developing countries, especially in the areas of health, education, housing and sanitation;

(e) To examine the impact of trade expansion on poverty alleviation;

(f) To identify the linkages between the alleviation of poverty and the achievement of sustainable development;

(g) To examine the relationship between poverty alleviation and migrations and other demographic factors.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.54 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Enhancing knowledge and information on the characteristics, causes, location, dimensions and dynamics of poverty, having regard to intercountry differences, intra-country differences (rural, urban, different population groups, etc.) and differences over time (structural versus transitional poverty);

(b) Enhancing understanding of successful national policies in dealing with poverty alleviation and reduction, with reference to particular areas and their interrelationships, with a view to identifying elements for a comprehensive or integrated approach to effective action in this area;

(c) Enhancing understanding of factors influencing the delivery, effectiveness and sustainability of development assistance and cooperation programmes, including emergency assistance programmes, as well as domestic social development programmes, in dealing with poverty alleviation and reduction;

(d) Improving understanding of the linkages between trade expansion and poverty alleviation, as well as of the relationships between key poverty alleviation policies and the evolution of demographic trends and migrations;

(e) Enhancing understanding of the linkages between the alleviation of poverty and the achievement of sustainable development, particularly the extent to which national and international policies for the sustainable management of resources succeed in reducing poverty.

13.55 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake, in cooperation with other entities and organizations, inside and outside the United Nations system, a critical analysis of the existing policy studies and information on poverty issues relating to the characteristics, causes, location, dimensions and dynamics of poverty, as well as poverty indicators, with a view to identifying gaps that may need to be addressed and poverty indicators that may need to be developed or improved; and establish and maintain a database on poverty indicators;

(b) Undertake or utilize, where possible, studies of a broad and representative cross-section of national experiences in dealing with poverty alleviation and reduction, with reference to particular areas including, inter alia, human resources and community development; social infrastructure development; employment creation and increasing productivity of the poor; distribution of income and social benefits of development in rural and urban areas; social safety nets; access of the poor to productive assets; the impact of structural reform programmes on poverty alleviation and the participation of the poor and vulnerable groups in development; and draw lessons from these studies that can help Governments to formulate successful policies, including elements of an integrated strategy;

(c) Undertake studies, on the basis of national experiences, on the effect of trade expansion on poverty alleviation, including policies targeted at the poor; the relationship of poverty alleviation to the achievement of sustainable development, including natural resource management; and the relationship of poverty alleviation to the evolution of demographic trends and migrations; and draw lessons from these studies in order to facilitate governmental and intergovernmental consideration of these issues.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6. ECONOMIC COOPERATION AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

### (a) Objectives

13.56 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 45/203 and 46/145; the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 228 to 239; and Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXXVIII), annex B.

13.57 The recent changes in the global political and economic environment have made the role of economic cooperation among developing countries (ECDC) in any global strategy of development even more important. In the new context of market-oriented reforms and export-oriented growth strategies that are being pursued by most developing countries, ECDC should also be seen as a means of securing the integration of developing countries into the world economy and of increasing their capacity to produce, achieve economies of scale and become internationally competitive.

13.58 The optimism of the 1970s about the potential of ECDC was not borne out by the record of the 1980s. South-South trade and economic relations remain the weakest link in the network of international economic relations. Even so, interest in political support for ECDC has remained undiminished in recent years and integration processes at the regional and subregional level have received fresh impetus. Virtually every subregional and regional grouping has taken initiatives to improve its instruments of cooperation and to adapt them to the new realities. There is currently a stronger recognition of the link that should exist between national development policies and long-term integration objectives.

13.59 The expansion of trade, which is at the centre of cooperation efforts within groupings, depends vitally on the reduction of tariffs, the elimination of non-tariff barriers, the introduction of more transparent and simple customs procedures, macroeconomic policy coordination to ensure the needed convergence of national price trends and exchange-rate stability, and effective clearing and payment arrangements, as well as the improvement of physical infrastructure. In this connection, efforts to achieve a successful implementation of the Global System of Trade Preferences among developing countries would need to be pursued.

13.60 While the implementation and strengthening of ECDC is primarily the responsibility of developing countries, the international community should play a significant role in ECDC success through its financial assistance, technical cooperation and other support for specific economic cooperation programmes and projects of individual interregional, regional and subregional integration groupings, as well as for regional infrastructural projects covering such areas as environment, communications and transport infrastructure, to complement the efforts of developing countries to strengthen South-South trade and economic relations.

13.61 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are:

(a) To strengthen and enlarge subregional, regional and interregional economic cooperation among developing countries;

(b) To identify new potentials for cooperation among developing countries, including their cooperation with other interested countries;

(c) To identify new areas of complementarities among developing countries and policy measures for fostering cooperation in such areas;

(d) To contribute to activities in particular sectors aimed at strengthening cooperation, enhancing economic growth, increasing trade liberalization and transparency, promoting developing country enterprises and facilitating the integration of developing countries into the world economy, in order to reduce impediments and disincentives that adversely affect the expansion of cooperation among developing countries and promote policies aimed at the expansion of trade, taking into account the special situation and the particular difficulties of the least developed countries;

(e) To identify areas, including new ones, in which international organizations, and member States on a voluntary basis, through measures of support can facilitate specific economic cooperation programmes and projects and thereby complement the efforts of developing countries to strengthen South-South trade and economic relations;

(f) To facilitate innovative ways of organizing economic cooperation on the basis of common interests of particular groups of countries in issues of specific interest to them.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.62 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Enhancing understanding of the processes and instruments of successful economic cooperation in all its forms among developing countries, as well as between developed and developing countries;

(b) Improving awareness of the importance of strengthening and supporting subregional, regional and interregional groupings, including involving cooperation between developing countries and other countries, as building blocks for the further integration of developing countries into the world economy;

(c) Promotion and deepening of monetary and financial cooperation among developing countries, especially in relation to trade financing, the development of cooperative financial arrangements, the opening up of market opportunities for financial cooperation and improving the clearing and payment arrangements of developing countries;

(d) Fostering of cooperation among developing countries in areas of increasing importance such as trade, technology, investment, environment, services, transport and communications, human resource development and management, training and information;

(e) Promotion of developing country enterprises and entrepreneurship, as well as encouragement of cooperation among such enterprises;

(f) Identification of areas where financial assistance and technical cooperation in support of economic cooperation among developing countries may be strengthened, and the mobilization of such support;

(g) Strengthening the coordination of activities in this area, including the undertaking of joint activities, particularly with the regional commissions.

13.63 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Monitor, analyse and review the progress of economic cooperation and integration within both established and emerging subregional, regional and interregional groupings;

(b) Identify new potentials for economic cooperation at interregional, regional and subregional levels, as well as for cooperation between groupings of developing countries and between those groupings and other interested countries or groups of countries;

(c) Undertake comparative studies of experiences within regional and subregional groupings in order to identify major disincentives and impediments to integration and cooperation, including in areas of increasing importance; and draw lessons for the identification of elements necessary for the achievement of success;

(d) Provide advisory and technical support for regional and subregional programmes of economic integration and cooperation, including assistance in connection with the mobilization of financial and other support for those programmes, and cooperate with and lend support to similar work undertaken by the regional commissions;

(e) Undertake studies, compile and disseminate information relating to enterprises (and their associations at national, subregional, regional and intraregional levels) as a means of promoting investment flows among developing countries; promote contacts and cooperation among enterprises of developing countries and their organizations through, inter alia, workshops, seminars and business meetings;

(f) Provide advisory and technical support for programmes of cooperation among enterprises and their organizations, including the development of investment information and promotion centres;

(g) Undertake studies and, if appropriate, make proposals on the establishment of, and support for, an interregional trade finance mechanism among developing countries;

(h) Undertake studies on innovative ways of organizing economic cooperation on the basis of common interests of particular groups of countries in issues of specific interest to them;

(i) Analyse and examine possibilities of strengthening domestic capital markets and payment arrangements in and among developing countries, as instruments of growth and economic cooperation;

(j) Prepare comparative analyses on the role and functions of credit and lending institutions, including lending practices, impediments and prospects of access to such institutions by the weaker segments of society, including small and medium-sized enterprises, and women entrepreneurs;

(k) Analyse the needs of financial and other support to regional and subregional economic cooperation programmes and projects and possible approaches to enhance the scope and effectiveness of such support;

(l) Examine the process of support and assistance from bilateral and multilateral sources to selected groupings and propose approaches to improve that process, as well as to enlarge its scope to cover other groupings;

(m) Prepare background and training materials and organize group training, particularly relating to the ways and means of obtaining technical and other support for regional and subregional cooperation programmes and projects.

## SUBPROGRAMME 7. GLOBAL INTERDEPENDENCE: THE INTERNATIONAL TRADING, MONETARY AND FINANCIAL SYSTEMS; INTERNATIONAL IMPLICATIONS OF MACROECONOMIC POLICIES

### (a) Objectives

13.64 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution S-18/3; the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD; the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 12, 33, 34, 63 and 150.

13.65 There remain serious imbalances in the global economy. Key sectors covering trade flows in goods and services and developments in the areas of trade, money, finance, debt and commodities, are now more closely integrated. Linkages among economies, as well as between major issues of economic policy, have strengthened, and the interactions between the domestic economic policies of Governments, internationally accepted rules and disciplines, and the operation of market processes have become stronger and more diversified, thus highlighting the need for greater coherence between international trading, monetary and financial policies and more effective multilateral surveillance. Good international economic management requires full respect by all countries of agreed multilateral rules.

13.66 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are:

(a) To help build international consensus on action to strengthen global interdependence and to reduce imbalances in the global economy for the benefit of all countries, especially developing countries;

(b) To consider international implications of macroeconomic policies and issues related to their coordination; the evolution of the international trading, monetary and financial systems; good management at the international level; and effective multilateral surveillance.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.67 The UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake research and analysis on issues of global interdependence, both among sectors and geographic areas, encompassing relationships between short-term phenomena and policy issues and longer-term development trends and implications, and structural changes in the world economy;

(b) Study trends in the international trading, monetary and financial systems with a view to identifying the coherence of those systems and alternative responses required to ensure good macroeconomic management at the global level and adequate coordination and surveillance of national policies;

(c) Provide up-to-date quantitative analyses to support the effective examination by intergovernmental bodies of the economic situation of individual economies, including, in particular, that of developing countries, and of the world economy as a whole;

(d) Improve the System for Interlinked Global Modelling and Analysis (SIGMA) to enable the secretariat to address more precisely complex problems of policy coordination among countries and among sectors in a context of uncertainty and in particular to examine the role of national policies in the international economic system;

(e) Improve the analytical framework in order to make it more relevant to new policy issues such as, inter alia, the alleviation of poverty and sustainable development.

## SUBPROGRAMME 8. ENLARGED ECONOMIC SPACES, REGIONAL INTEGRATION PROCESSES AND SYSTEMIC ISSUES OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

(a) Objectives

13.68 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/219, paragraph 6, 45/201, 45/203 and 46/145; the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 14, 63 (3), 125, 146, 149 and 150; and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 105 (23 and 24) and 143 to 145.

13.69 At present, major initiatives are taking place to strengthen institutional arrangements in the area of international trade with a view to reinforcing further the multilateral trading system. At the same time, there has been a resurgence of interest in integration arrangements centring on common markets, customs unions or free trade areas. Groupings aimed at enhancing economic cooperation among developing countries are being strengthened. These efforts should be supported by the international community. Large economic spaces involving major trading partners have emerged, which could foster competitiveness, contribute to trade liberalization and help impart new dynamism to international trade. Through their growth effects, these economic spaces could lead to an expansion of market opportunities for other countries, including developing countries. Thus these arrangements are to be welcomed, keeping in mind that they must respect accepted international rules with regard to their impact on non-participating countries and strengthen the multilateral trading system.

13.70 The objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) To help ensure that economic integration arrangements impart dynamism to global trade and growth and enhance the trade and development possibilities for all countries, particularly developing countries, and that they serve to strengthen the multilateral trading system;

(b) To contribute to the achievement of an equitable, secure, non-discriminatory and predictable international trading system;

(c) To contribute to the promotion of regional and subregional economic integration, particularly among developing countries, as a complementary means of strengthening the trade liberalization process in order to facilitate, in a timely way, the smooth and equitable integration of all countries into the international trading system.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.71 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Enhancing understanding of the evolution and consequences of the emerging enlarged economic spaces and regional integration processes, including their impact on the international trading framework;

(b) Enhancing understanding and building consensus among Governments relating to factors underlying developments relating to the international trading system and its functioning with a view to facilitating the implementation of the objectives of the international community in this field.

13.72 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Analyse developments related to economic integration processes, especially those with a major impact on trade and development, particularly of the developing countries, and their implications for the international trading system;

(b) Analyse and identify product and export market opportunities arising from measures and arrangements to promote or enlarge regional integration;

(c) Undertake research and analysis of developments and issues in international trade relations, including systemic issues, with a view to bringing fresh thinking on long-standing problems and the identification and treatment of key emerging issues of trade and development, including an early warning perspective;

(d) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation programmes and activities in the area of trade with the objective of enhancing the participation of developing countries and countries undergoing the process of transition to a market economy in the international trading system, including assistance for the improvement of the infrastructures to support effective participation of countries in trade negotiations on goods, services and other interrelated issues at the regional and multilateral levels, as well as effective implementation of the results of the Uruguay Round.

## SUBPROGRAMME 9. PRIVATIZATION, ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND COMPETITIVENESS

### (a) Objectives

13.73 The legislative authority for this programme is derived from General Assembly resolutions 45/188, in particular the ninth preambular paragraph and paragraph 3, and 46/166, in particular paragraphs 6 and 12; the Cartagena Commitment, in particular paragraphs 4, 30, 31, 63 (4), 79 and 95; and Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXVIII), annex C.

13.74 Privatization and the liberalization of entry into activities previously restricted to public enterprises are important options being pursued in many countries, in addition to far-reaching reforms of their public enterprise sectors. These measures can play important roles, including by increasing savings and investment, promoting more effective allocation of resources and improving dynamism and competitiveness, when accompanied by an effective regulatory framework to foster competition and efficiency and to prevent the emergence of private monopolies. Efficiency gains can also be expected from privatization by bringing the principles of management, control, investment and operations of the enterprises concerned, more closely into line with market practices, and by enabling those enterprises to reach levels of performance that allow them to react to market signals and to compete on domestic markets as well as abroad.

13.75 Further, it is increasingly being recognized that the use of market signals and the fostering of entrepreneurial initiatives improve efficiency, competitiveness and the contribution of public and private sectors to development, while governmental actions may be necessary to complement the operation of markets or to correct market deficiencies.

13.76 The objectives of subprogramme 9 are:

(a) To promote greater efficiency in economic activities; a more effective allocation of resources and dynamism and competitiveness through restructuring or privatization of enterprises and/or economic sectors; employment creation; social benefit distribution and economic development in general;

(b) To clarify the options available for the reform of public enterprises, and the pace and scale of privatization and restructuring processes, taking into account relevant factors, including the diversity of country situations;

(c) To strengthen private sector development, increase competition and, where appropriate, render public enterprises more efficient and effective by promoting market-oriented approaches to their operations;

(d) To improve the design, implementation and financing of privatization programmes, taking into account the diversity of country situations, and to identify possible guidelines for formulating privatization programmes and plans;

(e) To identify opportunities for international cooperation to enhance the effectiveness of national programmes for privatization and restructuring of public enterprises and the development of a sound private sector;

(f) To contribute to the formulation of policies and support measures for the development of entrepreneurial and managerial skills needed for the functioning of a modern export-oriented economy and in particular for enterprise development, as well as for the implementation of privatization and restructuring programmes.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.77 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Strengthening the capacity of individual countries to define policies and support measures to improve the efficiency of public enterprises, to enhance opportunities for private enterprises and to derive greater benefits from the more effective operation of markets;

(b) Clarifying major underlying factors and implications of various options for public enterprise reform, privatization and liberalization of economic activities, under varying country situations;

(c) Enhancing understanding of the common elements and differences between privatization issues and prospects of countries at various stages of economic development, by identifying problems and approaches peculiar to different country situations;

(d) Improving techniques and instruments for the design and implementation of privatization and restructuring programmes, identifying options for their financing and for attracting domestic and foreign investments;

(e) Identifying the scope for strengthening complementary policies that can enhance the privatization process and its effects, such as policies for private sector development, competition, liberalization, deregulation and general employment and social security policies;

(f) Evaluating the scope and opportunities for international cooperation for strengthening privatization and restructuring processes and enhancing human resource development for Governments and enterprises involved in such processes;

(g) Enhancing the capacity of individual countries to identify the entrepreneurial and managerial skills needed to increase the productivity and competitiveness of their national economies, and to define a policy framework for the development of such skills through training, the organization of exchanges of information and experiences with other countries, and so on.

13.78 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Carry out studies of the role of the Government in selected countries in encouraging private initiative and entrepreneurship and in facilitating private sector and enterprise development, with particular emphasis given to sectors falling within UNCTAD's competence including, for example, various service sectors;

(b) Prepare analytical reports on issues of privatization;

(c) Undertake in-depth studies of national experiences with privatization and/or restructuring of public enterprises in countries at different stages of economic development;

(d) Evaluate various techniques for privatization, taking into account the diversity of country situations;

(e) Study instruments for domestic financing of privatization and evaluate factors conducive to attracting foreign direct investment in privatization;

(f) Study the social and employment aspects of privatization and restructuring, including ad hoc mechanisms for social safety nets, employee motivation and retraining, and employment creation;

(g) Identify policies promoting an enabling environment for privatization, in such areas as competition, private sector and enterprise development, fiscal and financial policies, and education and vocational training;

(h) Undertake studies of selected national experiences in the development of private initiative and entrepreneurship as a factor in enterprise development and in enhancing the functioning and development of their national economy, with particular emphasis given to sectors falling within UNCTAD's competence, including, for example, the organization of commodity production and trade;

(i) Facilitate the exchange of information among individual countries concerning entrepreneurial and enterprise development, trade, investment and technology possibilities and the related laws and regulations as well as privatization plans and experiences; build up an information and advisory service and organize selected training programmes through Training in the Field of Foreign Trade;

(j) Provide support for the presentation of national programmes and plans for privatization.

## SUBPROGRAMME 10. DOMESTIC REFORMS AND RESOURCE MOBILIZATION

### (a) Objectives

13.79 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Cartagena Commitment, in particular paragraphs 4, 5, 22, 24, 29 to 31, 53, 63 (4), 91 to 95, 98 and 99; and Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXXVIII), annex D.

13.80 The poor development performance registered by many countries has made it imperative to seek improvements in national policy-formulation and execution, taking into account the complex interrelationship between policy efforts in different fields, including the external sector. The problems faced by Governments include inflation; external deficits; excessive internal and external debt; low factor productivity; misallocation of resources; inadequate investment; underutilization of human and national resources; unemployment; insufficient competitiveness; public sector inefficiency; and redefining the respective roles of the state and the private sector.

13.81 Reforms include structural or sectoral reforms, for example, in areas of investment policy and deregulation, aimed at improving efficiency, competitiveness and the climate for investment and enterprise. Governmental action may be necessary when markets left to themselves are unable to deal with the phenomenon of externalities and public goods, to address questions of income distribution, to provide for economic and social safety needs and to assist disadvantaged groups to gain access to market opportunities. Public intervention, on a selective basis, could also be required to foster competition.

13.82 The objectives of subprogramme 10 are:

(a) To help to identify, taking into account the diversity of country situations, the scope and nature of domestic economic reforms needed; the costs and benefits of alternative policy approaches and options; and measures and mechanisms for effective mobilization of domestic financial resources;

(b) To contribute to the identification of ways and means of reallocating resources from expenditures on armaments towards socially productive uses and of increasing the availability of development finance, as well as of converting military capacities to civilian uses in order to adjust production structures to development priority needs.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.83 The UNCTAD secretariat will support intergovernmental consideration of the issues involved, with reference to national and international policies, and the determinants of success in economic development.

13.84 The UNCTAD secretariat will prepare analytical reports on issues of domestic reform. These reports will stem from research by the secretariat itself, as well as from syntheses of research undertaken by other institutions, and will aim to distil lessons and policy advice from the experiences of all countries in promoting sustained growth and development, particularly as regards macroeconomic and structural policies and the following topics:

(a) Mobilizing financial and human resources;

(b) Supplementing market outcomes to ensure respect for social values;

(c) Structural adjustment for the transition to disarmament, and the implications for economic growth and development of reductions of military expenditures, taking into account the specific and individual situation of countries;

(d) Economic aspects of conversion of military capacities and technologies to civilian uses.

## SUBPROGRAMME 11. ENVIRONMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

13.85 The legislative authority for the subprogramme stems from the Cartagena Commitment, in particular paragraphs 38 to 44, 63 (5), 118 to 120, 151 to 155, 176 (b) and 208; Trade and Development Board decisions 384 (XXXVII) and 393 (XXXVIII); and chapters 2, 3, 4, 33, 34, 38 and 39 of Agenda 21, adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

13.86 As recent experience shows, serious conflicts between certain patterns of economic development and environmental goals, as well as between economic and environmental policies, can arise in relation to the global, regional or national environment. This implies the need for changes in national economic behaviour, including changes in the patterns of production and consumption, as well as enhanced international cooperation so as to make economic development and environmental protection mutually supportive.

13.87 The objectives of subprogramme 11 are:

(a) To ensure effective follow-up to the decisions relating to the environment and sustainable development taken by the eighth session of UNCTAD and those of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development which fall within the areas of competence of UNCTAD;

(b) To develop an integrating framework for support to international and national policies for ensuring that economic growth and development and the protection of the environment are mutually reinforcing.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.88 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Innovative thinking on the establishment of a framework for coherence and complementarity between environmental measures and international trade policies and rules;

(b) Enhancing understanding of the interactions between trade in services and environmental protection;

(c) Identification of means to provide developing countries with new and additional resources for environmental protection and development;

(d) Exploration and promoting of policies aimed at generating, adapting and disseminating environmentally sound technologies;

(e) Promotion of the sound management of natural resources;

(f) Enhancing understanding of the relationship between the alleviation of poverty and the achievement of sustainable development.

13.89 In the light of the above, the secretariat will undertake follow-up action with regard to the decisions of the eighth session of UNCTAD relating to environment and sustainable development, as well as those of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development which fall within the areas of competence of UNCTAD, within the context of an integrating framework for support to international and national policies in the areas of trade, finance, technology, services, natural resource management and poverty alleviation with a view to ensuring that development and environmental protection are mutually supportive.

13.90 Based on the work done in the areas of international trade, commodities, finance, technology, and poverty alleviation, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake cross-sectoral studies, in particular on the interrelations between trade, finance, technology, services and commodities as key dimensions of international cooperation for the promotion of sustainable development;

(b) Contribute to the design and implementation of national policy frameworks or plans based on a cross-sectoral approach, focusing in particular on (i) a set of policies required for alleviating poverty as a basic condition for addressing environmental concerns and achieving sustainable development; (ii) promotion of sound management of natural resources in the commodities sector combined with appropriate policies of diversification with a view to achieving compatibility of production and export needs with the sustainability of the natural resource base; and (iii) promotion of a dynamic generation and development of environmentally sound technologies as a basic condition for evolving towards sustainable patterns of production and consumption. Such an approach should lead to proposals for fostering an integrative planning process, ensuring dynamic and positive linkages between technological, sectoral and macroeconomic policies;

(c) Examine the most appropriate economic and regulatory tools and instruments required for promoting ecologically sound development without hampering the growth process at the national level, and trade expansion and competitiveness at the international level;

(d) Assist developing countries in their preparations for ongoing or future international environmental deliberations, including those concerning flows of finance and technology, the management of natural resources related to exports, and issues having implications for international competition and trade;

(e) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation activities in relation to the above.

## SUBPROGRAMME 12. DATA MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

13.91 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Trade and Development Board decisions 187 (XIX), 354 (XXXIV), 359 (XXXV), 384 (XXXVII) and 393 (XXXVIII); General Assembly resolutions 45/210, 46/145, 46/159 and 46/211; Economic and Social Council resolution 1991/70; and the Cartagena Commitment, paragraph 155.

13.92 The objectives of subprogramme 12 are:

(a) To improve the availability and use of timely and reliable statistics derived from international and national sources, for the purpose of economic analyses and trade negotiations;

(b) To, in collaboration with Governments and subregional groupings, and for the purpose of trade policy analysis and technical cooperation activities, further develop, maintain, adjust and disseminate UNCTAD's Database on Trade Control Measures, particularly those measures which have a bearing on the environment, in order to enhance in general transparency of the international trading conditions and in particular the analysis of interlinkages between environment and trade;

(c) To provide support to the development and maintenance of computerized systems in the respective substantive programmes.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

13.93 In the area of statistics, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Continue to review the structure, content and relevance of recurrent statistical publications in order to meet the needs of the organization and other users;

(b) Continue to improve the external trade statistics, including deflators;

(c) Continue to collect, process and publish statistics on trade and financial flows;

(d) Maintain and improve the UNCTAD database on Economic Time Series (ETS);

(e) Produce subsets of selected series and other sets with series for individual countries, extracted from ETS, for use with microcomputers;

(f) Reinforce data collection and processing in the area of minerals and metals in order to service study groups and committees better;

(g) Review and collect existing poverty indicators;

(h) Help to improve statistics in services in cooperation with the United Nations Statistical Office and other relevant agencies;

(i) Make special efforts to introduce new statistical publications using low-cost printing technology;

(j) Carry out research work on the refinement and further development of available analytical tools, such as terms of trade indices, instability indices and indices of concentration or diversification of trade.

13.94 In the area of trade control measures, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Continue to develop the UNCTAD Coding System of Trade Control Measures in coordination with subregional groupings and other international organizations;

(b) Adjust the Coding System to cope better with the ongoing monitoring of environmental measures that have a bearing on trade;

(c) Continue to monitor developments in the import regimes of countries;

(d) Adjust the monitoring to cope better with measures that have a bearing on the environment;

(e) Continue to prepare brief descriptive notes of the import regimes, following the broad categories of the Coding System and to publish collections of these descriptive notes on a regular basis;

(f) Further develop and maintain the UNCTAD Database on Trade Control Measures;

(g) Adjust the Database and include more appropriately environmental measures that have a bearing on trade;

(h) Continue to disseminate information from the Database to Governments, organizations and agencies of the United Nations system, universities, research institutions and private entities;

(i) Produce a statistical publication, which summarizes import regimes;

(j) Initiate similar actions as outlined above for export regimes and corresponding individual measures at tariff line level;

(k) Further develop the Harmonized System-based Trade Analysis and Information System (TRAINS) for personal computers, which allows low-cost access to the information of the Database;

(l) Participate in the development of a personal computer-operated information system, called GRADE for GReen trADE, for trade-related environmental measures;

(m) Establish concordance of various coding systems used in environmental measures collected by organizations such as the International Organization for Standardization, UNEP and WHO with the Harmonized System with a view to taking advantage of ongoing work in those organizations;

(n) Provide support to technical cooperation activities relating to trade negotiations and trade promotion.

13.95 In order to implement the activities, a world trade network of Trade Control Measures Information System focal points is being established at the level of Governments and regional and subregional groupings. The focal points will be provided with updates of TRAINS on a regular basis. The focal points will collaborate in the maintenance, adjustment and dissemination of information from the Database.

13.96 The UNCTAD secretariat will continue the adaptation of hardware configuration and the monitoring of software development and availability, in order:

(a) To support all administrative and technical cooperation programmes, in particular in the selection of hardware and software, and in the development of integrated systems;

(b) To intensify training and assistance for UNCTAD users in data-processing applications for programme management and office automation activities with the organization of internal and external training courses in all standard software;

(c) Develop new low-cost publishing systems to produce and upgrade statistical publications; centralize the production of publications within UNCTAD, establishing standards and styles;

(d) Provide ad hoc assistance, particularly to developing countries on the establishment and use of computerized systems developed by the UNCTAD secretariat;

(e) Provide statistical software tools to enhance the productivity of economists and statisticians;

(f) Monitor database development on personal computers and provide interfaces with existing mainframe databases, and continue to develop mainframe databases such as the Adaptable Database System and ETS.

## PROGRAMME 14. TRADE EXPANSION, EXPORT PROMOTION AND SERVICE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT

The table below provides the correspondence between the subprogrammes of programmes 13 and 14 contained in A/45/6/Rev.1, and the new subprogrammes, as well as an indication of the new subsidiary bodies established by UNCTAD at its eighth session to deal with the issues concerned:

| New subprogrammes of programme 14 | Corresponding programme/subprogramme in A/45/6/Rev.1 |
|---|---|
| 1. Structural adjustment and trading opportunities | Part of 13.2. Structural adjustment and trade expansion |
| 2. Export capacity (new ad hoc Working Group on Expansion of Trading Opportunities for Developing Countries established) | Part of 13.2. Structural adjustment and trade expansion |
| 3. Trade efficiency (new ad hoc Working Group on Trade Efficiency established) | Part of 13.9. Data management and trade facilitation |
| 4. Services development (new Standing Committee on Developing Services Sectors established) | Part of 13.3. Cross-sectoral issues |
| 5. Shipping, ports and multimodal transport | 13.8. Maritime and multimodal transport |
| 6. Insurance | 14.4. Insurance |
| 7. Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development | 13.10. Same title as new subprogramme 7 |
| 8. Product and market research, development and promotion | 13.11. Same title as new subprogramme 8 |
| 9. Import operations and techniques | 13.12. Same title as new subprogramme 9 |
| 10. Human resource development for trade promotion | 13.13. Same title as new subprogramme 10 |

# PROGRAMME 14. TRADE EXPANSION, EXPORT PROMOTION AND SERVICE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

14.1 This particular programme is concerned with the issues related to the role of trade expansion as an instrument of economic growth and development, and, in this context, with the issues pertaining to the expansion of trading opportunities, particularly of developing countries, including structural adjustment and the development of their export capacity.

14.2 The programme also covers the issues related to the role of the service sectors, which have emerged as a highly dynamic segment of the world economy and as a major determinant of productivity and competitiveness. For the developing countries, they have assumed strategic significance for their development process. A growing number of them are now in a position to develop exports of services in a range of areas. Some are dependent on the export of services for their foreign exchange earnings. Thus, for the developing countries, rapid and balanced expansion of their service sectors and increasing their participation in trade in services would enable them to benefit from their comparative advantage in a number of service sectors, and would contribute to their development process and to increased efficiency in the world economy.

14.3 A particular aspect of efficiency covered by this programme relates to the use of new techniques in international trade transactions and procedures that are capable of producing substantial time and money savings in these areas. Such international trade efficiency would require a truly universal use of electronic data interchange, and the integration of countries and regions less advanced in this process in order to give them access to new sources of trade competitiveness. In this connection, domestic models adapted to each level of development are likely to help actual and preferential traders and the public sector to integrate themselves into, and benefit from, international trade efficiency and to build up the local infrastructures to foster foreign trade and investment.

14.4 The programme also includes issues dealing with trade promotion and export development. The business sectors in developing countries are confronted with a pressing need to develop, promote and implement more sophisticated and aggressive marketing strategies capable of securing for their products steadily expanding shares in world markets. This task, requiring extensive technical cooperation support at the enterprise level, implies a substantial upgrading and expansion of the marketing efforts by developing country enterprises in product development and adaptation techniques to assure: an efficient performance of their products in highly competitive markets; the establishment of effective networks of business contacts in world markets, assuring the ability of developing country traders to secure feedback, on a continuing basis, of emerging business opportunities; and the development of business partnerships between developing country exporters/importers and their trading partners in world markets. The above understandably calls for the availability of technical trade promotion support facilities in the developing countries, to develop and promote efficient trade development and promotion within their business sectors. The International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT (ITC) has an important and complementary role to play as the United Nations system's focal point for technical cooperation activities in trade promotion and export development, with the broad objective of strengthening national capabilities for the development and promotion of products from developing countries, and improving their import operations and management, thereby increasing their foreign exchange earnings.

## 2. Overall strategy

14.5 The programme will be implemented in close cooperation with Member States, other intergovernmental organizations and, as appropriate, non-governmental actors such as enterprises, trade unions, the academic community and non-governmental organizations. In the implementation of its programme, the UNCTAD secretariat will be guided by the decisions taken by UNCTAD at its eighth session regarding the institutional adaptation, functions and methods of work of the organization. ITC will implement its programme in accordance with its mandate under Economic and Social Council resolution 1814 (LV), General Assembly resolutions 44/219 and S-18/3, and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, chapter IIB, paragraph 85.

14.6 As it enters the 1990s, ITC is equipped with a multidisciplinary technical research and development capability and an extensive infrastructure of technical cooperation projects in developing countries. That capability is at the disposal of Governments and focuses on enabling export sectors in developing countries to keep up-to-date with developments in international trade. Rapid technological advances and constantly evolving market conditions have made the monitoring of trade opportunities a basic condition for the economic survival of nations. The development of the technical research and development capabilities of the Centre is linked with its technical cooperation activities at the national, subregional and regional levels. It is that linkage that has enabled the Centre to develop a service capability that is attuned to the vital trade development issues being pursued by Governments and business communities in developing countries.

14.7 The function of ITC of monitoring world trade conditions assumed added urgency in the late 1980s when policy commitments in developing countries to export development and trade promotion intensified with stringencies in international liquidity and as rapid advances in communications technologies simplified the exchange of trade information. The institution- and service-building efforts of the Centre, which had begun in the late 1960s, appeared in the late 1980s to have brought about a state of institutional readiness in a number of developing countries, thus ensuring better utilization of trade monitoring capabilities of the Centre at the national level. Dissemination of trade information at the level of export enterprises emerged in the latter part of the 1980s as a necessary and practicable undertaking in most countries participating in technical cooperation projects.

14.8 Paralleling its efforts in the export sector, ITC is prepared in the 1990s to base a major part of its technical cooperation activities in import management on the development of improved networks for the exchange of information on sources of supply and on advising and training the officials concerned on more efficient utilization of that information. It is thus expected that improved information on alternative sources of imports should, by the mid-1990s, lead to an overall improvement in the utilization of developing country resources and constitute at the same time a powerful instrument in promoting trade among developing countries. A number of issues with which the Centre was increasingly concerned in the late 1980s will continue to be the subject of major efforts. Those are special assistance to the least developed countries, expansion of trade and technical cooperation among developing countries, rural export development, improvement of the role of women in development, human resource development, and environmental aspects of trade and export services, which will be integrated in a cross-programmatic manner in the period of the medium-term plan.

14.9 In the mid-1980s, ITC launched a strategy at the enterprise level aimed at accelerating export growth at that level in developing countries. By the late 1980s, a significant part of the overall programme of the Centre was being devoted to the implementation of that strategy at the request of cooperating Governments. Individual enterprises producing products with good export prospects now benefit from multi-year packages of technical cooperation in export management, and market and product development. The performance of such projects is assessed mainly in terms of additional export earnings generated by the enterprises as a result of project support.

14.10 Coordination with other United Nations bodies will take place through various means, including regular consultations and, as appropriate, joint reviews of work programmes. Joint working groups may also be established, such as those established with IMO and ILO in the area of maritime training. Joint and cooperative activities with other agencies will be strengthened in both research and technical cooperation areas. UNCTAD's experience with such joint activities, for example, with the World Bank, FAO, UNIDO and ITC, has been a positive and useful one. Likewise, cooperation, including the organization of joint activities, with the regional commissions will be reinforced, building on the successful experiences in the past, as in the areas of trade and transport with ESCAP, ECA and ECLAC. UNCTAD will also continue to participate actively in inter-agency forums on a wide range of issues, including that dealing with the United Nations New Agenda for the Development of Africa in the 1990s.

14.11 Cooperation will be strengthened with other international bodies such as OECD and integration groupings, and with non-governmental actors such as enterprises, trade unions, the academic community and non-governmental organizations across the whole range of UNCTAD's activities. Such cooperation may include the establishment of flexible and informal mechanisms involving the participation of non-governmental actors, particularly the enterprise sector, so as to benefit from their advice on specific issues.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

14.12 The programme on trade expansion, export promotion and service sector development will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Structural adjustment and trading opportunities

Subprogramme 2. Export capacity

Subprogramme 3. Trade efficiency

Subprogramme 4. Services development

Subprogramme 5. Shipping, ports and multimodal transport

Subprogramme 6. Insurance

Subprogramme 7. Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development

Subprogramme 8. Product and market research, development and promotion

Subprogramme 9. Import operations and techniques

Subprogramme 10. Human resource development for trade promotion

14.13 Subprogrammes 1, 3 and 4 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT AND TRADING OPPORTUNITIES

#### (a) Objectives

14.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175 and S-18/3; the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 101 to 105 (1-24); Trade and Development Board decisions 179 (XVIII), 367 (XXXV) and 398 (XXXVIII), annex C; "A New Partnership for Development: The Cartagena Commitment"; Special Committee on Preferences resolutions 6 (IX), 11 (XVII) and 12 (XVIII), and decision 9 (XVI).

14.15 Appropriate structural policies aimed at promoting structural adjustment and more dynamic growth in the world economy constitute a crucial element to ensure the enhanced participation in the world economy of developing countries, as well as countries undergoing the process of transition to market economies. In particular, such policies could contribute to expanding the trading opportunities of developing countries through the diversification and growth of their export capacity and the enlargement and improvement of their export market opportunities.

14.16 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To promote expeditious and concrete structural adjustment actions within the existing mandate of UNCTAD, favourable, in particular, to the widening of markets for export products where developing countries have or may develop a comparative advantage;

(b) To promote economic reforms in order to allow economies to adjust to new realities in pursuit of national objectives;

(c) To contribute through structural adjustment to the expansion of trading opportunities of developing countries and the diversification and growth of their export supply capabilities;

(d) To contribute to the expansion of the trading opportunities of developing countries through the enlargement and improvement of their export market opportunities;

(e) To contribute to the fulfilment of commitments in the field of international trade, including provisions of differential and more favourable treatment to developing countries;

(f) To contribute to the implementation, maintenance and improvement of the generalized, non-reciprocal, non-discriminatory system of preferences in favour of developing countries, including the consideration of improvements relating to extension of product coverage, simplification and harmonization of rules of origin, limitations, restrictions or withdrawal of preferences, the incidence of non-tariff measures; scope and modalities for extension of preferential treatment to developing countries in respect of goods; the encouragement of preference-giving countries to consider an increase of preferential margins and duty-free treatment to offset decreases in most favoured nation rates resulting from the Uruguay Round; and substantially improved market access and special trade treatment for the least developed countries;

(g) To identify opportunities for trade expansion and economic cooperation between developing countries and individual countries in transition resulting from the shift of the latter countries to a market economy.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.17 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Encouraging an effective exchange of experiences of member States with regard to structural adjustment and the elimination of structural rigidities, with a view to facilitating the process of structural adjustment;

(b) Enhancing understanding of factors underlying structural change and adjustment;

(c) Increasing awareness of the need for structural adjustment policies that would provide larger export possibilities for developing countries;

(d) Expanding the trading opportunities of developing countries;

(e) Assessing the impact of import liberalization on general economic development and exports;

(f) Maintaining and improving the generalized system of preferences, including compliance with its multilaterally agreed principles; improving the efficiency and effective use of the generalized system of preferences, especially through strengthening the capacity of preference-receiving countries to utilize export opportunities offered by the schemes;

(g) Enhancing the benefits of developing countries in terms of expansion of trade and reinforcement of economic cooperation with individual countries in transition.

14.18 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Analyse major trends in production, employment and trade in the sectors of manufactures, commodities (including agriculture) and services, with a view to identifying the salient features of structural changes in the world economy;

(b) Maintain and improve the data and information on structural change and adjustment;

(c) Study in depth the factors underlying structural changes in various sectors;

(d) Analyse the main features of structural adjustment policies and the implications of the elimination of structural rigidities in member countries;

(e) Analyse and identify trade expansion opportunities for developing countries arising from liberalization of trade measures hindering the access of their exports;

(f) Research and compare national experiences of developing countries of the impact of import liberalization on general economic development and exports;

(g) Analyse issues relating to the implementation, utilization, maintenance and improvement of the autonomous scheme of the generalized system of preferences, including the rules of origin;

(h) Analyse factors causing the low utilization of preferences by beneficiaries, particularly by the least developed countries and smaller beneficiaries;

(i) Identify and analyse the scope and possible modalities for extending preferential treatment to developing countries with respect to goods, in accordance with the principles and objectives underlying the generalized system of preferences;

(j) Analyse the scope for increasing, where possible, preferential margins and duty-free treatment offered under existing preferential schemes following the conclusion of the Uruguay Round and as a result of the most favoured nation rates having been brought down;

(k) Analyse and identify opportunities for trade expansion and economic cooperation between developing countries and individual countries in transition resulting from economic reforms in the latter countries;

(l) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation activities relating to promoting structural adjustment and the trading opportunities of developing countries, as well as to effective utilization of the generalized system of preferences; and service bilateral and plurilateral consultations on generalized system of preferences schemes.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. EXPORT CAPACITY

### (a) Objectives

14.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 45/188; UNCTAD resolution 96 (IV); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD; the Cartagena Commitment, particularly paragraphs 63 (2), 79 and 128; and Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXXVIII), annex C.

14.20 A large number of developing countries continue to face serious handicaps in their capacity to export. They need to strengthen their supply base and enhance their production and investment in order to expand and diversify their exports to world markets. Improvements in their policy instruments regarding production, investment and exports are important means for stimulating their growth and development. National policies need to be strengthened further to increase external competitiveness, raise productivity and promote an efficient allocation of resources. A stable and supporting international economic environment and intensified international cooperation can make an important contribution towards enabling developing countries to pursue such objectives successfully. Larger resource flows, including the attraction of foreign direct investment to export-oriented activities, as well as cooperation between domestic and foreign enterprises, can play an important role in the strengthening and diversifying of domestic production, investment and export trade of developing countries.

14.21 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To improve the prospects and examine ways for diversification and growth of export supply capabilities of developing countries;

(b) To promote measures, incentives and policies for enhancing the competitiveness of the enterprise sector and industries with an export potential;

(c) To increase export-oriented investment in developing countries by domestic and foreign firms;

(d) To strengthen national capacities for exports in developing countries.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.22 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Enhancing understanding of the functioning of supply-oriented policies for the development of an internationally competitive, export-oriented enterprise sector;

(b) Improving the design and implementation of policy instruments for increased and diversified investment in export-oriented production;

(c) Promoting international cooperation and partnership in investment, production, technology and export marketing between domestic and foreign enterprises;

(d) Improving the capacity of policy makers to design policies for strengthening the export supply and marketing capacities of domestic enterprises;

(e) Enhancing understanding of the incidence of the macroeconomic and sectoral policy framework for an efficient, export-oriented productive sector.

14.23 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Study factors accounting for the diversity of export performance between developing countries; and analyse various national experiences in order to identify national measures, incentives and policies for enhancing the competitiveness of sectors and industries with an export potential;

(b) Analyse factors conducive to increased investment in export-oriented industries; and examine policies and measures to increase export-oriented investment and cooperation in developing countries by foreign and domestic firms;

(c) Identify specific policy instruments to strengthen and diversify export supply capacities of developing countries;

(d) Evaluate the role of an appropriate government policy framework for the development of an export-oriented enterprise sector;

(e) Identify possibilities for international cooperation for strengthening export supply capacities of developing countries; and provide support to technical cooperation and training for Governments and the enterprise sector with the objective of strengthening competitiveness and export capacities.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. TRADE EFFICIENCY

### (a) Objectives

14.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 156 to 161; and Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXXVIII), annex C.

14.25 Recent advances in information technologies have enabled thousands of small, medium-sized and large enterprises in many countries to take a quantum leap in the area of trade efficiency. In many countries, including developing countries, trade facilitation strategies or policies relating to electronic data interchange have been particularly effective in improving trading efficiency of the public and private sectors. Many valuable efforts have been made in both the private and public sectors, as well as in international organizations to define and develop the required standards and procedures. A significant acceleration of this process could be achieved that will provide dramatic savings and increased dynamism in international trade. To this effect, international and national strategies are required to foster the integration of developing regions and regions in transition into this process and define the steps towards trade efficiency.

14.26 In many developing countries and countries undergoing the process of transition to a market economy the first steps have been taken to make traditional structures and attitudes more trade efficient. However, such efforts could remain fruitless if the key sources of trade competitiveness remained out of reach for the proponents and initiators of change. Concerted international action is needed to ensure that all potential participants in international trade can access the new sources of trade competitiveness at a reasonable cost. Since a priority objective of such action will be to increase the number of participants in international trade, innovative approaches will need to be developed to allow those countries which do not have the basic information infrastructures and technologies to integrate positively in global trade through higher trade efficiency.

14.27 There is an urgent need to increase the international degree of awareness of the growth and development potential that information technologies and new trade efficiency practices represent. The concept of trade efficiency should be promoted as a tool for: (a) strengthening the competitiveness of participants in international trade; and (b) producing internationally acceptable standardized agreements capable of reducing procedural and transaction costs in international trade.

14.28 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To contribute to the integration of countries and regions less advanced in the process of trade efficiency with a special emphasis on small and medium-sized enterprises;

(b) To produce domestic models and guidelines to help actual and potential traders and the local public sector to integrate into international trade efficiency and to build up the local infrastructures to foster foreign trade and investment;

(c) To foster transparency in trade-related information, in particular through contributing to a greater awareness of opportunities to access publicly available market information;

(d) To support ongoing efforts to establish electronic data interchange standards, in particular by promoting awareness of the work of ECE/WP4 (Working Party 4) and of possible applications of electronic data interchange for administration, commerce and transport (EDIFACT) norms;

(e) To rationalize and streamline trade procedures and facilitate trade generally, including through the automation of customs operation and reform of customs;

(f) To prepare and organize the 1994 World Symposium on Trade Efficiency.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.29 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Establishing and interconnecting 16 pilot trade points during 1992-1994 in regions representing various types of economic environments; interconnecting the trade efficiency community; and disseminating trade efficiency globally;

(b) Production of domestic models and guidelines for trade efficiency, involving assessments of trade efficiency of trade-supporting sectors such as customs, transport, insurance and banking;

(c) Promotion of transparency in trade-related information, including the establishment of a system of strategic information for trade efficiency and the dissemination of Automated System for Customs Data and Management (ASYCUDA)-generated data to trade points;

(d) Increasing awareness of the work of ECE/WP4 and of possible applications of EDIFACT norms;

(e) Development and implementation of various facilitation measures and of modern technical methods for trade data interchange;

(f) Preparation of the 1994 international symposium on trade efficiency.

14.30 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Produce reports and research stating and evaluating various country experiences in the area of improved trade efficiency; pursue its technical cooperation activities, in particular through the establishment during 1992-1994 of 16 pilot Trade Points, bringing together under one roof all major participants in a typical trade transaction (e.g. customs, banks, insurance and transport companies), and enabling them to access strategic commercial information through a system for strategic information for trade efficiency, where various experiments regarding trade efficiency will be carried out and evaluated; interconnect the pilot trade points, once established, into a trade points system, and study and evaluate the possibilities to collect and transfer information within the trade points, as well as to measure the costs involved. Such interconnections will involve three complementary levels, firstly, a global layer for all participants in international trade interlinked in a trade point external information system, for which a low-cost and universal technical solution will need to be adopted or developed; secondly, extensive and systematic use of electronic data interchange between those participants who have the technical capacity to use it; and thirdly, the development, with inputs from local universities and non-governmental organizations of low-cost interfaces and solutions for micro, small and medium-sized enterprises with little or no electronic data interchange capability, which will allow these enterprises to use advanced information without advanced technology;

(b) Make available information technologies to the trade efficiency community at large through the establishment of trade efficiency networks among: ministers of trade and top decision makers in the area of international trade (confidential decision makers' trade efficiency network; experts involved in promoting and using trade efficiency, through an experts' trade efficiency network; and academics interested in trade efficiency, through an academia trade efficiency network;

(c) Publicize the results of the experiences of pilot trade points and organize the training of trainers in the area of trade efficiency by producing material (implementation guides, videos, trade point kits) for small- and medium-sized enterprises world wide; organize seminars and assessment sessions relating to sectors, technology or other aspects of trade efficiency; promote trade efficiency attitudes through all possible means (press, media, meetings, documents and campaigns) among the main sectors composing trade points, and specific aspects of the trade points system (organization, technology, networking, poverty alleviation);

(d) Produce domestic models and guidelines for the improvement of trade efficiency in regions less advanced in this process by drawing on the experience of trade points and giving due consideration to local legal and technological conditions;

(e) Produce assessments of the trade efficiency of all main trade-supporting sectors from their points of view and that of traders. For each of these sectors, the legal dimension of existing problems and proposed solutions will be given special attention, for example, through examining the actual or potential value of electronic based documents or the accessibility of proprietary data. The impact of information technologies on the ways in which trade-related services are or could be provided to the various participants in international trade will be assessed. Such studies will include the following aspects:

(i) Customs: organization and automation, with relevant input from the ASYCUDA programme, and paying particular attention to the potential trade efficiency gains to be obtained from selectivity, trade facilitation and drastic reduction in the number of licences;

(ii) Transport: information, cost, time, reliability; the development of information systems in and around the trade points, in order to allow traders to benefit from grouping facilities (freight exchanges and data banks on transport capacities and relative advantages);

(iii) Insurance: information, coverage, cost, provision of information and interfacing systems at trade points, so as to allow traders to access insurance services internationally, possibly through sector-specific international networks such as reinsurance and insurance network;

(iv) Banking: information, time, cost, access; the development of information and fund transfer systems for the benefit of traders at the trade points, giving them access to existing networks (e.g. Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication (SWIFT)) or alternative ones; the development of mechanisms to widen traders' access to credit (e.g. through collective insurance mechanisms);

(f) Undertake studies, research and experiments and in collaboration with other competent institutions such as ITC, OAS, the Customs Cooperation Council, or national customs administrations, develop comprehensive reviews of available systems (on-line and off-line), as well as propose practical solutions and guidelines to promote transparency in trade-related information; establish a system of strategic information for trade efficiency in the form of a simple, low-cost and universal interface through which strategic data (market intelligence), now scattered among various sources, will be made available to all traders through the trade points;

(g) Make ASYCUDA-generated customs data available to trade points, taking advantage of the fact that the 50 countries that are at present members of the ASYCUDA system are in a position to offer reciprocity and thus gain access to most of publicly available customs data; help to provide special arrangements, for example, with data providers, servers or carriers, to allow trade points to gain access to other types of data such as those contained in the major trade-related databases around the world; develop specific tools and interfaces to format ASYCUDA-generated data for specific applications and systems, and make such applications and systems available to the trading community through trade points;

(h) Undertake studies in order to increase awareness of the work of ECE/WP4; assist the applications using the EDIFACT standards, including at trade points; undertake cost/opportunity studies in different types of economic environment, in order to assess the actual and potential impact of the use of electronic data interchange for small and medium-sized enterprises; disseminate the results of relevant research through publications, seminars and other vehicles; organize training sessions for the benefit of developing countries and economies in transition, with the objective of increasing their awareness and knowledge of electronic data interchange and its underlying philosophy, techniques, norms and standards;

(i) Undertake research and development of new automatic data-processing systems such as ASYCUDA for use at the country level;

(j) Provide support to inter-agency coordination activities in this field in order to enable UNCTAD to participate in the adoption of interregional standards, and to better promote their universal adoption, with special emphasis on coordination with the regional commissions and economic groupings in their efforts to assist developing countries in the use of automatic data-processing-related standards such as EDIFACT;

(k) Provide support to technical cooperation activities to allow developing countries to benefit from technological developments achieved mainly in the developed countries, including activities designed to facilitate the implementation of trade facilitation measures coupled with the installation of computer systems, including ASYCUDA, taking into account the fact that the new version of the ASYCUDA system (version 3.0), which incorporates new standards such as EDIFACT or the EEC's Single Administrative Document, will need to be implemented in and beyond the 52 countries that have adopted ASYCUDA so far, so as to promote the rapid establishment of an international network of trade data interchange, at regional and global levels;

(l) Prepare for and organize the world symposium on trade efficiency.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. SERVICES DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

14.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD; the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 177 to 188; and Trade and Development Board resolution 380 (XXXVI) and decisions 309 (XXX) and 398 (XXXVIII), annex B.

14.32 The 1980s witnessed significant growth in the importance of the service sector in national economies and in international trade. Producer services, in particular, emerged as a highly dynamic segment of the world economy and as a major determinant of productivity and competitiveness. The strategic significance of services for the development process is increasingly recognized. Although the situation varies according to different service sectors, developed country firms dominate world trade in services, while most developing countries have not been able to build up a productive and competitive capacity, or to overcome barriers to entry to world markets. An increased participation of developing countries in trade in services would enable them to benefit from their comparative advantage in a number of service sectors and would contribute to their development process and to increased efficiency in the world economy. A growing number of developing countries are now in a position to develop exports of services in a range of areas. Some are dependent on the export of services for their foreign exchange earnings. For others, strengthening their service sectors, including shipping, is crucial in order to enhance their position in international trade in goods. Many recognize the need to create the appropriate conditions conducive to strengthening their service sectors and to increasing their foreign exchange earnings therefrom.

14.33 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To make proposals as to national policies aimed at strengthening the production, export and technological capacity of service sectors, taking into account the level of development in different countries, with a view to contributing to development and increasing the participation of developing countries in world trade in services;

(b) To examine ways of overcoming difficulties, particularly those faced by developing countries in enhancing exports of services, thereby increasing their participation in world trade in services;

(c) To support policies aimed at enhancing cooperation with other countries, at regional, subregional and interregional levels, including mutual trade liberalization, pooling capabilities to improve skills, distribution networks and infrastructure development;

(d) To continue support for concerted policy actions, including the provision of financial assistance on concessional terms, to promote training, as well as acquisition and transfer of technology on terms and conditions agreed to by the parties concerned, to build up technological and human capabilities, so as to enhance the absorption of relevant technologies, and to construct and/or improve basic service infrastructures, including subregional and regional transportation, particularly in low-income countries and least developed countries.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.34 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Reviewing the development of service sectors in developing countries and comparative analyses of policies, including identification of domestic weaknesses and capabilities, aimed at creating the conditions necessary for the development of competitive service sectors and export of services;

(b) Elaborating policies aimed at strengthening the service sector in the developing countries, including issues relating to production and export capacity, and increasing their participation in world trade in this sector;

(c) Identifying sector-specific policy options, with a view to developing competitive service sectors;

(d) Identifying the impact of progressive liberalization in the development of competitive service sectors;

(e) Identifying issues relating to developing countries' access to information networks and distribution channels for services;

(f) Formulating policies aimed at human resource development, the development of knowledge-intensive services and producer services related to primary and manufacturing sectors and telecommunications;

(g) Elaborating policies aimed at strengthening the institutional, technological and physical infrastructures of the developing countries;

(h) Improving the capacity of individual countries, in particular developing countries, to benefit from information related to service production, trade and technology.

14.35 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Analyse specific ways to allow an increasing participation of developing countries in trade in services; to overcome difficulties they face in their export of services and to improve the functioning of service markets, including through analysis of relevant restrictive business practices;

(b) Analyse the role played by the service sector in the development process of individual countries with a view to assisting them in the design of policies to strengthen this sector, including its production and export capacity;

(c) Study the promotion of efficient marketing of export competitive industries and domestic labour skills;

(d) Study developments and trends in the various service sectors, with the aim of identifying sector-specific policy options to increase the participation of developing countries in trade in these sectors;

(e) Study means to facilitate developing countries' access to information networks and distribution channels for services;

(f) Contribute to increasing knowledge of laws and regulations concerning the service sector with a view, inter alia, to improving the legislative framework applying to specific service sectors, adapting it to the requirements of increasing globalization of services, promoting transparency and mutual knowledge of the pertinent regulations;

(g) Strengthen and refine the database for, and statistics on, the service sector at the national, regional and interregional levels;

(h) Provide assistance to developing countries in the implementation of the results of the Uruguay Round negotiations on trade in services;

(i) Study problems and opportunities faced by the countries undergoing transition to a market economy in improving the role of services in their economies, as part of their structural adjustment programmes, with a view to increasing their trade in services and identifying issues for possible international action;

(j) Analyse the interactions between trade in services and environmental protection;

(k) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation activities at national, regional and multilateral levels, including activities to support and assist developing countries in the identification of their weaknesses and capabilities in the service sector and to make their service sector more competitive, and help those developing countries which lack the necessary infrastructures needed for the evolution and development of their national service sectors.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. SHIPPING, PORTS AND MULTIMODAL TRANSPORT

### (a) Objectives

14.36 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 46/213; the Cartagena Commitment of the eighth session of UNCTAD; and Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXXVIII), annex B.

14.37 Most of world trade is carried on ocean transport and many developing countries have put priority on participating in this sector. Given the growing interdependence among the service sectors, their efforts to develop competitive shipping sectors may be facilitated by increasing their capacity to cope with rapidly changing structural and technological developments in improving the efficiency of their maritime and multimodal transport and related services and infrastructure facilities.

14.38 As the sea remains the main transport vector, ports will remain a key element in the transport chain. An increase in their productivity can have a direct impact on transport costs and export competitiveness. Modern ports are no longer passive points of interface between sea and land transport, they are becoming service centres with a strong commercial orientation. Efforts to attract, gain and keep new cargo flows will in turn generate new revenue-earning and value-adding businesses. They are thus evolving into integrated transport centres and logistic platforms for international trade. For this reason, ports, in order to remain competitive, have to continue to improve their services, particularly by the introduction of technological improvements and measures to enhance commercial viability and to improve managerial and technical skills.

14.39 Containerization has brought about a revolution in all modes of transport and has created an important new concept, that of multimodal transport, in the transport economy. Unitization of cargo and economies of scale are the main issues. With the introduction of electronic data interchange, transport service providers are integrating their services into efficient transport chains, and the concept of value-added transport chains is becoming increasingly important. It has led to the development of new services such as third-party logistic services, and the creation of very large transport operators, the so-called "mega-carriers", which take advantage of the potential offered by containerization and modern transport technology.

14.40 Multimodal transport issues are complex, since they make it necessary for Governments to give simultaneous attention to various questions such as transport legislation, trade and transport facilitation, infrastructure development, transport mode operations and human resource development. The individual elements that make up the multimodal transport chain may affect its overall efficiency because of poor infrastructure, bad management and lack of coordination. Multimodal transport requires not only creativity and innovation in developing logistics organizations to move cargo but also an institutional and commercial environment that extends beyond the transport sector.

14.41 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) To identify elements leading to the development of competitive shipping sectors, in order to enhance the participation, in particular, of developing countries in world shipping;

(b) To promote an equitable balance of interests between the suppliers and users of shipping services;

(c) To facilitate intraregional and interregional cooperation in the development of competitive shipping, ports and multimodal transport services, including cooperation among developing countries;

(d) To facilitate exchange of information on infrastructure development, including port infrastructure, developments in the shipping sector and technological developments that affect maritime transport;

(e) To promote the development of port services, in particular through heightened awareness of technological improvements and measures that may enhance the viability of ports, including issues related to commercialization, privatization and deregulation, and to improve the efficiency of port management operations;

(f) To promote the efficient conduct of multimodal transport processes, bearing in mind economic, commercial and legal aspects;

(g) To increase knowledge of laws and regulations concerning shipping, ports and multimodal transport with a view, inter alia, to adapting them to the requirements of increasing globalization of services, promoting transparency and mutual knowledge of the pertinent regulations.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.42 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Preparing comparative analyses of national shipping policies, including such strategies and options as privatization, commercialization or possible elimination of state shipping companies, and their impact on the establishment of a national institutional environment aimed at fostering competitive shipping services, fleet development, service quality and increased trade, and reducing the technological gap;

(b) Strengthening intraregional and interregional cooperation, including cooperation among developing countries, in the field of shipping, ports and multimodal transport;

(c) Promoting a balance of interests between users and providers of shipping services, with particular regard to encouraging regular consultations among them;

(d) Enhancing understanding of the changing role of ports as industrial and service centres and logistic platforms for national and international trade, and improving port performance through assistance in the improvement of port management skills and by increasing awareness of the legal, administrative and operative changes required by modern shipping technologies and new operational demands;

(e) Enhancing understanding of the need for a sound commercialization of ports in developing countries, including privatization wherever appropriate, as well as for cooperative arrangements with other ports of the region towards the achievement of competitive specialization, in view of the heavy financial burdens imposed by the changing technological environment of modern ports;

(f) Monitoring structural changes in multimodal transport supply services, including multimodal sea/air services; promoting the use of international multimodal transport operations and the development of transport technologies, including the application of the agreed modal rules for container tariffs as well as UNCTAD/ICC standard form and modal provisions for multimodal transport documents and the use of transport-related information technologies such as electronic data interchange and the Advance Cargo Information System (ACIS);

(g) Encouraging a better understanding of the utilization of the latest techniques and developments in multimodal transport and physical distribution management and disseminating such knowledge to countries in need of it;

(h) Elaborating reference documents setting up the basic concepts of multimodal transport and major issues to be dealt with in a market-oriented implementation process in order to achieve a stronger awareness of these issues;

(i) Encouraging, as appropriate, the adaptation of existing international legal instruments and agreements relating to the economic and commercial aspects of shipping, ports and multimodal transport services with a view to increasing the efficiency and competitiveness of these sectors;

(j) Strengthening the capacity within developing countries for training and development of human resources in relation to the management of the maritime transport sector through the Training Development in the field of Maritime Transport (TRAINMAR) programme;

(k) Preparing and implementing, in cooperation with the regional commissions concerned, the strategies for shipping, ports and multimodal transport for the United Nations Transport and Communications Decades for both Africa and Asia and the Pacific;

(l) Increasing knowledge of laws and regulations related to maritime and multimodal standards for the purpose, inter alia, of adapting them to modern shipping, ports and multimodal transport market conditions, with a view to promoting the competitiveness and economic development of countries, in particular developing countries; and providing assistance to Governments, on request, in the formulation of national legislation, including advice on the application of international conventions adopted within UNCTAD.

14.43 In the light of the above-outlined framework, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake research and prepare comparative analyses of national shipping policies and their impact on fleet development and the quality of shipping services, and of structural, technological and institutional changes in trade and transport and their impact on ports and multimodal transport operations;

(b) Study strategies and options aimed at fostering competitive shipping services, as well as possibilities of economic cooperation among developing countries in the fields of shipping, ports and multimodal transport, and monitor developments in transport technology;

(c) Enhance the exchange and dissemination of relevant information in these fields and increase the knowledge of laws and regulations responding to the requirements of modern international transport conditions;

(d) Assist Governments in implementing the main findings of the above-mentioned studies and reports through the development and support of technical cooperation projects.

14.44 In the field of technical cooperation, the secretariat will undertake activities at the national, regional and interregional levels to assist developing countries:

(a) To develop competitive shipping services;

(b) To obtain maximum benefits from existing port facilities and from the development of new facilities;

(c) To develop efficient multimodal transport services and to make better use of containers.

14.45 Emphasis will be placed on training, including on-the-job training, through further development and integration of the existing training programmes, TRAINMAR and improving port performance. Assistance will be provided to countries in designing a training policy, establishing a training capability and preparing training programmes properly integrated into a human resource development plan. The TRAINMAR programme will continue to help training centres of developing countries to establish and run their own training courses and, by using a common approach, to cooperate among themselves in enhancing both the quality and volume of training.

14.46 Attention will also be given to the development and implementation of the advance cargo information system with a view to enhancing transport efficiency.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6. INSURANCE

### (a) Objectives

14.47 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is derived from UNCTAD resolution 42 (III), in particular paragraph 72; and Trade and Development Board decision 398 (XXXVIII).

14.48 Although most developing countries have succeeded in establishing a national insurance sector, it is still in its infancy and affected by a number of structural rigidities and deficiencies, preventing it from providing effective support to other economic sectors and protecting national assets in a cost-effective way. A particular weakness in many developing countries is the smallness of insurance markets and the lack of competition in such markets.

14.49 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are:

(a) To strengthen the insurance sector in developing countries so that it can make an effective contribution to their development;

(b) To contribute to enhancing the international competitiveness of insurance services of developing countries.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.50 In the light of the above the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Conduct research and prepare analyses on ways to improve the performance of national insurance markets, focusing in particular on:

(i) An expansion of insurance markets by identifying possibilities and difficulties of extending insurance to productive sectors of the national economy hitherto not reached by insurance services, in particular to the agricultural sector;

(ii) Ways and means of improving the general insurance awareness in developing countries, and of improving the marketing of insurance policies, with particular emphasis on rural and semi-urban areas;

(iii) The potential of strengthening the competitiveness of insurance markets through measures of liberalization and privatization;

(iv) Ways of assisting in the creation and/or improvement of a national legislative environment that is conducive to the satisfactory and reliable functioning of insurance markets;

(v) Ways of strengthening insurance supervisory authorities in developing countries and rendering their services more effective and relevant in a new competitive environment;

(b) Undertake comparative analyses of national policies and experiences of developing countries and their effects in the field of insurance;

(c) Collect, analyse and disseminate statistics on insurance and reinsurance operations in developing countries;

(d) Identify areas where technical cooperation activities can play a crucial role in the development and strengthening of the insurance sector, and provide support to such activities, with particular reference to:

(i) Strengthening of the competitiveness of insurance markets through measures of liberalization and privatization;

(ii) The further development and updating of insurance legislation and the strengthening of supervisory capacity in developing countries for the effective regulation and control of insurance markets;

(iii) Education and training designed to enable developing countries to acquire the necessary qualified personnel for the effective functioning of their insurance markets;

(iv) Possibilities for increased cooperation among developing countries in particular fields, for example, exchange of reinsurance;

(v) The strengthening of insurance markets in countries undergoing transition to a market economy.

## SUBPROGRAMME 7. INSTITUTIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE, INCLUDING BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS FOR TRADE PROMOTION AND EXPORT DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

14.51 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/219 and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, chapter II D, paragraph 15.

14.52 The objectives of subprogramme 7 are:

(a) To strengthen national capacity for formulation, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of appropriate national trade promotion and export development plans, strategies and programmes;

(b) To improve the organization, management and orientation of government and business institutions in order to enhance their ability to formulate and implement trade promotion and export development programmes;

(c) To create and enhance institutional capacity for trade promotion and export development in the relevant national and regional institutions in providing specialized trade promotion services to the business community.

In pursuing the above objectives priority attention will be given to export development in least developed countries and to the development of human resources in all aspects of the subprogramme.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.53 In working towards the achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT will contribute to:

(a) Identification of trade promotion and export development potentials, constraints and technical cooperation needs in the light of national development goals, priorities and policy framework;

(b) Assistance to Governments in the preparation of specific trade promotion programmes and identification of technical cooperation that would be needed in the implementation of such programmes;

(c) Defining the role, status, structure, functions, resource requirements, operational system, work programme and programme management methods of government and business institutions involved in trade promotion and export development;

(d) Assessment of current and emerging needs for specialized trade promotion services for the business community, appraisal of existing institutional capacity to provide these services and their development requirements; and a strategy to strengthen such technical institutional capacity in a systematic manner within the framework of a technical cooperation programme;

(e) Formulation of subprogramme cooperation packages to meet the special needs of least developed countries;

(f) Human resource development as an integral component of all subprogramme services for the developing countries.

14.54 In the light of the above, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT will pursue the following course of action:

(a) In the area of trade promotion and export development:

(i) Analysis of national trade promotion and export development objectives, priorities, constraints, potentials and strategic options and formulation of recommendations to Governments on suitable elements of trade promotion and export development strategies and programmes;

(ii) Assessment of the special needs of the least developed countries and the economies in transition; and undertaking suitable programmes of cooperation to meet them on a priority basis;

(b) In the area of institutional infrastructure:

(i) Review of the status, structure, role, functions, financial and technical resources, orientation and work programmes of national institutions involved in trade promotion and export development, including trade representation services, and of chambers of commerce and business associations; analysis of their operational interface, positioning, cooperation and coordination;

(ii) Recommendations of appropriate measures, including work programmes, technical management and operational guidelines, to optimize the contribution of the above institutions to the planning and implementation of trade promotion and export development programmes;

(c) In the area of specialized trade promotion service: undertaking research and field studies on the evolution of appropriate methods and techniques of specialized trade promotion services and provide advisory assistance, specialized consultancy services, technical information, handbooks and manuals and operational guidelines to concerned national/regional institutions on export finance, export project development, costing and pricing, exports of small and medium enterprises, export-oriented joint ventures, legal aspects of international trade, export packaging, export quality management and trade promotion communications;

(d) In the area of human resource development: the technical cooperation projects under this subprogramme will be formulated in close cooperation with the subprogramme on human resource development and will emphasize training in all relevant specialized areas.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.55 In working towards achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT will pursue the following course of action.

14.56 Through advisory missions and symposia and seminars, assistance will be provided for the development of the institutional infrastructure at the initial stages of implementation of trade promotion programmes. The instruments and institutional set-up for foreign trade management will be analysed. Assistance will be given for the strengthening and improvement of existing bodies.

14.57 Assistance will also be provided to improve trade-related support services capable of assisting government authorities in planning and implementing their strategies and policies, and of helping producers/exporters in adapting their products to international market requirements. In many developing countries, exports other than basic commodities originate in small and medium-sized enterprises unable to develop or buy specialized support services. Those services will, therefore, have to be created or expanded and placed at the disposal of small and medium-sized enterprises. Assistance will be provided in: promoting capabilities in export packaging; export finance services; export project development, costing and pricing; trade promotion communications; national commercial representation abroad; export-oriented joint ventures; export quality control; and export of small and medium-sized enterprises and legal aspects of international trade.

14.58 Assistance will be provided for the redirection of the policy framework of the least developed countries towards export and trade development. It will deal with issues related to the shortage of financial and technical resources provided to export development and trade promotion bodies in least developed countries, which continue to restrain the growth of support services at government and business levels.

14.59 Assistance will also be provided to encourage measures to improve the organizational structure, facilities, promotional skills and experience of chambers of commerce and other business organizations in developing countries, with a view to increasing their capacity for offering effective services in trade promotion to the business community.

## SUBPROGRAMME 8. PRODUCT AND MARKET RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION

### (a) Objectives

14.60 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/182 and 44/219; and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, chapter II B, paragraph 85.

14.61 The objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) To establish or improve national and regional product and market development programmes in activities including trade information services at both the institutional (governmental and private sector) and enterprise levels, with a view to assisting the export-oriented business community of the developing countries in taking advantage of expanded opportunities resulting from increased globalization and world-wide liberalization of international trade, the emergence of trading blocs, the transformation in Central and Eastern Europe, technological changes, etc.;

(b) To enhance skills in ascertaining the export supply potential of selected product and service sectors and to improve capacities for identifying potential foreign markets;

(c) To strengthen export enterprises in the private and public sectors and to assist in the creation of services capable of formulating and implementing export marketing strategies;

(d) To increase production and export of traditional and non-traditional products, including high-technology and value-added products and technical consultancy services;

(e) To encourage trade among developing countries;

(f) To improve the performance of developing country traders in establishing and managing effective chains of international physical distribution for their import and export goods;

(g) To expand participation of developing countries in commodity diversification, processing, marketing and distribution, with a view to increasing economic activities in those countries and to improving utilization of natural resources and obtaining higher returns on commodity exports.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.62 In working towards achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT will pursue the following course of action.

14.63 With respect to trade information, advisory services and training programmes will be provided with a view to the establishment and/or strengthening of existing trade information units and installing trade information systems, and to ensuring optimal efficiency and continuity of those units and systems in line with government priorities and users' requirements. Advice, methodological and didactic material and training will be provided on the management and the use of trade information and intelligence, particularly on methods of research, analysis, compilation, processing and dissemination. Emphasis will be given to improved knowledge on, and utilization of, relevant information sources and raising the cost-effectiveness of instruments and methods for data collection, processing and dissemination, including optimal use of commercial representation and other market contacts abroad, as well as modern data processing and communications technologies. The exchange of data and experience in areas of common interest will be fostered at the regional and interregional levels. The International Trade Centre will also play a direct role as information supplier.

14.64 In the area of product market development and promotion, technical cooperation and related activities will cover all steps in export development, including: trade-related economic research; assessment of export potential; market research and preparation of appropriate product-specific export marketing and market development strategies; identification of production and product adaptation requirements; market access and promotion of traditional, non-traditional and new products, including technical consultancy services. Research activities will cover, among other aspects: international demand and supply patterns; trade-related environmental matters; changes in the world trade environment leading to identification of new opportunities for export products and consultancy services from developing countries; testing of actual market technologies; innovative approaches to marketing; South-South trade and regional integration schemes; trade data analysis at the enterprise level; and development of databases of relevance to exporters from developing countries. Technical cooperation in the area of trade in consultancy services will expand, providing impetus to economic development among developing countries and technical cooperation among developing countries. The design and implementation of all those activities will take into account the priorities set by developing countries in the trade context of the 1990s. Activities related to integrated assistance at the enterprise level are likely to expand further during the medium term as a means of enhancing the competitiveness of enterprises.

14.65 In the area of international physical distribution, activities will concentrate on disseminating to trade promotion institutions and enterprises engaged in export and import operations the basic information they require for planning the operations of international physical distribution for their export and import goods in order to develop in each case the most effective and cost-efficient strategy of international physical distribution, covering modes of transport, handling, warehousing, trade documentation and transport formalities. Attention will be given to the international physical distribution chain best suited for specific types of products of particular interest to developing countries, on specific routes. Information and technical cooperation in those areas will be provided through seminars, advisory services, publications and computerized databases.

14.66 With regard to commodity trade, development and promotion, activities will continue to support: identification of export openings; formulation of strategies for market entry; generic promotion campaigns; supply and demand link-ups; adaptation or development of diversified export products; provision of trade information services; provision of specialized trade services on export packaging, export finance, export costing and pricing, trade fairs and commercial publicity, export quality control and the legal aspects of foreign trade; and human resource development.

14.67 Special efforts will be made to promote the commodity exports of least developed countries. Particular attention will also be given to supporting the export marketing activities of developing countries heavily dependent on export earnings from one or two commodities and to assisting them in the diversification of their export base.

14.68 Most of the technical cooperation activities in commodities of the International Trade Centre will be commodity-specific. However, work on cross-commodity issues, such as the operation of commodity exchanges, in particular the functioning of future markets and the development of training materials on commodity trading, export financing for commodities and strengthening of commodity boards, will be given due attention.

## SUBPROGRAMME 9. IMPORT OPERATIONS AND TECHNIQUES

### (a) Objectives

14.69 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/219.

14.70 The overall objective of subprogramme 9 is to optimize the use of foreign exchange resources in imports and to enhance the contribution of imports to meeting the economic, social and environmental requirements of developing countries, with priority attention to least developed countries. More specifically, it aims:

(a) To improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the international procurement of imported goods and services;

(b) To improve materials management and logistics operations for imported goods;

(c) To increase the knowledge and skills of managers and staff responsible for import activities at all levels;

(d) To improve access to, and use of, information required for import decision-making and operations;

(e) To contribute to the streamlining of import procedures and facilities and support the process of import liberalization where applicable;

(f) To contribute to the sourcing of imported goods and services from other developing countries, and to promote cooperation among developing countries in import management through the exchange of knowledge and information;

(g) To enhance the contribution of imports to export development, at national and enterprise levels, in the fulfilment of the above objectives.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.71 In working towards achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre will pursue the following course of action.

14.72 Assistance to the private sector will focus on industrial and commercial enterprises, particularly small and medium-size firms and those importing inputs for export production. Assistance to the public sector will concentrate on public procurement agencies and on those authorities responsible for monitoring and control of public procurement and for overseeing import procedures at the national level.

14.73 In the areas of import procurement and materials management and logistics, assistance will aim at strengthening methods and procedures as well as organizational aspects; supporting the adoption of procurement specifications based on international, regional and national standards; developing and applying management tools for use by importing organizations; promoting the joint purchase and/or transport of imported materials by business enterprises, particularly in industries competing in international markets; and strengthening the technical capabilities of business associations, supply management professional bodies, national consultancy services and technical support agencies in developing countries, enabling them to provide assistance to importing organizations and enterprises on a continuing basis.

14.74 In the area of import training: organize on-the-job training programmes, courses, workshops and seminars for staff responsible for import management and operations, emphasizing training at sectoral levels; continue the development of technical materials, particularly those emphasizing problem-solving approaches to import management; and build up national capabilities for sustained import training including the strengthening of management training institutions in their import activities, curriculum development, training of trainers and the development and/or adaptation of training materials suited to local requirements.

14.75 Import information will concern strengthening in-house import information units at enterprises and public sector organizations; developing the capabilities of business associations to provide import-related information services to the business community; promoting access to relevant international databases and information services, including those dealing with environmental considerations in imports of hazardous goods and with supply sources of appropriate technologies; and operating an import intelligence service from the headquarters of the International Trade Centre providing supply market information on priority import products.

14.76 Assistance in import procedures and facilities will involve: contributing to the simplification of import regulations and procedures and to making these more easy to observe by importers; promoting the efficiency and effectiveness of systems governing imports of inputs for export production; and helping importers to better follow import procedures so as to minimize administrative delays and costs.

14.77 The International Trade Centre will disseminate information on the export capabilities of developing countries in order to promote sourcing of imports from competitive suppliers in the developing world. It will also support import cooperation among developing countries by promoting an exchange of know-how and information on imports through specialized workshops and information networks.

## SUBPROGRAMME 10. HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT FOR TRADE PROMOTION

### (a) Objectives

14.78 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/219.

14.79 The objectives of subprogramme 10, which focuses on the development of personnel qualifications in trade promotion and export development, are:

(a) To build/expand national training capacities to enable developing countries to cope effectively with the increasing complexity of international business operations; to strengthen training institutions and networks in order to develop and pursue appropriate human resource development strategies for priority target groups/sectors; and to build advisory and consultancy skills to reinforce the impact of training services;

(b) To assist national training institutions/networks in strengthening their research and development capability through innovative human resource development projects in the light of training needs and capacity analyses; development of new training materials, diagnostic tools and pedagogical methods;

(c) To undertake selective training to develop key personnel in priority areas, with special emphasis on least developed countries and women entrepreneurs. The introduction of new approaches and techniques, in cooperation with national and regional institutions, will continue to be expanded.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

14.80 In working towards the achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre is adopting an integrated strategy that was recently formulated in the light of a comprehensive review of existing training approaches and activities. Based on this strategy, the following course of action will be pursued.

14.81 The strengthening of training capacities will be emphasized, representing the thrust of activities. In addition to training institutions, initiatives will continue with other institutions such as chambers of commerce, business associations and networks to assist them in building in-career training capacities. More attention will be given to the selection of participating institutions, the identification of priority needs of key sectors and groups; formulation of effective trainer-training programmes and training support systems; improvement of managerial capabilities; development of relevant training materials; strengthening of links with the business sector, and expansion of the capacity of these institutions to provide advisory and consulting services. The enhancement of sustainability of results and the cultivation of partnership-type working relationships with participating institutions are two underlying factors in this strategy.

14.82 Training research and development activities will place increased emphasis on identifying and monitoring emerging human resource development needs and priorities in the light of a rapidly changing global environment; designing human resource development programmes to meet such needs; introducing improved training technologies and generating new training materials in close collaboration with national training institutions. In order to improve the design and implementation of technical cooperation projects, increased efforts will be devoted to the development of diagnostic instruments such as the training capacity audit and consultancy capacity and needs analysis, and the systematic frameworks for training modules.

14.83 With the expansion and upgrading of training capacities of national institutions, more direct training activities will be undertaken by local institutions. ITC's contribution will be selective, avoiding duplication, providing support and complementing national training efforts. Thus, it will offer programmes that draw on the Centre's unique international experience and know-how, launch pilot training events to demonstrate new approaches and technologies, and cater to special priority needs that cannot be adequately met with national resources. To foster the sharing of experiences and knowledge between training institutions, networking arrangements will be promoted further.

14.84 To serve the above activities and meet increasing requests from developing countries, databases on training institutions and training opportunities will be strengthened. This will, among other things, provide a factual base for identifying viable prospects of networking among institutions.

# PROGRAMME 15. LEAST DEVELOPED, LAND-LOCKED AND ISLAND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES, AND SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

15.1 The overall mandate of the present programme derives from General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 20 December 1964, which established UNCTAD. The most recent mandate is derived from "A New Partnership for Development: The Cartagena Commitment", adopted by UNCTAD at its eighth session, which provides orientations for developing both fresh approaches to long-standing issues and insights for pursuing relevant new lines of work.

15.2 The overall objectives of the programme are:

(a) With regard to the least developed countries, to promote appropriate international and national policy measures for overcoming their structural bottlenecks and accelerating their development process; with regard to the land-locked developing countries, to alleviate their geographical handicaps through the improvement of transit transport and communication facilities; and with regard to island developing countries, to assist them to overcome handicaps arising from smallness, remoteness, vulnerability to natural disasters and constraints in transport and communications;

(b) With regard to assistance to the Palestinian people, to monitor and investigate, in accordance with the mandate of UNCTAD, the economic policies of the Israeli occupation authorities, which hamper the economic development of the occupied Palestinian territory.

15.3 The Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries in 1990 adopted the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s, which was subsequently endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolution 45/206. The prime objective of the Programme of Action is to arrest the further deterioration in the socio-economic situation in the least developed countries, to reactivate and accelerate growth and development in these countries and, in the process, to set them on the path of sustained growth and development. The Programme of Action provides an operational framework and identifies areas in which the least developed countries, their development partners and international organizations need to take urgent and concrete actions based on the principles of strengthened partnership and shared responsibility. The Programme of Action and General Assembly resolution 45/206 set out mechanisms for their implementation at the national, regional and global levels, and decided, *inter alia*, that UNCTAD shall continue to serve as the focal point for the review and appraisal of the implementation of the Programme of Action and its follow-up at the global level, providing support to follow-up at the national and regional levels, that the Trade and Development Board shall consider during each of its annual spring sessions a review of progress in the implementation of the Programme of Action and that the UNCTAD Intergovernmental Group on the Least Developed Countries will hold a mid-term review in 1995.

15.4 Significant efforts will be needed in the 1990s, taking into account the results of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, in order to mobilize international cooperation in support of domestic action for overcoming the structural bottlenecks and extreme economic difficulties experienced by the least developed countries so as to strengthen the momentum of the modernization of their economic base, including rural development, and their capabilities of self-reliance, thus accelerating their development process. Such international action, in order to be effective, will need to support a wide range of measures in various fields, including trade, resource flows and management, debt relief, institution-building and human resource development and protection of the environment. The least developed countries, for their part, will also have to intensify their efforts in several areas, including designing and implementing a stable and growth-oriented macroeconomic framework, human resource development, enhanced economic management, taking account of environmental issues and mobilizing domestic resources.

15.5 The problems confronting the occupied Palestinian territory include: significant structural changes reflecting the severe impact of Israeli occupation policies and practices for nearly 22 years; the replacement of agriculture, the traditional sector of the economy, by areas of activity that have emerged in an arbitrary manner within the modern sector largely in response to external stimuli and have a weak domestic productive base; the virtual stagnation of the industrial sector; the rudimentary nature of the financial sector, which has prevented the effective mobilization and allocation of resources for economic growth and development; the resulting rapidly growing unemployment in the economy, obliging a high percentage of the Palestinian labour force to seek employment opportunities in the Israeli economy and elsewhere; the heavy dependence of the occupied Palestinian territory on Israel for imports and exports; large trade deficits, which are met by remittances and financial transfers of Palestinians working abroad and through external aid; and the absence of appropriate indigenous Palestinian institutions for the development of the Palestinian economy.

## 2. Overall strategy

15.6 The programme is implemented by the secretariat of UNCTAD in close cooperation with its member States, other intergovernmental organizations and institutions and, as appropriate, non-governmental organizations. In the implementation of the programme, the UNCTAD secretariat will be guided by the outcome of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, General Assembly resolution 45/206 endorsing the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s and setting out the arrangements for its implementation, and the decisions taken by UNCTAD at its eighth session regarding the institutional adaptation, functions and methods of work of the organization.

15.7 In support of intergovernmental consultations and negotiations, the UNCTAD secretariat will strengthen its research capacity, both on sectoral and cross-sectoral issues, in the context of the development of a long-term research strategy, to deal in particular with the emerging issues of the 1990s. It will also pursue its efforts to achieve a more effective integration of its normative and technical cooperation activities as they relate to the countries of the present programme. That will enable the UNCTAD secretariat, inter alia, to enrich both its research and its technical cooperation activities through the collection and pooling of information on country policies and experiences derived from those activities. Technical cooperation activities will also serve as a means whereby the results of its research work may be applied and tested for their practical value and usefulness at the national level and as a mechanism for the identification of issues for further research and policy analysis or for intergovernmental consideration. By strengthening the interaction of its research work with operational activities and by further pursuing its policy dialogue with representative groups of development actors, the secretariat will be better equipped to bring emerging issues to the attention of the intergovernmental bodies of UNCTAD and to backstop intergovernmental consultations and negotiations, as well as exchanges of practical problems and experiences.

15.8 In the course of the implementation of the programme, close cooperation will be maintained with other units and bodies of the United Nations, as well as other relevant international and regional organizations and institutions, including OECD in the case of the least developed countries, and with Arab regional institutions concerning assistance to the Palestinian people. Coordination will also continue with other relevant bodies of the United Nations system through the machinery of ACC.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

15.9 The programme on least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Least developed countries

Subprogramme 2. Land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes

15.10 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

#### (a) Objectives

15.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/194, 40/205, 42/175, 42/177, 43/186, S-18/3, 44/241, 45/206, 46/156 and 46/206, the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 106 to 153; the Paris Declaration and the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries for the 1990s adopted by the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries; the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 63, 66, 137, 220 (A), 221, 223; and principle 6 of the Rio Declaration.

15.12 The least developed countries are confronted with severe structural constraints and other special problems, including those arising from widespread poverty, extremely low agricultural productivity, weak institutional and physical infrastructure, paucity of skilled personnel, climatic hazards, serious external sector problems and geographical handicaps where appropriate.

15.13 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To arrest the further deterioration in the socio-economic situation in least developed countries, to reactivate and accelerate growth and development in these countries and, in the process, to set them on the path of sustained growth and development;

(b) To support development policies and priorities of the least developed countries designed to promote sustainable development and economic and social progress;

(c) To promote viable diversification of the economic structures of the least developed countries;

(d) To promote human development by supporting effective population, health, education, training and employment policies;

(e) To ensure that aid is fully supportive of the development objectives of the least developed countries and that aid effectiveness is enhanced, and that appropriate measures are implemented to alleviate external indebtedness of the least developed countries;

(f) To encourage positive measures for facilitating the expansion of trade opportunities of the least developed countries, including the promotion of subregional trade through technical and economic cooperation and integration for development;

(g) To mitigate as far as possible the adverse effects of unforeseen developments as well as of man-made and natural disasters;

(h) To strengthen the capacities of the least developed countries to establish and implement their own policies and programmes, and to address the structural rigidities and deficiencies of their economies.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

15.14 As a follow-up to the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries in 1990, concerted efforts will be made to promote, coordinate and monitor the implementation of the Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries, and relevant decisions of the General Assembly, the eighth session of UNCTAD, the Trade and Development Board and other relevant intergovernmental forums. Those efforts will include:

(a) Analysing and comparing the experience and lessons learned from formulating and implementing the policy framework plans and the functioning of the country-level coordination arrangements;

(b) Assessing, on a regular basis, the economic and social performance of the least developed countries, taking into account their development strategies and the international environment;

(c) Monitoring the implementation of the commitments and the measures contained in the Programme of Action;

(d) Reviewing the assistance of the development partners in responding to the special needs and circumstances of the least developed countries;

(e) Formulating proposals for national and international action for accelerating the socio-economic development of the least developed countries;

(f) Providing improved information flows to least developed countries.

15.15 Periodic reviews and assessments will be made of progress in, and the policy issues affecting, the implementation of the results of the Second Conference at the global level, with a view to formulating policy proposals to guide their full implementation. Reports containing up-to-date information on the least developed countries, including the basic data series, will be prepared and published on a regular basis with a view, inter alia, to promoting the systematic follow-up to the Second United Nations Conference on Least Developed Countries at the national, regional and international levels. The Least Developed Countries Annual Report and other reports containing up-to-date information and analysis on the least developed countries, including the basic data series, will be prepared and published on a regular basis with a view, inter alia, to promoting the systematic follow-up to the Programme of Action at the national, regional and international levels. Substantive inputs, as appropriate, will be made to the country review process and to the follow-up at the regional level, including the cluster meetings.

15.16 Policy-oriented research will be undertaken on cross-sectoral and across-the-board topics, comprising, inter alia, poverty eradication, mobilization of domestic savings and human resource development, including enhancement of the participation of women in development, development of the enterprise sector, sustainable development, the role of non-governmental organizations, aid management and practices and debt. Other trade and development issues will include commodity dependence, debt management, improvement and diversification of the export potential of traditional and non-traditional products and the development and strengthening of the technological base.

15.17 Support will be provided for technical cooperation activities, with emphasis on resource management; the strengthening of the institutional capacity of the least developed countries to design and implement appropriate macroeconomic and sectoral policies, as well as policies to promote and diversify trade and improve their capacity to benefit from existing preferential arrangements in their favour. In addition, as a follow-up to the Cartagena Commitment, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Analyse the implications of changes in the list of the least developed countries by the General Assembly, for appropriate adjustments to the commitments contained in the Programme of Action in respect of targets and levels of official development assistance, as well as in respect of other relevant areas of international support;

(b) Undertake analyses of measures necessitated by the developments affecting least developed countries that have occurred since the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries (such as the Persian Gulf war, which has led to losses in export revenue and in receipts of remittance, costs for the absorption of returning workers and to temporary increases in import costs; and the changes in countries in Eastern and Central Europe, which have led, in some cases, to losses of export markets, as well as of financial and technical assistance from those countries), focusing on the following areas of priority action: external debt, including multilateral debt, payment arrears and commercial debt; access to markets of products of least developed countries; and export diversification and compensatory financing.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. LAND-LOCKED AND ISLAND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES, AND SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

### Land-locked and island developing countries

### (a) Objectives

15.18 With regard to land-locked and island developing countries, the legislative authority derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/174, 42/175, 43/189, 44/214, 44/26, 44/206, S-18/3, 45/202 and 46/212; UNCTAD resolutions 123 (V), 137 (VI), 138 (VI); and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraph 142; and the Cartagena Commitment, paragraphs 162 and 222.

15.19 In the case of the land-locked developing countries, there is a need to reduce transit transport costs and to improve the quality, efficiency and reliability of transit transport services, taking into account the requirements and means of both the land-locked countries and their transit neighbours. Regarding the island developing countries, their economies are vulnerable to the adverse consequences of their specific situation, arising from geographic, climatic and other factors.

15.20 With regard to land-locked developing countries, the objectives will be:

(a) To promote implementation of specific actions related to the particular needs and problems of the land-locked and transit developing countries;

(b) To promote cooperative arrangements for the sharing of railway, road and port facilities and, where appropriate, the sharing of capital investments in new physical infrastructures created in transit countries primarily for the use of land-locked countries;

(c) To mobilize financial and technical assistance from the international community for the improvement of transit infrastructure in land-locked countries and their transit neighbours;

(d) To seek assistance for the rehabilitation and preventive maintenance of transit transport facilities in land-locked countries and their transit neighbours, including the provision of spare parts, tools and building materials;

(e) To support action in the assessment of the potential for restructuring the economies of land-locked countries;

(f) To promote implementation of international conventions on transit trade.

15.21 With regard to island developing countries, the objectives will be:

(a) To promote appropriate development policies to overcome the specific vulnerabilities of the island developing countries;

(b) To intensify cooperation in inter-island shipping, air and telecommunication services, including collective import operations;

(c) To mobilize financial and technical assistance to island developing countries in order to enable the full exploitation of their marine and sub-marine resources, including development of their fishing industry;

(d) To intensify efforts to raise the flow of resources from the international community for overcoming the geographical and other disadvantages of island developing countries;

(e) To support efforts at regional cooperation and integration.

(b) Course of action of the secretariat

15.22 The UNCTAD secretariat activities for assisting land-locked developing countries will include:

(a) Preparation of research studies and provision of up-to-date information on the transit transport situation of land-locked developing countries;

(b) Formulation of proposals for national and international policy action to improve the transit transport situation of land-locked developing countries taking into account the needs of transit countries;

(c) Provision of support to intergovernmental consultations and negotiations.

15.23 Work will focus on assessments of the potential for restructuring the economies of land-locked countries through the promotion of import substitution industries producing high-bulk, low-value products and developing high-value, low-bulk products for export. Work will also focus on assessments to assist these countries in their export promotion efforts. Reports containing a review of progress in the implementation of specific action related to the particular needs and problems of the land-locked developing countries will be prepared periodically. Efforts will be made to strengthen technical cooperation, to provide advisory services and to improve the existing database on land-locked developing countries. Efforts will also be made to improve the infrastructure of transit countries.

15.24 Activities for assisting island developing countries will be:

(a) To prepare detailed policy-oriented studies and provision of up-to-date information of high priority to island economies, focusing on transport and trans-shipment by sea and air, and trade problems arising from smallness, remoteness and constraints in transport and communications;

(b) To formulate proposals to assist island developing countries to overcome the main obstacles to their development efforts;

(c) To provide technical and advisory services to the Governments concerned addressing, inter alia, information flows;

(d) To support intergovernmental consultations and negotiations;

(e) To strengthen the role of the UNCTAD secretariat as the focal point for specific action at the global level in favour of island developing countries.

## Assistance to the Palestinian people

### (a) Objectives

15.25 The legislative authority for assistance to the Palestinian people derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/178, 44/174 and 44/235; and UNCTAD resolutions 146 (VI) and 169 (VII).

15.26 The objectives will be:

(a) To identify and analyse the impact of Israeli policies and practices on the economy of the occupied Palestinian territory through regular monitoring and investigative studies and reports;

(b) To examine recommendations for action by the relevant authorities in the territory, by the Palestinian people and by the international community;

(c) To formulate proposals for technical cooperation aimed at contributing to the revival of the Palestinian economy, promoting its sustained growth and development and building up Palestinian institutional and technical capabilities for effective economic management.

15.27 Special attention will need to be given to identifying and utilizing the potential of the Palestinian economy for sustained and self-reliant development under changing circumstances.

### (b) Course of action of the secretariat

15.28 Activities for assisting the Palestinian people will include:

(a) Monitoring economic developments in the occupied Palestinian territory and preparing for the Trade and Development Board annual analyses on the performance of the Palestinian economy under occupation and identifying feasible policy measures for ameliorating the situation;

(b) Investigating the impact of occupation on major economic sectors and issues of vital importance to the development of a self-reliant Palestinian economy, as well as providing recommendations and guidelines for action at various levels, with special attention given to identifying the technical cooperation needs of the Palestinian people in various economic areas;

(c) Formulating proposals for rendering such assistance in close consultation with the Palestinian people and their institutions, as well as with prospective funding sources;

(d) Developing further the database on the economy of the occupied Palestinian territory in order to facilitate the analysis of the performance of the Palestinian economy at the aggregate and sectoral levels;

(e) Providing for the dissemination of quantitative and qualitative information on the economy.

15.29 Efforts will be made to secure normal access to the occupied Palestinian territory to ascertain facts on the spot and to hold consultations with local authorities and experts on the findings and conclusions of the secretariat studies. The active interest of Member States in the work on that subject and their guidance and support will be sought to enhance the effectiveness of assistance to the Palestinian people, in areas within the mandate of UNCTAD.

# PROGRAMME 16. ENVIRONMENT

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

16.1 The general mandate for the programme on environment derives from General Assembly resolution 2997 (XXVII) of 15 December 1972 on institutional and financial arrangements for international environmental cooperation. By that resolution the Assembly established the Governing Council of UNEP, the Environment Secretariat and the Environment Fund. In its resolution 32/197 of 20 December 1977, the Assembly assigned the responsibility for inter-agency coordination in the field of environment at the inter-secretariat level to ACC under the leadership of the Secretary-General. The UNEP mandate was again reaffirmed by the Assembly in its resolution 44/228 of 22 December 1989, in which it also decided to convene the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development on the twentieth anniversary of the 1972 Stockholm Conference. The outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development was bound to influence the structure, content and orientation of the programme of work of UNEP in the years to come. In its resolution 44/229, the Assembly called for the review of the structure of the United Nations and its responsiveness in dealing with major environmental issues.

16.2 The outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, held at Rio de Janeiro in June 1992, confirmed that the environmental problems that will dominate the concerns of both developing and developed countries well into the twenty-first century will fall into three broad categories:

(a) Environmentally unsound uses of natural resources that lessen the productive capacity of the biosphere;

(b) Pollution that threatens human well-being, health and even life itself;

(c) How to operationalize the firm linkage between environment and development into strategies for sustainable development that can help to combat poverty.

16.3 Agenda 21 is considered the centrepiece of the outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. It is a broad-based programme of action seeking to integrate environmental and developmental issues, and in this way becoming the conceptual framework for the transition to sustainable development. Agenda 21 approaches poverty issues in two interlinked strategies: one focusing attention essentially on improving access of the poor to the resources that they require for survival and development, and the other focused on the management of natural resources. The challenge is to integrate these two focuses so that anti-poverty programmes have in them an element of resource management and, vice versa, that resource management programmes include an element of improved access to these resources by the poor. Agenda 21, typical of the subprogrammes described below, is closely interrelated. One chapter contributes to the total realization of the other, for example, capacity-building, technology transfer, science-based data and so on. The separation of the different chapters or subprogrammes is therefore for presentation purposes. The objectives of Agenda 21 are not reproduced in the text below, but remain the basis of work of the secretariat in its efforts to assist Governments, in concert with United Nations agencies, non-governmental organizations and others, in realizing the benefits of the Rio outcome.

16.4 As the world industrializes and exploits its natural resources, waste products emitted from the burning of fossil fuel and intensive land utilization have altered and still continue to change the composition of the global atmosphere. Carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and chlorofluorocarbons - the "greenhouse" gases - are currently accumulating in the atmosphere and changing the way in which the Earth's temperature is regulated. The Earth is warming and if the emission of greenhouse gases remains unchecked, it will get hotter still, with temperatures perhaps rising to levels unprecedented in the history of mankind. Changes in rainfall, temperature and wind patterns will combine to affect significantly the social and economic progress of the world's nations and it is likely that the poorest may suffer most.

16.5 By the end of the present century the global population is expected to reach 6.2 billion, the highest growth rates being forecast for developing countries. This increases the urgency of the need to examine whether water resources are being properly managed in order to meet the expected rises in demand. Closely related to that subject is climate change: if the trends identified so far continue to exert their influences, many regions will become more vulnerable to floods and droughts; there will be a deterioration in the quality of surface and sub-surface waters and a depletion of groundwater resources. Coordinated long-term strategies need to be developed for the next century, but at the present time, there is an immediate need to concentrate on the environmental problems of freshwater surface and sub-surface systems, which are already exposed to greatest risk.

16.6 Problems related to the marine environment have not changed greatly in the past two decades, but general perceptions of the main threats and corresponding solutions have changed markedly on the basis of knowledge accumulated during that period. Although there is still an interest in levels of contamination in the open ocean and in major oceanic processes, the danger of the open ocean becoming severely polluted is now considered to be less acute, and it is evident that existing problems, as well as the first effects of new ones, are most likely to arise in waters close to land. Attention is therefore being concentrated on protecting the health of the coastal waters, especially in enclosed and semi-enclosed seas. The continued growth of human settlement along the coast, the increase in coastal recreation, the concentration of industrial development in coastal areas and the wealth of exploitable living marine resources in coastal waters, all justify the concern currently felt for the quality of the coastal marine environment and its resources.

16.7 Land degradation is now so severe in many areas of the developing world that controlling it has become a matter of life and death, particularly for low-income farmers. Desertification is a world-wide process of essentially man-made ecological degradation by which economically bioproductive land is rendered unproductive. The phenomenon exists in varying degrees in more than 100 countries within the fragile semi-arid and sub-humid regions, most of which are developing countries that lack the technological and human resources to reverse it. Drought, a natural recurrent climatic hazard distinct from desertification, exacerbates the phenomenon to crisis levels in several countries.

16.8 The maintenance of biological diversity, which encompasses all species of plants, animals and micro-organisms and the ecosystems of which they are part, is a major element in achieving sustainable development. The pressures on biological diversity are, however, intense and increasing rapidly as a result of rapid population growth and poverty, excessive use of a limited number of high-yielding varieties of crops, over-exploitation of selected species of commercial or aesthetic value, careless application of polluting technologies and the failure to take into account the multiple values of biological diversity in development planning processes. One of the most serious consequences is the accelerating permanent loss of species and sub-species of plants and animals and the destruction of the world's most diverse ecosystems.

16.9 World-wide production and use of chemicals is a relatively recent historical phenomenon, which has brought considerable benefits but has also involved serious problems related to their manufacture, storage, transport, handling and use. Chemicals are pervasive in the environment and air and water pollution do not recognize national borders. There is thus more than ever an urgent need to strengthen international cooperation, to intensify the exchange of scientific, technical, economic and legal information on chemicals, and to improve chemical safety at the country level through strengthening of national institutions and risk-management techniques.

16.10 The production and use of chemicals are inevitably accompanied by the production of unwanted products requiring disposal. As amounts of hazardous wastes produced have increased considerably over the past decades, problems related to their safe disposal have grown concomitantly. Although industry has begun to realize the value of reducing the production of unwanted by-products through increased industrial efficiency and through recycling and reuse of waste materials hitherto considered valueless, such solutions are still often prohibitively expensive and rarely very efficient. Faced with their rising costs of safe waste disposal at home, waste generators have shown an increasing tendency to pass their waste problems on to other countries, particularly developing ones where waste control legislation is often less strict or less vigorously enforced. The Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal, adopted in March 1989 at Basel, Switzerland, is an attempt by the international community to minimize and strictly control international movements of hazardous wastes. The Convention strongly advocates serious reduction of hazardous wastes as well as their environmentally sound disposal as close as possible to the point of generation.

## 2. Overall strategy

16.11 The activities of the Secretariat, which involve research, monitoring and assessment, technical cooperation, training, dissemination of information, policy formulation and development of international legal instruments, may be summarized as follows:

## Environmental assessment

(a) Environmental assessment draws on two sources of scientific data and information. The first consists of the information systems that exist in most United Nations bodies and include scientific and technical information and references of interest primarily to the organization concerned. The second source is the monitoring systems (national, regional and global) that have been established for surveillance of particular environmental parameters.

(b) The various information systems in the United Nations system will continue to collect, classify and store scientific and technical environmental data needed to prepare technical documents for scientists and information useful for planners, managers, scientists and the public. Field stations set up by Governments collect baseline data and monitor a variety of environmental parameters. National Governments, using guidelines and quality assurance procedures largely developed and agreed upon internationally through the Global Environmental Monitoring System, set up the monitoring stations and collect the data, which are checked before being passed on to the appropriate international database for each particular network. Programmes and projects of agencies of the system that have environmental components can be useful sources of information. The appropriate agency (WMO for the atmosphere, climate and surface waters; IOC and WMO for the oceans; WHO for health; FAO and UNESCO for natural resources), in conjunction with UNEP, then prepares the first technical evaluation using groups of internationally recognized experts.

(c) Comprehensive data sets on chemicals in common use will be collected and validated, the health and environmental risks of these products carefully assessed and the results distributed widely. UNEP will continue to cooperate with other international organizations, including FAO, ILO and WHO, in particular in the context of the International Programme on Chemical Safety. During the six years of the medium-term plan, assessments will be completed and updated continuously on desertification, tropical forests and rangelands, soil degradation, air and water quality, damage to forests due to acidification, species at risk, acidic deposition, selected contaminants, global climate change, ozone modification and its impact, and the socio-economic impact of regional climate change.

## Environmental management

(a) Environmental management follows environmental assessment and comprises measures that bring about the desired result, namely, development that is sustainable and that ensures the maintenance of environmental quality. Environmental management has been defined as controlling and directing all human activities that depend upon the resources of the environment and have some effect upon it. Integrating environment and development must begin at the planning stage, well before irrevocable decisions are made. Planning is based upon a definition of the broad goals and specific objectives to be achieved, which is properly the product of some form of political process, and upon the information accumulated and interpreted by environmental assessment. Proper management is based on relevant information relating to policy issues, such as the equitable use of resources, to environmental and ecological factors, such as land capability, and to socio-economic factors, such as desirable levels of human nutrition.

(b) Environmental management is the exclusive responsibility of Governments, although individuals, voluntary groups and corporations may contribute significantly to the process to the extent that the law allows. The role of the United Nations system is to provide support and technical assistance. It can help to develop concepts and tools of environmental management and can stimulate awareness of the need for environmental management and increase understanding of the approaches available. At the international level, the United Nations system can facilitate the development of international environmental law and the establishment of institutions to administer it.

Capacity-building, environmental awareness and training

(a) The creation of environmental awareness is essential for both assessment and management. Only if people are aware of the environment and its significance to their lives will they themselves act in an environmentally responsible manner and give the support needed to essential environmental programmes.

(b) The main purpose of environmental awareness-building is to develop in national decision makers and citizens, particularly the young, the knowledge, attitudes and skills necessary to understand, appreciate and handle the relationships between human beings and their physical, biological and sociocultural environment. Environmental awareness should be based upon reliable and objective scientific and technical knowledge, derived from environmental assessment and research and the lessons learned from environmental management. While the forms of presentation may change, one and the same body of knowledge must be transmitted through both education and public information programmes.

(c) The main purpose of environmental training is to assist countries, in particular developing countries, develop a body of professional cadres able to manage the environment and its natural resources in an integrated way, with the ultimate aim of achieving sustainable development.

16.12 This programme is closely related to all other programmes of the medium-term plan, particularly those of the regional commissions, and to the medium-term plans of the specialized agencies of the United Nations system through the system-wide medium-term environment programme. The first special session of the Governing Council of UNEP, held at Nairobi in March 1988, adopted the second United Nations system-wide medium-term environment programme for the period 1990-1995, submitted to it by ACC. In paragraph 4 of its decision SS.I/7, the Governing Council recommended to the General Assembly that "the global programme on the environment of the United Nations medium-term plan beginning in 1992 be structured along the lines of the system-wide medium-term environment programme to ensure uniformity of content and to facilitate coordination of the environmental activities being undertaken by the United Nations system". Therefore the programme on environment follows the structure and draws heavily on the content of the system-wide medium-term environment programme. In addition, as indicated above, the structure of the progamme has been rearranged to bring it in line with Agenda 21, the major outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

16.13 The programme on environment will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Protection of the atmosphere |
| Subprogramme 2. | Environmental management of freshwater resources |
| Subprogramme 3. | Environmental management of terrestrial ecosystems and their resources |
| Subprogramme 4. | Environmental management of oceans and coastal area management |
| Subprogramme 5. | Environmental health, settlements and human welfare |
| Subprogramme 6. | Environmental economics, accounting and management tools |
| Subprogramme 7. | Toxic chemicals and waste management |
| Subprogramme 8. | Industry, energy and the environment |
| Subprogramme 9. | Earthwatch: data, information assessment and early warning |
| Subprogramme 10. | Capacity-building for environmentally sound and sustainable development |
| Subprogramme 11. | Environmental law, institutions and policies |
| Subprogramme 12. | Support to and cooperation for environmental action (including global and regional cooperation) |

16.14 The above 12 subprogrammes are a consolidation of the 40 chapters of Agenda 21, each of which was considered priority by the international community during the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. However, for programmatic purposes, subprogrammes 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 10, 11 and 12 are assigned high priority.

16.15 The orientation of the programme and the structure and nature of its subprogrammes may require further modifications based on the decisions of the General Assembly concerning the outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, including, in particular, the institutional arrangements for the follow-up of the Conference, as well as relevant decisions and recommendations of the UNEP Governing Council. These modifications would be submitted to the Assembly in 1993 together with the proposed programme budget for the biennium 1994-1995.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. PROTECTION OF THE ATMOSPHERE

#### (a) Objectives

16.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/182, 43/53, 44/206, 44/207 and 44/228; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character of 1982, section III, paragraph 2 (a); and Council decisions 11/7, part two, section B, subsection I, 11/14, section I, 13/18, section I and annex, 13/24, 14/20, 14/28, 15/35, 15/36, 16/26 and 16/61; Agenda 21, chapters 9 and 14 (C); the Rio Declaration, Principles 7, 14, 18 and 19; and the Convention on Climate Change.

16.17 Atmospheric composition is changing as a result of human activities such as deforestation, changes in land-use practices, the burning of fossil fuels and other anthropogenic emissions. These emissions have already caused serious environmental problems, including urban pollution, acidification and the depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer.

16.18 Climate change is one of the most significant environmental threats to the future, affecting global ecosystems, agriculture, water resources, ice and snow, and sealevel. Such change would result from increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere equivalent to a doubling of pre-industrial carbon dioxide concentration. This doubling is expected to occur about the year 2030.

16.19 UNEP, as the secretariat for the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and its Montreal Protocol, coordinates the activities of the Parties to the Convention and Protocol needed for the assessment of ozone layer depletion in close cooperation with WMO and assesses the effects of ozone layer modification in cooperation with other United Nations specialized agencies and bodies, such as WHO, FAO and ICAO, and relevant governmental and non-governmental organizations. Those assessments provide the scientific basis for action to protect the ozone layer, which is represented by the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. The Global Environmental Monitoring System atmosphere programme is closely coordinated with other relevant international programmes such as the World Climate Programme and the International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme. As part of the World Climate Impact Studies Programme, UNEP is coordinating national climate impact study programmes in an international network to encourage better understanding of climate and its effective utilization as a resource.

16.20 The role that increasing concentrations of the greenhouse gases play in modifying the Earth's climate is also regularly assessed by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change established jointly in 1988 by UNEP and WMO. Prior to 1988, such assessments were made by UNEP, WMO and the International Council of Scientific Unions, organizations responsible for implementing the World Climate Programme. A series of international conferences on the issue of climate change, held at Villach, Austria, under the World Climate Programme, had identified the issue as perhaps the most serious current environmental problem to be faced. In order to meet the challenge of future climate change, the General Assembly established the Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee to elaborate a framework convention on climate change. The framework convention was adopted by the Committee at its session in 1992 and was opened for signature at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development at Rio de Janeiro in June 1992. It remains open for signature in New York until June 1993.

16.21 In addition the World Climate Impact Assessment and Response Strategies Programme has embarked on a major programme to increase public awareness of the issue and to encourage national and regional assessments of the impacts of climatic variability and change, and the identification of effective policy response. In its catalytic role, UNEP is assisting selected regions that lack the necessary scientific or financial resources to undertake the country studies on climate change and its impact. At the same time, efforts to improve knowledge of air pollution, acid precipitation and other major atmospheric issues and to identify solutions to those problems are being undertaken by the Global Environmental Monitoring System drawing on technical, scientific and administrative resources at national and international levels.

16.22 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To promote and support the expansion of global networks to monitor air quality, establish processes to undertake regular assessments of the state of the atmosphere and to promote the development and adoption of legislation, protocols and international agreements, where appropriate, to ensure the control of emissions resulting from human activities that contaminate the atmosphere, change its composition and contribute to climate change;

(b) To assess the effects of climatic variability and change on human activities, to encourage the more widespread application of climate knowledge and data to human activities, thus assisting Governments in adopting policies that would mitigate adverse impacts of climate variability and change, and to take advantage of any benefits that should accrue.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.23 The course of action for the period 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Atmospheric composition, processes and pollution: (i) supporting the expansion of global networks for the monitoring of various parameters that determine atmospheric quality; (ii) supporting, as appropriate, the development and adoption of legislation, protocols and international agreements needed to introduce reduction and controls on emissions resulting from human activities and working towards improved quality and reliability of data, taking into account other social and economic goals; (iii) assisting States parties in the implementation of the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and the Montreal Protocol, both of which came into force during 1989; and (iv) encouraging favourable status for developing countries by ensuring their access to new technologies and substitute chemicals for substances that deplete the ozone layer, in order to assist their compliance with the Vienna Convention and the Montreal Protocol.

(b) Climate and climatic change: (i) applying methodologies and encouraging national and regional assessments of the socio-economic implications of climate change and its impacts and the costs of dealing with climate change; (ii) making assessments of the impact of climate change on various socio-economic activities that are sensitive to such change and identifying the range of policy options that might be considered in responding to climate change; (iii) initiating dialogue between scientists and policy makers to adopt policies that can minimize climate change or better adapt society to cope with a changed climate regime; (iv) facilitating the work of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change in its evaluation of scientific information and data, in the assessment of scientific and environmental aspects of climatic change and in the evaluation of international response to climate change in consultation with Governments and international agencies; and (v) making available pertinent scientific information and programme results to the international community to enable it to address climate change issues.

(c) Actions to support the implementation of the Framework Convention on Climate Change presently open for signature in New York: (i) responding to requirements of the Scientific Advisory Committee or (other) mechanisms established under the Framework Convention for obtaining scientific and technical information for the implementation of the treaty; and (ii) ensuring the effective implementation of the Framework Convention by assisting developing countries to undertake country studies of the sources of greenhouse gases; of the impacts of climate change and adaptive responses; and of the costs of dealing with climate change, including the identification of technological needs for greenhouse gas abatement.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OF FRESHWATER RESOURCES

### (a) Objectives

16.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158 on the Mar del Plata Action Plan, 35/18 on the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade and 44/228; Agenda 21, chapters 14, 18 and 22; the Rio Declaration, Principles 2 and 27; and Governing Council decisions 11/7, part five, 13/26, 14/13, 14/22, 15/1, 15/7, 15/9, 15/16, 15/21 and 16/23.

16.25 Interactions between freshwater ecosystems on the one hand and human activities on the other are becoming more complex and incompatible as socio-economic development proceeds. Water basin development activities can have negative impacts too, leading to unsustainable development, particularly where these water resources are shared by two or more States. Multidisciplinary action programmes can provide the framework for countries to undertake the development of water resources in a sustainable way.

16.26 Poor water supply and inadequate sanitation, particularly in slums and squatter settlements and in rural areas, are largely responsible for the persistence and high prevalence of many communicable diseases in developing countries. The provision, maintenance and management of adequate supplies of water along with proper sanitation compete with other sectors for the limited development capital available. Inadequate operation and maintenance result in loss of water and unacceptable water quality. Both problems persist in many countries, even in large cities. National health and environment authorities have not yet fully assumed their proper role in this field. Further deterioration of water quality is caused by uncontrolled industrial wastes dumped into watercourses and deforestation in headwaters.

16.27 Against this background, a coherent and comprehensive programme for the environmentally sound management of inland waters has been prepared in cooperation with the major water-related programmes of the United Nations system (the Mar del Plata Action Plan, the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, the UNESCO International Hydrological Programme, and the WMO Operational Hydrology Programme). The programme on the environmentally sound management of inland waters is designed to assist Governments to integrate environmental considerations into the management and development of inland water systems with a view to reconciling conflicting interests and ensuring the regional development of water resources in harmony with the water-related (natural and man-made) environment throughout each water system as a whole. It increases the public awareness in relation to the management and development of water projects. UNEP's involvement in shared water resources is always with the concurrence of all concerned countries.

16.28 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To assist Governments in developing, approving and implementing environmentally sound water management programmes in inland water systems and to use those programmes for demonstration purposes;

(b) To assist in the integration of environmental considerations into the planning and implementation of national programmes for sanitation and drinking-water supply.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.29 The course of action for the period 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Water resources and freshwater ecosystems: (i) setting up of multidisciplinary programmes for the environmentally sound management of water resources in inland water systems; (ii) promoting national institutional systems and developing human resources for environmentally sound water management; and (iii) taking into account the implications of regional and world-wide climate change and extensive man-made land changes for the preparation of all action plans for inland water systems; (iv) further elaboration of the concept of environmental security: principles for the sustainable use of natural resources;

(b) Drinking-water supply and sanitation: UNEP will support international efforts aiming at strengthening national institutional capabilities for the provision, maintenance and management of drinking-water and sanitation on a sustainable basis. UNEP will also support research and training in waste water treatment and recycling of waste water.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OF TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS AND THEIR RESOURCES

### (a) Objectives

16.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/172, 35/74, 37/7, 39/168, S-13/2, 42/186, 42/187, 43/203, 44/172, 44/228 and 44/229; Agenda 21, chapters 10 to 16, 31, 35 and 36; Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/31; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character of 1982, sections I, paragraph 3 (b), III, paragraph 2, and IV, paragraph 3; and Council decisions 10/12, 10/13, 10/14, section III, 10/15, 10/16, 11/7, parts six and seven, 12/10, 12/12, sections II, III and V, 12/13, 12/14, section IV, 13/9 A, paragraphs 2 (c) and 2 (d), 13/18, sections II B and V, 13/27 to 13/30, 14/1 B, section I, 14/13 to 14/15, 14/21, paragraphs 5 (s) and 8 (i), 14/26, 15/1, section IV, 15/2, 15/16, 15/24 and 15/34.

16.31 At present, world soil resources are diminishing everywhere at an alarming speed, particularly in developing countries. Soil is a finite resource, extremely vulnerable to overuse and mismanagement. Our capacity to produce the food and fibre required for an increasing population is being undermined.

16.32 The achievements of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification have been marginal compared to the magnitude of the problem. Although awareness of desertification as an environmental problem and organizational efforts to deal with it have grown significantly since the adoption of the Plan in 1977, the phenomenon is more widespread today than it was a decade ago. Major obstacles to implementation of the Plan, which need to be addressed directly, include lack of knowledge concerning the real extent and the site-specific causes of desertification. This leads to little public support for investment and development of areas affected by desertification. Far more long-term international cooperation and support is required to aid developing countries in halting desertification. The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development recommended the commencement of negotiations for a convention on drought and desertification to be ready for signature by June 1994. Such a legal instrument would help refocus attention on this serious environmental problem.

16.33 The global rate of deforestation of natural forests is estimated at close to 17 million hectares per year. The main causes of deforestation are the conversion of land for what is expected to be permanent agriculture, the use of forest areas for infrastructure development and the provision of fuel and timber. The imbalance between the rates of deforestation and afforestation results in changes in water retention capacity, soil degradation, albedo change and other forms of environmental degradation. The increasing number of endangered species of wildlife requiring immediate attention calls for urgent measures to prevent the loss or degradation of forest ecosystems and the genetic material they contain.

16.34 The need to conserve productive ecosystems, protect landscapes and control the pollution associated with urban growth, road and air transportation, industrial emissions or energy production remains important in the temperate and cold regions, calling for appropriate action by national and international bodies in a manner consistent with other economic and social objectives, with active support from public opinion. Acid deposition has become a major concern in the conservation and management of forests, particularly in developed countries.

16.35 Mountains and highlands are under increasing pressure, with larger and more demanding populations causing over-grazing, deforestation, soil erosion and the deterioration of water resources, and with the aggravation of natural hazards such as avalanches, mud flows and landslides. The deterioration of the ecological balance, social conditions and the productivity of highlands affects not only local populations but also the infrastructure and people living in the lowlands, with serious economic and social consequences.

16.36 At present, biological diversity, which encompasses all species and their ecosystems, is decreasing at an alarming rate. The causes are habitat degradation and destruction and the over-exploitation of many species. This occurs despite the fact that sustainable development, the continued functioning of the biosphere and human survival depend on the conservation of biological diversity. The Convention on Biodiversity, negotiated and concluded as one of the outcomes of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, contains internationally agreed measures, which, if implemented, would greatly reduce the impoverishment of global biodiversity.

16.37 Microbiological processes have revealed their outstanding potential for use in environmentally sound development. Such uses include those relating to biological nitrogen fixation and the enhancement of soil fertility, bio-energy production, the conversion of organic wastes and biodegradable pollutants into valuable products, pest and vector control, ore-leaching, vaccine production and fermentations. The development and application of relevant microbial technologies, however, is not fully appreciated by policy makers in developing countries. The main constraints are the lack of specialized expertise, research equipment, up-to-date and well-organized information, and of reliable access to microbial culture collections and cell lines. New developments in biotechnology create concern over their possible impacts on the environment and a strong demand exists for the formulation and implementation of biotechnology regulatory measures.

16.38 The increase in agricultural production in recent decades has been made possible because of increased mechanization, the introduction of higher-yielding crop and other plant varieties, and the use of fertilizers and pesticides. In many instances, however, the environmental health hazards of those inputs and the economic problems associated with them, particularly chemical pesticides, could have been avoided through better agricultural input management, increased utilization of biotechnology for pest control, the replacement of some extremely toxic chemicals with safer products, use of manure as a plant nutrient, the introduction of alternative, integrated crop, plant and animal protection methods and strategies, and better understanding of the potential productivity of agricultural and forestry systems in terms of biomass production, all of which will assist Governments to attain an increased level of human and environmental health.

16.39 The subprogramme consolidates, extends and builds upon recent successful experiences. Parts of it are based upon previous intergovernmental consensus (e.g. the 1977 United Nations Conference on Desertification, the

1980 World Conservation Strategy, the 1982 World Charter for Nature Global Biological Diversity, Caring for the Earth and the 1984 Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves), while others take into account recent policy developments (e.g. the 1985 Tropical Forestry Action Plan, the 1983 International Undertaking on Plant Genetic Resources, the 1985 Cairo Programme for African Cooperation and the 1986 United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990) and Biodiversity Strategy adopted at Caracas in 1992.

16.40 There are still serious gaps in our quantitative knowledge of the natural element cycling between different spheres of the Earth and the scale on which bio-geochemical cycles are affected by human activities. The extraction of minerals and fossil fuels, whether on an industrial or a small scale, is threatening soils and ground and surface waters over great areas. The dumping of hazardous wastes is causing increased environmental hazards in developing countries. The use of geothermal resources, which could reduce the burning of fossil fuels, is limited to a very few countries.

16.41 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To support assessment of the status and risks of global soil degradation and to assist countries in formulating soil policies compatible with the wise use of other natural resources on a sustainable and productive basis;

(b) To achieve environmentally sound management of renewable resources in arid, semi-arid and sub-humid ecosystems to ensure their protection and sustainable productivity for improved quality of life of their inhabitants and nomads;

(c) To assist Governments in the strengthening of national capabilities in the protection of all forest ecosystems, with particular emphasis on the sustainable management of tropical forest and woodland ecosystems and in the protection of the genetic variety they contain;

(d) To develop and apply suitable methods for monitoring changes in land use, as well as the impacts of pollution on natural ecosystems, in the temperate and cold zones and to promote the formulation and adoption of appropriate international agreements for environmental protection;

(e) To assist Governments in selected regions in the proper environmental management of mountain and highland ecosystems;

(f) To strengthen the capacity of developing countries for the conservation of wildlife and wildlands and of plant, animal and microbial genetic resources for sustainable development;

(g) To strengthen national and regional capabilities in the conservation of microbial genetic resources and in the development and application of environmentally sound microbial technologies;

(h) To promote the utilization of integrated crop production and animal protection in order to minimize the application of agrochemicals and to strengthen developing countries' ability to improve plant and livestock productivity, in particular through the establishment of pilot demonstration sites and training and education programmes in developing countries;

(i) To maintain the life-supporting functions of the upper crust of the Earth, to achieve environmentally sound use of its mineral, water and thermal resources, and to ensure safe disposal of hazardous wastes. Mainly research-oriented activities will continue through cooperation with the UNESCO International Geological Correlation Programme, the Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment and the International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.42 The course of action for the period 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Soils: the UNEP strategy is centred on promoting, in close cooperation with FAO, the implementation of the Plan of Action for the Implementation of the World Soils Policy, adopted in 1982. The strategy includes (i) assessment of soil degradation for awareness and planning purposes; (ii) assistance to developing countries in the formulation and implementation of national soil policies; and (iii) training in and demonstration of environmentally sound management of soils to restore productivity, increase soil fertility and reduce degradation;

(b) Arid lands and desertification: the main thrust of the strategy lies in (i) encouraging the application of existing knowledge and experience in desertification control; (ii) coordination and mobilization of the support of the United Nations system and the rest of the international community to reinforce bilateral and multilateral assistance programmes; (iii) tackling desertification through an integrated, multidisciplinary approach; (iv) concentration on the most seriously threatened areas and on those areas most likely to offer the best chances for success; (v) supporting Governments in developing national action plans and subregional programmes for combating desertification; (vi) raising awareness of the magnitude of the problem and the proper utilization of human resources; and (vii) assisting concerned Governments in establishing desert research centres, so as to create a network of such centres; (viii) assisting Member States in elaborating an international convention to combat desertification as envisaged under Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development;

(c) Tropical forest and woodland ecosystems: UNEP will (i) support the monitoring and assessment of forests and promote the incorporation of environmental considerations into planning and the rational use of tropical forests; (ii) reinforce existing mechanisms for encouraging Governments, through international cooperation, to establish and encourage the implementation of criteria for the selection and designation of representative protected areas of tropical forests and woodlands; (iii) support the development of increased capacity in national institutions to deal with sustainable management of forest land in close collaboration with FAO, UNESCO, the International Tropical Timber Organization and other governmental and non-governmental bodies;

(d) Temperate and cold zone ecosystems: UNEP will (i) support the continuing assessment of environmental change to establish the impact of pollutants on the temperate and cold zone regions; and (ii) participate in the formulation and implementation of appropriate agreements for the environmental protection and management of such regions;

(e) Mountain and highland ecosystems: UNEP will (i) cooperate with Governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations in the assessment of environmental changes in mountain areas; (ii) participate in the establishment of subregional mechanisms for integrated management in the Andes, the Himalayas and Africa; and (iii) support information exchange on adequate management systems and the training of national staff in sustainable mountain and highland management;

(f) Biological diversity: the UNEP strategy, based on the World Conservation Strategy, Caring for the Earth, the World Charter for Nature and the Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves, consists of (i) assisting Governments in the preparation of biodiversity country studies, in the formulation of national conservation strategies and in the implementation of existing international conventions for the conservation of the world's biological diversity, including genetic resources; (ii) conserving ecosystems and wild animals and plants in selected representative areas of the world's biogeographic provinces; (iii) promoting in situ and ex situ conservation of plant and animal genetic resources and development of related national, regional and global information systems; and (iv) expanding and improving related professional and institutional capability through appropriate training programmes in the conservation of biological diversity;

(g) Microbial resources and related biotechnologies: the UNEP strategy will be based on (i) strengthening and expanding the network of microbial resources centres, the International Microbial Strain Data Network and the World Data Centre on Micro-organisms; (ii) continued cooperation with relevant organizations for the conservation of microbial genetic resources and cell lines; (iii) emphasized development and application of appropriate microbial technologies in environmental management; and (iv) formulation of safety criteria and guidelines for agricultural and environmental applications of biotechnology, taking account of the work of other international organizations;

(h) Agricultural lands and agrochemicals: the UNEP strategy, to be carried out in collaboration with FAO and other relevant organizations of the United Nations system and scientific and academic institutions, will include (i) integrated monitoring to establish the impacts of agrochemicals on the environment and human health; (ii) pilot projects on integrated crop production and animal protection; and (iii) training on the development and use of techniques and methods for integrated pest management, especially in developing countries, and for the measurement and improvement of plant productivity;

(i) The approach taken is to support the integration of data from geology, oceanography, ecology, meteorology and chemistry and to work towards the application of scientific results in environmental management tasks. This will be done through the organization of meetings, workshops and training courses, as well as by creating awareness through relevant publications. Attention will also be given to environmentally sound exploitation of mineral and fossil fuels, protection and use of deep aquifers, safe underground disposal of hazardous wastes and to the development of geothermal energy for sustaining the development process.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT OF OCEANS AND COASTAL AREA MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

16.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/206, 44/225 and 44/228; Agenda 21, chapters 17 and 38.22; the Rio Declaration, Principles 2, 13, 14 and 17 to 19; and Governing Council decisions 11/7, part one, paragraph 4 (c), part four, sections A and B and part eight, section A, paragraph 1 (f), 11/8, paragraph 2 (d), 11/9, paragraph 2 (b), 12/12, sections I, VIII and IX, 12/17 C, paragraph 3, 12/17 D, paragraphs 6 (a) and (c), 13/18, section II, 13/25, 13/32, 14/13, 14/21, paragraph 4, 15/1, section IV, 15/25-27 and 16/23.

16.44 Over 3 billion people live within 50 kilometres of the coast. The population density of the world's coastal zones continues to increase because of the intensive use of space and resources for urbanization, industrialization, commerce and tourism. Meeting those demands without due environmental consideration has already degraded some important salt marshes, lagoons, beaches, estuaries and nearby seas. It is therefore vital and urgent to couple environmental and development management. Furthermore, island ecosystems with scant fauna and flora because of limited hinterlands are easily overwhelmed by human activity. Some changes are already extremely difficult, if not impossible, to reverse.

16.45 The health of the global oceans has been changing because of such human activities as deballasting oil tankers along the sea lanes, the increase of marine pollutants from terrestrial sources such as heavy metals and toxic synthetic compounds, including DDT and PCBs, and discarded, buoyant plastic litter. Living resources will continue to be over-exploited unless the harvest of all marine species is carefully balanced with their rates of reproduction. During the last few decades at least 25 important fisheries world wide have been depleted because of over-exploitation. Planned harvesting of mineral resources must be preceded by environmental impact assessment to prevent deleterious effects of mining upon the marine environment. There is concern over a possible rise in sealevel resulting from the global warming of the atmosphere associated with the increase in the concentration of greenhouse gases.

16.46 Most traditional fish stocks are either over-exploited or close to yielding the maximum they can sustain. Large-scale fishing operations now resemble mining rather than hunting operations, since the use of sophisticated electronic equipment and other modern techniques give the fish no chance to escape. Living marine resources, particularly fish and marine mammals, have in the past been managed on a stock-by-stock basis, if managed at all, without any consideration for existing relations between production, biomass, multi-species interactions and environmental factors. To avoid further over-exploitation of living marine resources an integrated, interdisciplinary approach to their management must be initiated.

16.47 The strategy of the United Nations, and of UNEP in particular, continues to be an interdisciplinary and integrated endeavour aimed at generating policies, plans and activities to elucidate ocean dynamics and to control and reduce marine pollution. Except for a few that are truly global, UNEP considers most marine environmental problems to be regional and site-specific. A globally coordinated regional approach to their solution will therefore continue to be the UNEP strategy for the years to come. To further such a coordinated regional approach, efforts will be made to ensure the effective application of the existing regional plans within the framework of the UNEP regional seas programme. New plans are being considered for regions where additional cooperation is needed.

16.48 At present over 130 States bordering 12 different seas around the world are cooperating within the UNEP regional seas programme for their own and mutual benefit. UNEP is also coordinating the environment programmes related to oceans within the United Nations system, and the IMO/FAO/UNESCO/WMO/WHO/IAEA/United Nations/UNEP Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Pollution has been providing scientific advice on marine pollution problems. UNEP is serving as the lead agency for Working Group 26 of the Joint Group of Experts, which deals with the state of the marine environment. On the conservation of the marine and coastal environment, the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources continues to be UNEP's technical partner. Such cooperation and coordination with many organizations will continue into the 1990s along with UNEP's partnership with the International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme of the International Council of Scientific Unions, which may focus on the interactions between climate, oceanic primary production and oceanic carbon dioxide storage, globally as well as regionally.

16.49 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To improve regional and interregional cooperation in the protection and integrated management of marine regions, island ecosystems and their coastal zones;

(b) To assist Governments in setting up a system for global ocean monitoring and to support the continuing development and enforcement of international law related to the protection of the marine environment;

(c) To promote the formulation and implementation of consistent policies and programmes for the protection and sustainable use of living marine resources and their habitats, in particular marine mammals.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.50 The course of action for 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Regional marine environments: (i) continuing to coordinate the promotion and early stages of the implementation of regional action plans; (ii) continuing to support the action plans for the protection of the marine environment and coastal areas, especially those which enjoy a high degree of commitment and involvement from the participating countries; (iii) developing regional information and databases in coordination with existing information systems and regular reports on the state of regional seas and coastal areas; (iv) assisting in developing the capability of countries gradually to assume full technical and financial responsibility for regional seas programmes; and (v) effectively applying the regional legal agreements relating to the protection of the marine environment;

(b) The global marine environment: the UNEP strategy is centred on (i) integrating the national and regional monitoring and assessment programmes for coastal development and pollution abatement into a globally coordinated effort; (ii) assisting in the formulation of a feasible integrated global ocean monitoring programme; (iii) helping to establish a coordinated data-processing mechanism based on the Global Environmental Monitoring System; and (iv) participating in sealevel-rise studies;

(c) Living marine resources: UNEP will continue assisting international efforts aimed at the conservation, management and sustainable utilization of marine living resources. Emphasis will be placed on (i) the implementation of the Global Plan of Action for the Conservation, Management and Utilization of Marine Mammals; (ii) an ecosystems approach to the management of other living marine resources; and (iii) an assessment of the environmental impacts of coastal and marine developments of living marine resources with particular emphasis on aquaculture.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH, SETTLEMENTS AND HUMAN WELFARE

### (a) Objectives

16.51 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/224 and 44/228; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of special character of 1982, section III, paragraphs 2 (a), (d), (g) and (i), and section IV, and Council decisions 10/15, 10/16, 11/17, paragraph 4 (c), 14/3, 14/13, 14/27, 14/32, 15/1, section (iv) (h), 15/9, 15/18 and 16/9; and Agenda 21, chapters 6 and 7. Also relevant are Agenda 21, chapters 3, 5, 16 (B) to (D) and 18 (D) to (E), and the Rio Declaration, Principles 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 14 and 17.

16.52 Rapid urban growth, the uncontrolled expansion of slums and squatter settlements, and the inadequacy of sanitation, water supply and other basic services continue to pose a severe challenge, which many countries, especially in the developing regions, are unable to meet satisfactorily. Because the challenge of controlled and planned urban growth is not being met, the harmony that should exist between the man-made and the natural environment deteriorates as urban sprawl expands into prime agricultural land and the urban wastes continue to pollute the air, water and soil on which life depends.

16.53 The extent of death and destruction caused by disasters is increasing. The communities affected cannot cope alone and require immediate relief from national and international organizations. One effective means of reducing the adverse consequences of disasters is by ensuring that communities are prepared for them through organizational measures such as contingency plans for the evacuation of people, the provision of food, water and medical care, and early warning systems.

16.54 The effects of environmental pollutants, in particular those caused by chemicals, are of increasing concern in all countries. Although industrialized countries generally have well-developed programmes to assess and control the effects of pollution, most of the developing countries have no adequate programmes in place. A comprehensive approach to the management of pollutants is needed to cope with the pervasive nature of most of them.

16.55 Communicable diseases are major causes of the high rate of sickness, disability and death in developing countries. These diseases include acute diarrhoea, vector-borne parasitic diseases such as malaria, schistosomiasis, filariasis and trypanosomiasis, vector-borne viral diseases such as Japanese encephalitis and dengue, and zoonotic and food-borne diseases. Today, for example, over 2 billion people in developing countries are at risk of malaria infection; 200 million are infected with schistosomiasis. Further, in Africa alone 50 million are at risk with onchocerciasis and another 50 million are exposed to human sleeping sickness.

16.56 Progress in improving the quality of the working environment has been slow and uneven between countries at various stages of development and, within countries, between various branches and categories of workers. This is primarily because of the absence in many countries of a general policy for improving the working environment, as an integral part of the national development strategy, in a context of rapid technological change.

16.57 The subprogramme addresses three areas, chemical, physical and biological safety, and will be implemented in the main by the relevant United Nations agencies, ILO, UNICEF, FAO and others. The UNEP role will be to provide the necessary catalysis and to participate actively during programme planning and implementation, acting through the existing mechanisms, mainly the ILO/UNEP/WHO International Programme on Chemical Safety and the FAO/UNEP/WHO Panel of Experts on Environmental Management for Vector Control.

16.58 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) To promote environmentally sound planning and management of human settlements;

(b) To promote the implementation of environmentally based policies and measures for preparedness, prevention and mitigation of damage caused by natural and man-made disasters, taking into account the objectives of the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction;

(c) To enhance national capabilities to assess and deal with hazards of environmental pollution;

(d) To enhance national capabilities for environmental control of disease agents of chemical and biological origin in selected developing countries;

(e) To strengthen the capacity of countries to design and implement policies and programmes for the improvement of the working environment.

## (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.59 The UNEP course of action for 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Human settlements planning and management: the UNEP strategy will be carried out in close cooperation with the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and WHO. The strategy includes (i) assessment of environmental conditions in human settlements; (ii) application of environmental guidelines for planning and managing human settlements in selected countries and the development of resource-friendly infrastructures for sustainable development; (iii) research, training and dissemination of information on environmentally sound human settlements planning and management; and (iv) demarcation of pilot low-waste spaces in selected densely settled areas;

(b) Community preparedness for natural and man-made disasters: ways and means will be elaborated to strengthen the international cooperation and the capacity of the United Nations in the monitoring assessment and anticipation of environmental threats and in assistance in cases of environmental emergency. In that respect, in accordance with Governing Council resolutions 15/9 and 16/9, efforts will be made for the establishment, on an experimental basis, of the United Nations centre for urgent environmental assistance. UNEP will continue to promote the adoption of environmentally based measures further to develop community preparedness and disseminate information in this regard in cooperation with UNDRO;

(c) Hazards of pollution: UNEP will continue to work closely with other United Nations agencies and international organizations, in particular in the context of the International Programme on Chemical Safety in implementing the following activities: (i) assessment and evaluation of the potential health and environmental hazards of selected pollutants; (ii) wide dissemination of evaluated information on such hazards; and (iii) support for strengthening the capacity of national institutions and personnel for assessment, prevention and control of pollution hazards at the country level;

(d) Environmental aspects of communicable diseases: (i) promoting education, training and transfer of acquired knowledge; (ii) facilitating studies on the epidemiological surveillance of communicable diseases; (iii) facilitating studies on the biology, ecology and behaviour of disease-causing agents of chemical and biological origin; (iv) undertaking field demonstrations of ecologically sound methods and strategies for pest and vector control; (v) strengthening national capabilities for environmental management of carriers of disease-causing agents; and (vi) developing and testing, wherever feasible, site-specific guidelines for the control of disease-causing agents for wider application at the national or regional levels;

(e) The working environment: UNEP strategy will be centred mainly on coordinating activities undertaken by the United Nations system aimed at the prevention of occupational accidents and diseases and the improvement of the physical, mental and social well-being of workers.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6. ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS, ACCOUNTING AND MANAGEMENT TOOLS

### (a) Objectives

16.60 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186, 42/187, 44/227 and 44/228; Governing Council decisions 16/2, SS.II/2; Agenda 21, chapters 8 (C) and (D), 38.22 (b), (c), (i) and (m); and the Rio Declaration, Principles 12, 16 and 17.

16.61 While data on the physical environment and changes therein are increasingly becoming available, these are generally not analysed from the standpoint of their bearing on economic and social well-being, for example, productivity, output, employment, income, trade and so on. Moreover, the environmental impact of economic policies are not ascertained to determine, for example, how best to harness the market mechanisms and economic incentives for environmental management. Moreover, the setting of environmental standards or regulations often lacks proper analysis of economic efficiency, social costs and benefit evaluation. Further, the scope of fiscal policy instruments of taxes, charges, fees and marketable permits to generate public finance for environmental management often remains unexplored.

16.62 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are to make available guidance, information, training and technical cooperation on the analytical methods and procedures required to ascertain the socio-economic significance of environmental change, and to clarify the economic basis of environmental policies, on valuation of environmental resources and on economic, sectoral and other policy adjustments needed for environmental management and sustainable development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.63 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) Advancement, synthesis, dissemination, application and promotion of analytical tools to improve environmental and developmental policy formulation, programme and project design and to implement an integrated approach. The methods of environmental impact assessment, environmental and social cost-benefit analysis, environmental accounting, cost-effectiveness analysis and integrated environmental economic and physical planning will receive particular attention;

(b) Conceptual and empirical research and information dissemination in respect of:

(i) Valuation of environmental resources and changes therein with a view to guiding investment allocation for environmental rehabilitation;

(ii) Application of environmental impact assessment at policy, programme and regional levels, and in conjunction with socio-economic impact assessment;

(iii) Benefit valuation of environmental policies and their cost-effective design and implementation;

(iv) Use of economic policy instruments for environmental management and assessment of environmental impacts of macroeconomic and sectoral policies;

(c) Training personnel from the developing countries and countries in transition to market economies in the socio-economic analytical tools and policies for environmental management;

(d) Strengthening of institutional capacities in the developing countries for integration of environment and development objectives in development policies, planning, projects and administration.

## SUBPROGRAMME 7. TOXIC CHEMICALS AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

16.64 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/228; Governing Council decisions 16/30, 31 and 35; and Agenda 21, chapters 19, 20, 22 and 38.22.

16.65 While the contemporary world and its development greatly benefits from the development and use of chemicals, many of them, especially toxic chemicals, can have a variety of adverse effects on human health and the environment. Sound management of such chemicals can have a variety of adverse effects on human health and the environment. Sound management of such chemicals is a prerequisite. Human economic activities create a vast amount of wastes, the lack of proper management of which has resulted in human health and environmental damage. International trade in chemicals and wastes, unless properly monitored and controlled, has the potential of posing a serious threat to human health and the environment, particularly in developing countries.

16.66 The effects of environmental pollutants, in particular those caused by chemicals, are of increasing concern in all countries. Although industrialized countries generally have well developed programmes to assess and control the effects of pollution, most of the developing countries have no adequate programmes in place. A comprehensive approach, with a particular focus on prevention, to the management of polluting chemicals is needed to cope with the pervasive nature of most of them.

16.67 Compilation and dissemination of information on the extent and seriousness of human health and environmental impacts of pollution is of major importance. The complexity of chemical pollution and the pervasiveness of chemicals necessitate strong institutional cooperation for the environmentally sound management of toxic chemicals and wastes.

16.68 The main objective of subprogramme 7 is to promote environmentally sound management of toxic chemicals and wastes through (a) elaboration of internationally harmonized hazard and risk assessment of chemicals and wastes; (b) development and implementation of internationally agreed management actions with a priority on the reduction in toxics used and on waste minimization; (c) assisting in the elaboration and implementation of national management schemes and controls; (d) compilation and dissemination of relevant information on potential risks, control actions, including national and international controls; and (e) provision of technical, legal and institutional assistance to Governments.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.69 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) Elaboration and acceleration of internationally harmonized hazard and risk assessment of chemicals and wastes;

(b) Development and implementation of internationally agreed management actions, including the prevention of illegal traffic in toxic chemicals and wastes;

(c) Assisting in the elaboration and implementation of national management schemes and controls, including risk reduction measures;

(d) Compilation and dissemination of relevant information on potential hazards and risks, control actions, including national and international controls;

(e) Toxic chemical use reduction and waste minimization through an overall cleaner production approach;

(f) Provision of technical, legal and institutional assistance to Governments.

16.70 The activities under this subprogramme will be implemented mainly by the relevant United Nations agencies such as WHO, ILO, UNICEF, FAO and so on. The role of UNEP will be to provide the necessary catalysis and to act as coordinator during programme implementation, acting through the existing mechanisms, mainly the ILO/UNEP/WHO International Programme on Chemical Safety, the FAO/UNEP joint programme for the operation of prior informed consent, and the FAO/UNESCO/WHO Panel on Environmental Management for Vector Control, or any other international mechanisms, which may be agreed upon for environmentally sound management of toxic chemicals and wastes.

## SUBPROGRAMME 8. INDUSTRY, ENERGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

### (a) Objectives

16.71 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/228 and 44/229; and Governing Council decisions 13/1, section II, subsection 1, 13/17, 14/13, 15/37, 15/39 and 16/25; and Agenda 21, chapters 2 (A), 2 (B), 7 (G), 9 (B1, B2, B3), 14 (K), 16 (E), 30, 31 (B) and 34.

16.72 All energy systems have impacts on the environment. In developing countries, the most pressing problem is the unsustainable use of biomass resources leading to deforestation and desertification. Half a billion people are also affected by the indoor air pollution from cooking stoves. In the industrialized countries, problems arise from, inter alia, the continued use of fossil fuels and include the acidification of the environment and climatic change. Many impacts have transboundary or global effects that complicate their management. The comparison of the risks posed by different energy systems is difficult. The problem to be solved, which underlies all the above, is the lack of full integration of environmental considerations into energy policy and planning.

16.73 The problems of reducing the environmental impact of industry, including transportation and tourism, and covering the working environment, are world wide. The large body of scientific and technological information on environmental protection in various branches of industry is not yet sufficiently applied in practice. Often national economic policies fail to give due priority to environmental protection.

16.74 The environmental impact of transportation systems extends well beyond populated areas, affecting many ecosystems and significantly influencing the use of natural resources. Transportation is a major consumer of oil and contributes heavily to air pollution and climate change. Appropriate environmental measures are required in all sectoral activities that call for transport development.

16.75 Consequently, the main objectives of the Secretariat during the period in question are to integrate increasingly the management of the environmental impacts of the production and use of energy, industrial activity and transportation into policy and planning, to strengthen national policies, institutions and capabilities for environmentally sound development in the energy, industry, transportation and tourism sectors, to promote low-pollution and low-resource technologies and conversion systems, particularly in developing countries, and to enhance the working environment of employees.

16.76 The above objectives will be addressed in cooperation with other United Nations agencies such as IAEA, UNIDO, WHO, FAO and ILO. The focus of the strategy during the period in question will be the development of methodologies and guidelines to be used by national Governments, and also directly by the energy, industry, transportation and tourism sectors, to integrate environmental considerations into policy and planning.

16.77 The more specific objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) To encourage the integration of environmental considerations in the planning, production and use of energy;

(b) To strengthen the capacity of countries to design and implement policies and programmes for the improvement of the working environment;

(c) To integrate environmental considerations into industrial development and to strengthen national policies, institutions and capabilities for managing industrial activities in a sustainable way;

(d) To promote the definition of environmental guidelines to be applied to the formulation of national and regional transportation plans and to help facilitate the reduction of negative environmental health impacts of transport systems, especially urban transport systems.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.78 The course of action for 1992-1997 will include:

(a) Energy and environment: (i) developing methodologies and guidelines to integrate environmental considerations into national energy policy, planning and development, at both the technical and the institutional levels; (ii) making available information on the environmental impacts and risks of different energy systems and guidelines for their comparative assessment, management and conservation; and (iii) supporting field projects to demonstrate that energy can be provided and used in environmentally sound ways, particularly the ways of rational use of energy;

(b) Industry and environment: (i) fostering discussions related to environmental management of industry among the parties involved - Governments, industry, international institutions, trade and workers' organizations, employees and the general public; (ii) coordinating the preparation of technical publications on environmental management in the industrial sectors of greatest importance to developing countries; (iii) promoting the application of UNEP guidelines for environmentally sound management of industry; (iv) increasing the capacity of the existing information system on industry and environment in particular through networks of experts; and (v) providing technical assistance, training, information exchange and use of environmental audits, as well as disseminating case-studies and environmental audits;

(c) Transportation: (i) promoting the preparation of guidelines for the formulation of national and regional transportation plans, including environmental impact assessment; and (ii) disseminating information about the effects of transportation systems on human health and on the environment;

(d) Tourism: (i) developing guidelines to integrate environmental considerations into national tourism development policies and plans; (ii) providing technical assistance and training on these issues;

(e) The working environment: UNEP strategy will be centred mainly on coordinating activities undertaken by the United Nations system aimed at the prevention of occupational accidents and diseases and the improvement of the physical, mental and social well-being of workers.

### SUBPROGRAMME 9. EARTHWATCH: DATA, INFORMATION ASSESSMENT AND EARLY WARNING

### (a) Objectives

16.79 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 37/137, 38/149, 39/209, 44/207, 44/221, 44/224, 44/226, 44/228, 44/229 and 46/217; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character in 1982, section IV, paragraph 2 (a) (iv); and Council decisions 13/1, section II, subsection 2, 14/18, 14/19, 14/24, 14/27, 14/30, 14/32, 15/1, 15/28-15/30, 15/33, 15/38, 15/40, 16/23 and 16/25; and Agenda 21, chapters 31, 35, 38 and 40.

16.80 A global environment assessment programme, Earthwatch, conceived in 1972 at Stockholm, is one of the main pillars of the Action Plan for the Human Environment. The Stockholm Declaration charged Earthwatch with reducing ignorance about the environment and providing the knowledge on which sound environmental management must be based. Earthwatch is at present an internationally financed global system of facilities and services to study the interaction between humanity and its environment and to determine the state of the environment. Without international coordination, environmental assessments would be haphazard and ad hoc, and environmental management actions would be misguided or based on inadequate information.

16.81 Environment and resource data on the extent and seriousness of environment problems, as well as on changes occurring in ecological systems and the effect of those changes on the human community, are required to adjust current or proposed environmental management activities. UNEP coordinates the collection, monitoring and assessment of selected environmental variables at global and regional levels and distributes this information world wide through: (i) the International Environmental Information System (INFOTERRA), which provides a query-responso service through the international network of environmental information sources; (ii) the International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals, which operates a global information exchange network to provide information and data on chemicals and their effects on health and the environment through computerized central data files, a query-response service and technical publications; (iii) the Global Environment Monitoring System, which coordinates environmental monitoring and assessment activities through the United Nations system; and (iv) the Global Resource Information Database, which is a computerized data management system and makes use of geographic information system technology to provide geo-referenced data and analytical support to environmental assessments useful for management and planning.

16.82 Information is required on the extent and seriousness of environmental problems and changes occurring in various ecological systems and how these changes affect human welfare. Sources of information for assessments vary from ground stations to satellite sensors. Comprehensive assessments, including socio-economic and political considerations, must be undertaken, relevant techniques developed and the means secured to extend and coordinate data-gathering systems and monitoring networks.

16.83 Environmental monitoring activities are executed through the technical arms and national machineries of United Nations specialized agencies, such as FAO, WHO and WMO, and intergovernmental organizations such as the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources and the International Livestock Centre for Africa. In addition, close liaison will be established with the International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme of the International Council of Scientific Unions, particularly with respect to the harmonization of environmental data and integrated monitoring of the biosphere.

16.84 The objective of subprogramme 9 is therefore to accumulate reliable and comparable scientific and technical information about environmental issues and to develop and improve means of collecting, storing, retrieving and processing such information in a way that will make it readily available to decision makers and specialists.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.85 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) The International Environmental Information System (INFOTERRA) will (i) promote the utilization of information services globally and the use of information-handling facilities to improve storage, retrieval and transmission of environmental information; (ii) strengthen the networks of special sectoral sources and regional service centres for the provision of substantive information in priority environmental fields; (iii) strengthen the network of national focal points through sub-networking and technical assistance; and (iv) promote and assist the establishment of national environmental information systems, especially in developing countries;

(b) The International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals will (i) expand its network and intensify the flow of scientific, technical and regulatory information on a steadily increasing number of chemicals in common use; databases on chemicals currently being tested for toxic effects, as well as existing and planned national chemical reviews, will be expanded and continue to be operated jointly with the WHO/UNEP/ILO International Programme on Chemical Safety; the Register will be used increasingly for hazard assessment and risk evaluation of chemicals both nationally and internationally; (ii) assist Governments in establishing national information systems on chemicals compatible with the Register, thereby facilitating the exchange of information on chemicals in international trade; (iii) apply the London Guidelines and the Prior Informed Consent Procedure, and strengthen all the technical and legal means possible for the exchange of information on banned or severely restricted chemicals; (iv) support implementation of a convention on the control of transboundary movements of hazardous wastes and their disposal and, if authorized, support the development and adoption by States of an international instrument on information exchange on chemicals; and (v) continue to review and update a report on selected environmentally harmful chemical substances processes and phenomena of global significance;

(c) The Global Environmental Monitoring System will (i) coordinate monitoring, resource data management and the preparation of comprehensive assessments of selected environmental problems to be used for environmental management; these assessments will cover, inter alia, the status of global forests, soil loss, selected chemicals and climatic change; (ii) contribute to strengthening the institutional capabilities of developing countries for monitoring, assessment and data management, promote training of personnel from developing countries for these purposes; (iii) produce state-of-the-environment reports on topics decided upon by Governments at sessions of the Governing Council; and (iv) give advice and assistance to developing countries for the preparation of national state-of-the-environment reports, with conclusions for national medium- and long-term environmental planning;

(d) UNEP's Global Resource Information Database (GRID) will (i) provide data archiving, cataloguing services for thousands of environmental, geo-referenced data sets; (ii) strengthen its network through the establishment of cooperating, GRID-compatible centres in appropriate governmental and intergovernmental bodies. There are currently seven major centres with differing regional and data realm responsibilities: GRID-Nairobi and GRID-Geneva, supported under the GRID umbrella project; GRID-Bangkok supported through an agreement with the Asian Institute of Technology; GRID-Arendal (Norway), GRID-Sioux Falls (United States of America), GRID-Tsukuba (Japan) and GRID-Warsaw (Poland), supported from national or donor sources; setting up of other national centres (in Brazil, Denmark, Germany and the Russian Federation) and centres within specialized agencies (e.g. FAO) is under negotiation. It is expected that by 1997 there will be some 50 operational cooperating centres, linked by high-speed telecommunications and serving as regional or sectoral data exchange, and training support centres; and (iii) contribute to the production of environmental assessments through provision of expertise and access to geographical information system technology for sectoral experts working at the centres within the network;

(e) UNEP will, in the overall framework of Earthwatch, pay more attention to early warning activities, for example, (i) in relation to chemicals, contaminants and pollutants: the development of guidelines or quantitative limitations that it is desirable not to exceed in order to obviate adverse effects on human health and/or ecosystems; and (ii) in relation to renewable resources: the testing of the feasibility of developing an early warning capability in one or more natural resource sectors (determining the degree of change).

## SUBPROGRAMME 10. CAPACITY-BUILDING FOR ENVIRONMENTALLY SOUND AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

16.86 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186 and 44/228; and Agenda 21, chapters 35 to 38.

16.87 The objectives of subprogramme 10 are:

(a) To strengthen analytical, policy and institutional capacities of countries for environmental management and sustainable development through technical advice and cooperation;

(b) To advance skill formation and human resource development in analytical, technical, administrative and other aspects of environmental management of the development process;

(c) To advance collaboration between developed and developing countries and among developing countries themselves, for decision-making on environmental assessment and management through information networking, transfer of technology and joint initiatives.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.88 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) In collaboration with the concerned Governments and the relevant organizations of the United Nations system, including regional commissions and UNDP, operationalizing a process by means of which environmental considerations will be integrated into the country programming process, including preparation of environmental overviews of countries, major projects and programmes, training of staff, strengthening of human and institutional capabilities for decision-making and administration for sustainable development at national and regional levels;

(b) Cooperation with the World Bank and IMF, in providing policy advice and assistance in response to the countries' needs for sustainable development and environmental management;

(c) Promotion of the use of environmental impact assessment, including activities carried out under the United Nations specialized agencies and regional commissions, and in connection with significant economic development projects or activities;

(d) Provision to countries and institutions of information and training on environmental screening of technologies and on use of environmentally sound technologies, making available advice and assistance to countries, information networking and organization of consultative, expert and intergovernmental meetings to facilitate transfer of environmentally sound technologies among countries;

(e) Promoting the integration of environmental management in the curricula of the universities and national and regional institutions, at various levels and in various disciplines;

(f) Organization of technical training courses and seminars in sectoral and overall environmental management for various target groups from the developing countries and from countries in transition to market economies;

(g) Strengthening of human resource and institutional capacities in the developing countries in policies, planning and procedures for environmental management and sustainable development;

(h) Provision of advice, assistance, training and technical cooperation to assist countries in design and implementation of environmental regulations, keeping in view their implications for development.

## SUBPROGRAMME 11. ENVIRONMENTAL LAW, INSTITUTIONS AND POLICIES

### (a) Objectives

16.89 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3436 (XXX), 44/207, 44/226, 44/228 and 44/229; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character in 1982, section IV; Council decisions 15/2, 15/14, 15/30 to 15/37, 15/39 and 15/41; SS.II/3; 16/23, 16/25, 16/30, 16/35 and 16/40 to 16/43; Agenda 21, chapters 8, 29 and 38; and the Rio Declaration, Principles.

16.90 Laws, together with appropriate institutional arrangements, anchor the development of national, regional and global environmental management for sustainable development. There is already a growing list of conventions and protocols covering environmental issues, including the seas, wildlife, the ozone layer and transboundary movements of hazardous wastes. The intergovernmental negotiations on the Global Convention for the Conservation and Rational Use of Biological Diversity and on the Framework Convention on Climate Change were concluded in May 1992 and both Conventions are open for signature until June 1993. Guidelines and principles have been developed on other important environmental issues, such as shared natural resources, offshore mining and drilling, environmentally sound management of hazardous wastes, environmental impact assessment, marine pollution from land-based sources and chemicals in international trade. In many areas, additional work during the medium-term plan period should be undertaken where authorized by the Governing Council. Such areas include: (a) conservation and rational use of biological diversity; (b) climate change; (c) marine pollution from land-based sources; and (d) chemicals in international trade. Environmental impact assessment and environmental emergencies could also be included in such areas. In order to build up the national capability of developing countries, the technical assistance programme for providing developing countries with

**assistance in the development of national environmental legislation and institutions, as well as training in the development and implementation of legislation should be further strengthened. Collection and dissemination of information on national environmental legislation and international environmental legal instruments should also be enhanced.**

16.91 The objective of subprogramme 11 is to promote international and national environmental law through the development of legal instruments, including agreements and treaties, guidelines, goals and principles in priority areas, and to enhance the national legislative and institutional capabilities for environmentally sound and sustainable development through, inter alia, the compilation and provision of factual information on international and national law and administration, the provision of legal, technical and institutional policy advice, and the implementation of relevant training activities for human resource development.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.92 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) Development of global and regional environmental principles, conventions and other legal instruments, such as guidelines and codes of conduct;

(b) Improvement of effectiveness of international legal instruments and verification of their implementation;

(c) Provision of technical, legal and institutional advice to Governments, in establishing and enhancing their national legal and institutional frameworks;

(d) Compilation and dissemination of information on international legal instruments and national environmental law and institutions;

(e) Implementation of relevant training courses and other relevant activities for human resource development in this field.

## SUBPROGRAMME 12. SUPPORT TO AND COOPERATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION (INCLUDING GLOBAL AND REGIONAL COOPERATION)

### (a) Objectives

16.93 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 38/88, 36/192, 42/187, paragraph 14, 42/189 and 45/253; Governing Council decisions 10/4, 10/26, 11/7, part three (sections A and B), and part eight, 11/8, 11/9, 12/15, 12/16 A and C, 13/6, 13/19 to 13/22, 14/1C, 14/13, 14/21, 15/7, paragraph 2, 15/12, 15/14, 15/15, paragraph 6, 15/17, 15/23 C, paragraph 3, 16/7 and 16/15 A; and Agenda 21, chapters 24 to 29.

## A. Global and regional cooperation for environmental action

16.94 The General Assembly in its resolution 44/228 mandated the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, inter alia, to elaborate strategies and measures to halt and reverse the effects of environmental degradation in the context of increased international efforts to promote sustainable and environmentally sound development in all countries and affirmed that the promotion of economic growth in developing countries is essential to addressing problems of environmental degradation. Although the primary focus of Agenda 21 is the countries, it provides the strategic thrust and guiding framework to improve the programming process of international organizations as they strive to be partners with countries in the quest for sustainable development. The United Nations system, because of its experience and wealth of specialized resources, is uniquely placed to assist Governments in establishing more effective patterns of economic and social development with a view to achieving the objectives of Agenda 21 and sustainable development.

16.95 Most developing countries lack the resources (human, financial and organizational) to handle their most pressing environmental problems. Some of these problems are of a regional nature and also need to be addressed. To do this it is necessary to coordinate aid from different financial sources, encouraging the development of programmes and projects at the national level and/or common to several countries and the participation of developing countries in international environmental forums, with a view to complementing their capacities in the advancement of environmentally sound sustainable development.

16.96 Given its catalytic and coordinating nature, the Programme's work in the field of regional cooperation has largely involved responding to the needs of countries as identified by regional offices of UNEP: requests for technical expertise, training support and advisory services. In addition, UNEP has sought to strengthen cooperation on environmental matters among countries at regional and subregional levels. Regional solidarity and coordination on environmental matters have increased considerably as a result of this, with the adoption of agreed priorities, plans of action and programmes for environmental protection. The clearing-house facility of UNEP, established by the Governing Council with the purpose of mobilizing additional resources to enable developing countries to deal with their most serious environmental problems, has also been active in supporting those initiatives.

16.97 The objective of subprogramme 12 is therefore to strengthen the capacity of developing countries to deal with serious environmental problems and achieve environmentally sound and sustainable development.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.98 Implementation of the subprogramme depends upon availability of extrabudgetary resources both in the environment fund and to the clearing-house mechanism and other financial mechanisms identified in Agenda 21, such as regional banks. The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) To assist in developing and improving national and related subregional and regional capacities and capabilities for sustainable development;

(b) To facilitate the participation of developing countries in international environmental forums, programmes and agreements;

(c) To assist developing countries in identifying and evaluating their most serious environmental problems and in formulating programmes and projects for their solution, including the requisite institutional set-up;

(d) To support the UNDP national capacity-building efforts through technical, legal and institutional advice in particular and cooperate in the implementation of projects to halt environmental degradation in general; to intensify liaison and interaction with the World Bank; and to increase and improve effective inter-agency cooperation and coordination;

(e) To assist developing countries to obtain financial resources from donors for programme and project implementation, taking full advantage of the financial mechanisms identified in Agenda 21;

(f) To continue supporting the United Nations Sudano-Sahelian Office as a joint venture with UNDP to assist the countries in the region in the implementation of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification;

(g) To provide assistance to the following regional and subregional environmental programmes: (i) the Cairo Programme for African Cooperation; (ii) the Latin American and the Caribbean regional environmental programme; (iii) the Plan of Action of the Arab Ministerial Conference on Environment and Development; (iv) the west Asia environmental action plan; and (v) the subregional environmental programmes of the Association of South-East Asian Nations, the South Asia Cooperative Environment Programme and the South Pacific Regional Environmental Programme;

(h) To promote the formation of skills through training, workshops, seminars and courses of longer duration.

### B. Empowering major groups for environmental action

16.99 Agenda 21 clearly recognized the important roles major groups can play in combatting environmental degradation and promoting sustainable development, and called for an overall improvement of broad public participation and in decision-making. To do so, major groups should be strengthened and they should have access to information. The overall aim is to move towards real social partnership in support of common efforts for sustainable development.

16.100 In order to achieve this objective, UNEP will develop courses of action targeted at specific groups as follows:

16.101 As regards women, UNEP will:

(a) Conduct in-depth analysis on (i) the impact on women and other vulnerable groups of environmental degradation, particularly drought, desertification and toxic chemicals; and (ii) structural linkages between gender, environment and development;

(b) Assist in the implementation of programmes to disseminate environmentally sound technologies for the improvement of the livelihoods of the vulnerable groups.

16.102 With regard to youth, UNEP will assist in establishing initiatives, mechanisms and processes that provide opportunities for youth's informed participation in sustainable development planning and environmental improvement. With its "Youth Environmental Agenda" and its network of 12 regional youth focal points, UNEP will continue to develop programmes to raise awareness, organize seminars and workshops and disseminate information.

16.103 As regards indigenous people, UNEP will facilitate widespread appreciation and dissemination of the holistic traditional knowledge of lands, natural resources and environment residing in many traditional societies as a means of strengthening policies and legal instruments that protect indigeneous communities from environmentally unsound activities, enhance capacity-building and preserve customary and administrative systems and practices.

16.104 With regard to non-governmental organizations and the business and scientific and technology communities, UNEP will seek: (a) to strengthen the role of formal non-governmental organizations and specialized professional groups as partners in sustainable development and environmental protection; (b) to establish procedures and mechanisms for consultation, review and cooperation of non-governmental organizations in the implementation of Agenda 21; (c) to forge partnerships with entrepreneurs in the business community to encourage them to embrace the concept of stewardship in the management of and utilization of natural resources and subscribe to sustainable development policies; and (d) to establish links and effective partnerships with the scientific and technological community in order to tap their informed expertise and knowledge for decision-making processes and policies concerning environment and development programme formulation and implementation and to encourage research on and studies of environmental issues that are not well known.

### C. General public awareness, education and general outreach

16.105 There is widespread environmental illiteracy and a lack of trained environmental specialists to promote sustainable development. Public participation in environmental protection and improvement depends upon their awareness of the environmental problems and possibilities and of the effects of environmental changes on their well-being and of their lifestyles on the environment.

16.106 The main purpose of environmental training is to improve the understanding of and strengthen the skills in environmental assessment and management, in collaboration with the technical parts of UNEP concerned. The

UNEP training policy emphasizes the strengthening of relevant skills in the developing countries, with particular attention being given to the development of materials, selection of trainees and follow-up of the training. UNEP implements its awareness-building activities in collaboration with, *inter alia*, UNESCO, ILO, UNIDO and the Department of Public Information of the Secretariat.

16.107 The continued increase in the production, stockpiling and risk of use of weapons of mass destruction and the development of new types of chemical and bacteriological weapons is one of the problems that will continue to require the greatest attention, because not only does it pose a major threat to the environment and even to life on Earth, but it also leads to diversion of limited resources that could be used for constructive purposes. It is increasingly recognized that conflicts may arise not only from military threats, but also from environmental degradation and the misdirection of scarce resources or misuse of shared ones.

16.108 The United Nations will continue to be the main universal body for the maintenance of a reliable security system at the global level. In collaboration with other departments and units of the United Nations and non-governmental organizations, UNEP will continue to assess the environmental consequences of the arms race and regional armed conflicts with a view to contributing to the strengthening of peace and security through the dissemination of appropriate information.

16.109 The objectives of subprogramme 12 are:

(a) To strengthen further the incorporation of environmental education into all levels of educational systems; to assist Governments in sustainable natural resource development, land use and environmental protection through the provision of interdisciplinary training of key personnel; to help Governments ensure public participation in the design and implementation of environmental management activities;

(b) To match the production of information outputs appropriately and dynamically to outside demand and to the development of the technical programme and to incorporate the information needs of outreach constituencies, including non-governmental organizations, into public awareness programmes so as to maintain and heighten public awareness and concern on environmental issues and sustainable development;

(c) Through the two objectives mentioned above, to prepare communities and nations to face the environmental challenges of the twenty-first century, particularly problems of climate change, freshwater resources, pollution of oceans, desertification and soil degradation, toxic wastes and conservation of biological diversity within the context of the population-economy-environment relationship and with the ultimate aim of achieving sound and sustainable development for all;

(d) To increase governmental and public awareness of the environmental impact of military activities and the arms race.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.110 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) Environmental education and training: generally within the International Environmental Education Programme, UNEP will (i) continue to promote general environmental education at the national, regional and global levels especially for the benefit of young people, in or out of school; (ii) strengthen and update the incorporation of an environmental dimension into all general university education and into all training courses for professionals, workers, employers, planners, decision makers and other appropriate target groups; (iii) organize specialized training courses for the management of natural resources with a view to achieving sustainable development, with emphasis on techniques suitable for the biophysical, economic and education realities of developing countries, within available resources, and (iv) support interdisciplinary study and training courses for land use and natural resource development managers, team leaders and policy and decision makers;

(b) Public information: (i) develop communications programmes to deal with priority issues currently facing UNEP (climate change, hazardous wastes, toxic chemicals, tropical deforestation, loss of biological diversity, protection of oceans and coastal areas, protection of freshwater resources, land degradation, including desertification); emphasis will be on technical versus public information, in other words the translation of technical and scientific information into material understandable to a wider public; (ii) target information material to specific national, regional and international audiences, with special emphasis on reaching the general public and enlisting its support to deal with the above problems; (iii) expand cooperation with non-governmental organizations, the media and outreach groups with a view to reaching a wider audience; and (iv) encourage and assist regional information programmes to foster awareness of critical environmental problems and increase the visibility of UNEP;

(c) Peace, security and the environment: (i) undertake studies of the environmental consequences and impact of regional or local conflicts; and (ii) disseminate information to Governments, non-governmental organisations and the public at large on the impact of the arms race on the environment, including the depletion or wasteful use of natural resources, and on the impact of environmental deterioration on national, regional and global security.

# PROGRAMME 17. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

17.1 The general mandate for this programme derives from General Assembly resolution 34/218 of 19 December 1979, in which the Assembly endorsed the Vienna Programme of Action on Science and Technology for Development and established the Centre for Science and Technology for Development as an organizationally distinct entity of the United Nations Secretariat. The Centre is now incorporated into the Department of Economic and Social Development. Moreover, by its resolution 46/235, the General Assembly decided to establish a new Commission on Science and Technology for Development, which replaces the former Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development and the Advisory Committee on Science and Technology for Development.

17.2 The programme on science and technology for sustainable development is designed to enhance the capacity of Member States, particularly developing countries, to manage technological change in achieving environmentally sound and sustainable development objectives. It also addresses specific problems that countries in transition from central planning to a market economy confront in strengthening their technological capacity. The overall objective will be to assist Member States, particularly developing countries, in developing endogenous capacities for designing science and technology policies and in assessing the potential of new technologies.

17.3 Integration of science and technology into the process of socio-economic development also means that countries must acquire the capability to utilize, adapt and generate new and advanced scientific knowledge and technical know-how according to their priority development needs. The international community must contribute to that effort through increased support for the development of endogenous scientific and technological capabilities, both individual and institutional, at the national and regional levels.

17.4 The main elements of this programme evolve from the direction given by the Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development at its eighth session and reaffirmed at subsequent sessions, and the functions of its successor - the Commission on Science and Technology for Development, namely: (a) to transform the Commission's general and global recommendations into country-specific and region-specific activities; (b) to strengthen the Advance Technology Assessment System, including the selection of substantive themes from technology-laden topics of the agenda of the Economic and Social Council and analysing them through the Advance Technology Assessment System approach and the creation or enhancement of the capacity of developing countries in assessing the implications of new and emerging sciences and technologies on development; (c) to facilitate access by developing countries to information on science and technology; (d) to provide innovative approaches to improving the quality of coordination and cooperation in the area of science and technology within the United Nations system, with a view to ensuring optimum mobilization of resources and to formulating corresponding policy guidelines; and (e) to support, within the mandate of the Commission on Science and Technology for Development, the high-level Commission on

Sustainable Development to be established in accordance with chapter 38 of Agenda 21.

17.5 In reaffirming the validity of the Vienna Programme of Action, the General Assembly, by its resolutions 44/14 A to E of 26 October 1989, provided guidelines for international cooperation in the application of science and technology for development. The Assembly considered that science and technology should be one of the major components in the deliberations of the special session of the Assembly in 1990 devoted to international economic cooperation, in particular to the revitalization of economic growth and development in the developing countries, the Ad Hoc Committee of the Whole for the Preparation of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries and the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Subsequently, the General Assembly, in its Declaration on International Economic Cooperation, in particular the Revitalization of Economic Growth and Development of the Developing Countries, annexed to resolution S-18/3 of 1 May 1990, stressed the increasing importance of science and technology in the development of the developing countries and the need to support the efforts of the developing countries to create and develop endogenous capacities in this area.

17.6 More concerted efforts in the future to ensure that science and technology penetrate the mainstream of economic and social development would therefore be in consonance with the General Assembly's view of the role of science and technology for the improvement of the quality of life and the eradication of poverty.

17.7 The process of socio-economic development in the current decade will be profoundly affected by recent and anticipated progress in scientific and technological innovations. The rapid developments in micro-electronics, biotechnology, energy and materials, and the new and emerging sciences and technologies in general are bound to have a significant and pervasive impact not only on various production sectors but also on the structure of society, the way of life and the environment. They will intensify the challenge and the opportunity to harness effectively science and technology to meet basic as well as industrial development needs in national economies and will constitute one of the most critical elements of development planning and execution. They will necessitate accelerating the development of endogenous technological capabilities, upon which United Nations activities must be properly focused. Appropriate mobilization of human and financial resources at the national, regional and international levels is needed to achieve the main objective of the Vienna Programme of Action and the science and technology-related objectives of Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Policy makers, as never before, will be faced with a challenge and opportunity to make effectively reasonable and independent decisions on science and technology to meet critical development and environmental needs. It is essential that United Nations activities in science and technology emphasize endogenous capacity-building in order to assist Member States to meet those challenges and opportunities.

17.8 Endogenous capacity-building of developing countries in science and technology lies, among other things, in the capacity of those countries to choose, acquire, adapt, utilize and innovate technologies, including new ones, through technology assessment, including setting up of institutional mechanisms in the areas of priority action.

17.9 Consequently, international cooperation to support capacity-building in developing countries must be oriented to the demand-driven priorities in order to support their efforts in economic growth, social development and environmental protection and should emphasize management of technology in order to cope with technological change, promote scientific inventions and technological innovations in developing countries and to progress on the path towards sustainable development.

## 2. Overall strategy

17.10 The Department of Economic and Social Development is responsible for the elaboration and implementation of this programme. Its main tasks are to provide the necessary substantive support to the Commission on Science and Technology for Development in coordinating activities at the secretariat level related to science and technology within the United Nations system. In view of the intersectoral character of science and technology, there is a close relationship between this programme and those carried out by organizational units involved in science and technology-related activities, including UNCTAD, the regional commissions and UNEP, as well as between the United Nations programme in science and technology, and science and technology-related programmes of organizations of the United Nations system. This programme will also be carried out in close coordination with the implementation of programmes 19, Natural resources, and 20, Energy. In carrying out the programme, the Department will seek to promote, in particular, coordination and complementarity between the activities of the Commission on Science and Technology for Development and those of the high-level Commission on Sustainable Development to be established in accordance with chapter 38 of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

17.11 The Department assists the Commission in providing policy guidelines for the organizations of the United Nations system with regard to scientific and technological activities and monitoring these activities within the system, in the implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action and the science and technology-related provisions of Agenda 21. The mechanisms through which such coordination is effected at the secretariat level are the Task Force on Science and Technology for Development.

## 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

17.12 The subprogramme structure proposed under this programme aims at better reflecting the overall substantive thrust of the activities undertaken. It also takes into account the implications of the outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, particularly, the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development and Agenda 21, with regard to science and technology. Consequently, the four subprogrammes proposed under the programme are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Capacity-building and resource mobilization |
| Subprogramme 2. | Advance Technology Assessment System |
| Subprogramme 3. | Coordination and harmonization of activities of the United Nations system on science and technology for sustainable development |
| Subprogramme 4. | Information services |

17.13 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. CAPACITY-BUILDING AND RESOURCE MOBILIZATION

(a) Objectives

17.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, section II, paragraph 5, and section III, paragraph 3, 37/244, section II, A and C; 41/183, 42/192, 44/14 B, S-18/3 (annex, para. 28), 46/165, para. 1, and 46/235; Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 6 (V), 4 (VIII), 6 (VIII), 6 (IX), 2 (X) and 1 (XI); and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

17.15 The experience since the 1979 Vienna Conference has underlined the need to move beyond the narrow concept of endogenous capacity as merely the development of an ample stock of scientists, technologists and institutions, towards the establishment of an effective linkage between science and technology and overall national development objectives. Furthermore, capacity-building activities in science and technology need to reflect the overall new integrated approach to all aspects of development and environment, such as adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Activities in endogenous capacity-building in science and technology are designed to assist Member States in conceptualizing, planning and implementing national policies that seek to identify factors that influence their endogenous science and technology capabilities in the context of their priority needs, aspirations, resource endowments and sustainable development objectives. The contribution of the United Nations system should therefore be aimed at the main components of endogenous capacity-building: (a) the ability to conduct effective national dialogues for the formulation of the necessary initiatives ranked by priority, in science and technology for sustainable development; and (b) the capacity to monitor, to assess and to forecast effectively the implications of science and technology.

17.16 The approach followed by the Department of Economic and Social Development and interested organizations of the United Nations system in initiating endogenous capacity-building programmes in a number of countries has given indications of its worth in accomplishing the objective of promoting endogenous capacity. The participation in national dialogues of stakeholders in the development process has proved to be an essential element in establishing a broad area of consensus in identifying by priority science and technology initiatives for sustainable development. This broad participatory decision-making process should help to bring about sustainable policies for the future and should facilitate the implementation of these policies.

17.17 In the light of the experience gained, endogenous capacity-building activities of the Department during the course of the medium-term period will reflect the need to implement the decisions of the Commission on Science and Technology for Development in interaction and harmony with the relevant decisions and recommendations of the future high-level Commission on Sustainable Development, in a country-specific context to meet the interest of individual Member States and the need for international assistance in critical areas of science and technology for their sustainable development. The key feature of the subprogramme is the consensus-building dialogue process among stakeholders in the sustainable development process. Based on recommendations to be made by national institutions of the countries concerned, policies and programmes would address topics of relevance to national sustainable development, which would be conducive to the development of a set of initiatives for priority investment in science and technology.

17.18 In the decade following the Vienna Conference, it has become increasingly clear that in order to strengthen endogenous capability in science and technology a concerted mobilization of resources - financial, human and institutional - is called for at the national level, supplemented, as needed, by assistance at the international level. Concerted efforts at the international level, including those by UNDP, the World Bank, the regional development banks and other international development aid agencies, will be required. Efforts are also needed to ensure the effective support to capacity-building activities by the new facilities and mechanisms that are or will be established within the follow-up to the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, such as the Global Environmental Facility. The programme will seek to achieve this objective by providing, on the basis of the outcome of the endogenous capacity-building projects, the required support in the implementation of national initiatives.

17.19 Subprogramme 1 will therefore aim at supporting the Commission on Science and Technology for Development in its role of strengthening the endogenous scientific and technological capacities of Member States, in particular the developing countries, of promoting the mobilization of financial and other resources through the coalition of resources to contribute to the full integration of science and technology in national sustainable development, of promoting the optimum utilization of resources of the United Nations system and other sources to attain the objectives of the Vienna Programme of Action and of the science and technology-related provisions of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, and of providing specific policy guidance and priorities for the activities of the United Nations Fund for Science and Technology for Development within the framework of the Vienna Programme of Action.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.20 Activities under this subprogramme will be oriented in a way that would respond effectively to General Assembly resolution 44/14 A to E, and to the science and technology provisions of Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations

Conference on Environment and Development. Accordingly, the Department will undertake the following activities:

(a) Undertake pilot studies for endogenous capacity-building, at the invitation of interested Member States, in up to 10 developing countries to assist national efforts towards effective utilization of science and technology for development, including blending of technologies in small and medium-sized enterprises, subject to review by the Commission within a three-year period, with a view to determining under what conditions these programmes could be continued with minimal involvement of the Department, the most critical component of which are the series of national dialogues of stakeholders in national development, including policy makers and planners, bankers, scientists and technologists, entrepreneurs and others, designed to facilitate the identification of prioritized initiatives in science and technology for development;

(b) Provide follow-up to recommendations of the Commission on priority areas, such as specific science and technology programmes for Africa;

(c) Continue to provide substantive secretariat support to the Commission;

(d) Continue to undertake studies, through in-depth examination by panels of experts on substantive themes to be considered by the Commission;

(e) Assist Member States in the conceptualization of science and technology policy issues and options in the mobilization of human and financial resources, including fiscal incentives and disincentives and training and education;

(f) Support the elaboration of measures, policies and mechanisms to enhance developing countries' capacities to define capacity-building requirements, to generate, acquire and efficiently manage environmentally sound technologies;

(g) Examine ways and means of increasing the efficiency of indigenous technology in developing countries;

(h) Promote regional and subregional cooperation among developing countries in the field of capacity-building;

(i) Cooperate with the United Nations Fund for Science and Technology for Development, the regional development banks, international and, as appropriate, national funding agencies in the launching of pilot studies on endogenous capacity-building;

(j) Cooperate with UNDP, as appropriate, in the conceptualization of the indicative planning figure programme contents towards more effective integration of endogenous capacity-building in science and technology for development;

(k) Support the establishment of a network of community-based learning centres for capacity-building and sustainable development.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. ADVANCE TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT SYSTEM

### (a) Objectives

17.21 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, section II, paragraph 5 (g), section III, and 44/14 E; Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 4 (VI), paragraph 1, 4 (VII), paragraph 73, decision 1 (VII), resolution 1 (IX) I, paragraph 1, (and) 2 (X), paragraph 10, and 1 (XI), section C, paragraph 5; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

17.22 Renewed efforts have been made to include technology assessment as part of the process of endogenous capacity-building in science and technology. Recent trends have confirmed that technology assessment capacity should become an integral part of endogenous capacity-building, as the ability to choose among technologies, including new and emerging sciences and technologies, would presume the ability to assess the implications of those technologies on development.

17.23 The rapid pace of market penetration of new and emerging technologies, such as micro-electronics, biotechnology, materials and new energy technologies, has made it even more necessary now to provide ways and means of assisting policy makers not only in their awareness of the impact of such technologies on national developments, but also in their capacity to assess those technologies and to find appropriate options in accordance with national and global needs, aspirations translated into development objectives, priorities and resources.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.24 Bearing in mind the fact that pursuant to the mandate given in 1988 by the General Assembly to the Intergovernmental Committee, the choice of substantive themes for analysis by the Commission on Science and Technology for Development would be based on the relevance of science and technology to the agenda of the General Assembly and that it would be analysed through a technology assessment approach and taking into account the outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the Department would undertake the following activities:

(a) Provide support to the Commission for the early identification and assessment of new scientific and technological developments that may positively or adversely affect the development process for strengthening the endogenous scientific and technological capacities of the developing countries;

(b) Serve as the focal point for technological assessment within the United Nations system and, where possible, for relations with Governments and non-governmental organizations concerning technological assessment activities in Member States;

(c) Assess and forecast regional, subregional and national technology needs/priorities as they relate to the sustainable development objectives in developing countries;

(d) Provide policy guidance via the technology assessment approach on issues of topical interest in the General Assembly debate;

(e) Facilitate access to available expertise and increase the role of the Advance Technology Assessment System as a catalyst in technology assessment efforts through an informal technology alert network of technology assessment institutions;

(f) Execute projects for training and research in technology assessment in developing countries and countries in transition from central planning to a market economy; as well as for the institutionalization of technology assessment in the decision-making process;

(g) Formulate methodologies for technology assessment, and guidelines for the application of assessment results in policy decisions relating to sustainable development;

(h) Promote the strengthening of assessment networks, such as the Advance Technology Assessment System, as a global framework for exchanging information on and development of capacities for technology assessment;

(i) Promote methods of assessing effective demand utilizing environment and development data as criteria for technology selection;

(j) Identify and assess developing countries' research needs and requirements in the context of achieving environmentally sound and sustainable development objectives, taking into account international efforts in research and development of environmentally sound technologies.

17.25 Through the ATAS Bulletin and other means, information relevant to both developed and developing countries on the impact of new and emerging technologies on development will be disseminated, concentrating on selected topics of particular relevance to the agenda of the General Assembly. Meetings on the regional and national application of, inter alia, materials technologies, energy technologies and space technologies will be organized.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. COORDINATION AND HARMONIZATION OF ACTIVITIES OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM ON SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

17.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 34/218, section II, paragraphs 3, 4 and 5, and section IV, paragraphs 1 to 5, 42/192, 44/14 C and 46/235; Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/79; Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 4 (VII), paragraphs 10 and 11, 1 (VIII), paragraphs 2 and 6, 4 (VIII), paragraph 1, 1 (IX) I, paragraphs 2 and 5, 4 (IX) and 2 (X), and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

17.27 The traditional approach to coordination of the activities of organizations of the United Nations system has tended to stress activities derived from desk studies and analyses of issues reviewing coordination activities. The contribution of organizations of the United Nations system towards the development and strengthening of endogenous capacity in science and technology for development, as recognized in the Vienna Programme of Action, would require effective monitoring and frequent assessment of their impact on national development.

17.28 The need to pursue coordination efforts at the country level has been emphasized by ACC. The emphasis of such cooperative efforts of organizations within the United Nations system will, at the country level, enhance the collective contribution of the United Nations to endogenous capacity-building in science and technology. The focus of such activities will be on new and emerging sciences and technologies and small- and medium-scale industries, and other areas as may be agreed upon by ACC under the policy guidance of the Intergovernmental Committee.

17.29 The objective of subprogramme 3 will be to assist the Commission on Science and Technology for Development in strengthening the role of the organizations of the United Nations system in the integration of science and technology for development by providing policy guidelines for the harmonization of policies, to improve the linkages between the organizations towards coordinated implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action at the country level, and to monitor the science and technology activities and programmes of the organizations of the system with a view to optimum mobilization of resources to carry out the implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.30 To that end, the Department will assist the Commission on Science and Technology for Development to formulate and implement guidelines for the harmonization of policies, plans and procedures of the organs, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system with regard to scientific and technological activities and to coordinate at the secretariat level science and technology activities within the United Nations system. In examining ways and means to improve the quality of coordination in the system, the Department will, in particular, support and seek to facilitate the establishment of a successful interaction and complementarity between the activities of the Commission on Science and Technology for Development and the high-level Commission on Sustainable Development to be established in accordance with chapter 38 of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

17.31 Decisions on policy guidelines on the activities of the United Nations system in science and technology will be implemented through (a) joint efforts with interested organizations in effective work programmes for enhancing the endogenous scientific and technological capabilities of Member States; (b) inter-agency country reviews, to be undertaken in cooperation with United Nations resident coordinators and interested organizations of the United Nations system; and (c) preparation of reports, in consultation with the ACC Task Force on Science and Technology for Development, on specific issues of coordination to be submitted to the Commission for its consideration and decision.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. INFORMATION SERVICES

### (a) Objectives

17.32 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 34/218, section III, paragraph 3; Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 2 (VII), 1 (IX) I, paragraph 2, and 2 (IX), paragraph 10; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

17.33 Since the adoption of the Vienna Programme of Action, it has become imperative for developing countries to strengthen their science and technology information infrastructure to enable them to take advantage of the vast pool of information existing in developed as well as developing countries. In view of this rapid expansion and, conversely, the obsolescence of technological information, no Member States, developing countries in particular, could possibly become self-reliant in information needed for its development. Exchange of scientific and technological information between developed and developing countries, on the one hand, and among developing countries, on the other, is therefore a key element in devising a strategy for an effective and sound development of national infrastructure for science and technology information. This task would be facilitated if developing countries could gain speedier access to science and technology information sources, including those available within the United Nations system.

17.34 The objective of subprogramme 4 therefore is (a) to facilitate access by interested Member States to scientific and technological information and to assist them in the conceptualization of policies towards enhancement of their science and technology information infrastructure; and (b) to continue to make available to Member States and organizations of the United Nations system information on progress in the implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action, of the science and technology-related provisions of Agenda 21 and other significant developments in science and technology.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.35 In implementing the activities under this subprogramme, Member States, particularly the least developed countries, will be provided, at their request, with advisory services in the conceptualization of science and technology information policy issues and options and with basic scientific and technological information literature. The quarterly publication of Update will be made available. The Department will continue to develop and make available to Member States, upon request, directories of databases available in Member States on science and technology activities of organizations within the United Nations system. The Department will monitor and report information submitted by Governments, for example, in the form of periodic communications or national reports regarding initiatives in the area of science and technology to implement Agenda 21, and on the problems countries face in that regard. It will also promote the exchange of information with regard to the strengthening of national early warning systems, with particular emphasis on the use of modern technologies such as remote sensing. Efforts will also continue to be made to establish contacts with science editors of leading professional journals and important international news organs to further disseminate work related to the implementation of the decisions of the legislative organs of the United Nations. The Department will cooperate with relevant non-governmental organizations, such as the World Association of International Research Organizations, the Third World Academy of Science, the International Council of Scientific Unions, and the International Association for Impact Assessment, and national organizations such as the American Association for the Advancement of Science and the French Association of Scientists and Engineers, in the implementation of this subprogramme.

# PROGRAMME 18. POPULATION

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

18.1 The basic mandate for the present programme derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 3 (III) of 3 October 1946, in which the Council established the Population Commission. The mandate was expanded in General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974, in which the Assembly affirmed the validity and importance of the World Population Plan of Action, adopted by the World Population Conference in 1974 at Bucharest. It was further expanded in General Assembly resolution 39/228 of 18 December 1984, in which the Assembly endorsed the report of the International Conference on Population, held in 1984 at Mexico City.

18.2 The primary objective of the programme is to facilitate the work of the Economic and Social Council, through the Population Commission, in the formulation of policy recommendations and in the substantive coordination of activities of the United Nations system in the field of population. To that end, the programme provides Member States, other intergovernmental bodies and their secretariats and the international community with reliable and timely information and analyses on population trends and policies, including population growth, fertility, mortality, internal migration and urbanization, international migration, the interrelationship between population and socio-economic factors and other issues that may arise and claim the attention of the United Nations and/or its Member States. The programme is also geared to improving the institutional capabilities of developing countries in dealing with population issues.

18.3 In the world today, population growth ranges from very high to very low levels, considered undesirable in many developing and developed countries. Fertility remains at the highest levels ever recorded in some regions; in others, it has stabilized at levels well above replacement and in still others it has fallen to unprecedented low levels, so low in some instances as to produce negative rates of population growth. Mortality remains unacceptably high in many countries, while in other countries overall mortality levels have fallen. Internal migration and urbanization are continuing at such a pace that it is expected that almost half of the world's population will reside in urban areas by the end of the century. International migration is changing from flows, predominantly, of migrant workers to increasing numbers of undocumented migrants and refugees, particularly in the developing regions. In addition, new and emerging issues such as the demographic ageing of populations, the relationship of the status of women to population and the relationship of population trends to the environment are now being brought to the attention of the international community. Furthermore, there is a growing awareness of the synergistic relationship between demographic trends and factors and the environment, as exemplified by the adoption of Agenda 21 at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in 1992.

## 2. Overall strategy

18.4 The programme is implemented by the Department of Economic and Social Development.

18.5 The strategy to be undertaken during the period of the medium-term plan for 1992-1997 will include, *inter alia*, research and analyses of population variables, and monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action. Population variables will be viewed in terms of their internal interrelations and will be treated in the full context of social and economic development, including concern for the environment, resources, food, housing, education, health and employment.

18.6 Special attention will be given to better dissemination of research output, which will include the publication of findings in a more timely fashion and the use of formats and style of presentation designed to make the findings more accessible to carefully targeted users, such as policy makers, students, researchers and concerned audiences in both developing and developed countries.

18.7 At the technological level, increased use will be made of microcomputers and related technological innovations to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of work, including the wider use of microcomputers to carry out research. Methodologies will be developed for the analysis of demographic data by using the microcomputer at the country and the regional levels. Some of the outputs will be disseminated through "user-friendly" computer programmes designed specifically to meet the needs of population analysts in developing countries. Others will be disseminated in microcomputer-readable form, as well as in printed form.

18.8 Technical cooperation will be provided by means of (a) technical advisory services through country or intercountry advisers and consultants; (b) assistance in building up institutions for training and the related provision of fellowships, workshops and study tours; and (c) provision of equipment.

18.9 In accordance with Economic and Social Council resolution 1991/93, an international conference on population and development will be held in 1994 to assess the progress made in the carrying out of the World Population Plan of Action and to identify the obstacles encountered and to make recommendations for its further implementation. The related activities will be carried out in accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 39/228 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1986/7. Any new departures as to the objectives and strategy of the programme emanating from that meeting will be dealt with in the context of a subsequent revision of the plan.

18.10 The programme is closely related to, and serves to support, the programmes on global development issues and policies (programme 12) and statistics (programme 24). It also receives input from other programmes working in the field of population including UNFPA and the specialized agencies. In addition, close collaboration and cooperation will be maintained with the regional commissions, UNCHS, UNEP, UNFPA, UNICEF and UNHCR and the concerned specialized agencies, as well as with the population activities of intergovernmental and non-governmental organisations that are in consultative status with the Economic and Social Council. The activities of the programme not financed from the regular budget, particularly technical cooperation, will continue to rely upon UNFPA as the major funding agency. There is also close coordination, in particular within the United Nations system, with UNU, WFP, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, WHO and the World Bank, through the Ad Hoc Inter-Agency Working Group on Demographic Estimates and Projections of ACC.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

18.11 The programme on population will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Analysis of demographic variables at world level |
| Subprogramme 2. | World population projections |
| Subprogramme 3. | Population policy and socio-economic development |
| Subprogramme 4. | Monitoring, review and appraisal, coordination and dissemination of population information |
| Subprogramme 5. | Technical cooperation in population |

18.12 Subprogrammes 4 and 5 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. ANALYSIS OF DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES AT WORLD LEVEL

#### (a) Objectives

18.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraph 78; General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1763 (LIV), 1946 (LVIII), 2053 (LXII), 1979/33, 1981/29, 1985/3, 1987/71, 1984/4 and 1989/93.

18.14 While the amount of useful information available on demographic variables has increased significantly during recent years, understanding of the dynamics of fertility remains inadequate to predict its future course; a better understanding of the social and economic implications of trends in fertility levels is essential. Similarly, changing patterns of mortality rates and still unacceptably high levels of mortality in some populations continue to call for further research.

18.15 Rapid urban growth is not the only aspect of change in spatial distribution that is important in relation to development and policy concerns. Other new patterns of population distribution and migration that profoundly affect rural areas, small towns and intermediate-sized cities should also be considered. Changes in internal population distribution and migration, whose consequences, both positive and negative, are not well enough understood for areas of destination and origin, can potentially have a profound effect on social and economic development.

18.16 Although migration for permanent resettlement still constitutes a significant component of international flows, the temporary migration of labour, undocumented or illegal migration and refugee movements, which are generally more difficult to measure, currently make up the main components of those flows and are expected to continue to be of concern to Governments and the international community in general.

18.17 In the light of the above, the objectives of subprogramme 1 are to provide scientific assessments of the levels and trends of demographic variables, such as fertility, status of women and the family, mortality and morbidity, urbanization, internal and international migration, all of which affect population size, age and sex structure, and rate of growth for most countries and regions of the world.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.18 In the medium-term plan period, particular attention will be given to charting new and emerging patterns of fertility and of family planning practice and improving understanding of the relationships of those patterns with the status of women, the organization of family life, government programmes and policies, and other social and economic factors that operate at the family as well as at the community level. In the area of mortality emphasis will be given to the study of trends, changing causes and consequences of mortality differences, both between and within countries, and their relevance for policy. Special attention will also be given to the study of the relationship between mortality levels and the status of women, who are often the health providers within the household.

18.19 Research will be undertaken in the area of internal population distribution and migration. Special efforts will be made to monitor politically volatile components of migration, including migration for permanent resettlement, temporary migration of labour, undocumented or illegal migration and refugee movements.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. WORLD POPULATION PROJECTIONS

(a) Objectives

18.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraph 78 (e); General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1763 (LIV), 1946 (LVIII), 2053 (LXII), 1979/33, 1981/29, 1985/3, 1987/71 and 1989/93.

18.21 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are to prepare biennially, for all countries of the world, past and current estimates and projections of their population size, by age and sex, rates of population growth, and other major demographic indicators, and to prepare biennially estimates and projections of urban and rural populations and of urban agglomerations for all countries and regions.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.22 During the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997, rounds of estimates and projections will be undertaken on a biennial basis covering a total period of 75 years or more, starting in 1950. In undertaking those estimates and projections, a comprehensive and systematic assessment of the major demographic variables for every quinquennial year and period will be made, taking into account the results of the work in subprogramme 1. The combined effects on population growth and distribution of the levels and trends of the major demographic variables will also be assessed and the consistency among them will be checked. Based on plausible future courses of changes in demographic trends, four variants of projections will be prepared, namely, medium, high, low and constant-fertility variants. Those estimates and projections are used throughout the United Nations system, by Governments, by non-governmental organizations and other private institutions. To increase the usefulness of those estimates and projections to the users, special efforts will be made during the period to expand and improve the dissemination of results in a form suitable for use on microcomputers.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. POPULATION POLICY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

18.23 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraph 78; General Assembly resolutions 3344 (XXIX) and 3345 (XXIX); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1943 (LVIII), 1979/32, annex, part B, paragraphs 1, 3, 9 and 13, 1979/33, paragraphs 2 (d) (e), 1981/29, 1985/3, 1987/71 and 1989/93.

18.24 The complex effects and interdependencies between population trends and policies and major areas of socio-economic development, in particular the environment, have given rise to increasing demands by countries and regions for relevant research and analysis. There is general agreement for a more complete integration of population with development processes and policy formulation, but less agreement with respect to planning for resource use and environmental concerns.

18.25 Although there is global consensus on most population issues following the World Population Conference of 1974, new concerns, emphases and approaches have arisen, most notably in chapter 5 of Agenda 21 adopted at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, regarding the relationships between population growth and socio-economic development. Other issues of concern include the centrality of the status and role of women in population and development processes, the significance of urbanization and the growth of large metropolitan areas, and the ageing and changing age structure of populations.

18.26 The objective of subprogramme 3 therefore is to incorporate demographic trends and factors in the global analysis of environment issues to assess the consequences of demographic trends for socio-economic development and of governmental policies intended to influence population trends.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.27 Population phenomena will be considered within the larger development framework. Methodologies and development strategies will be formulated and accurate and scientific analyses of population policy will be undertaken to assist population analysts and development planners in their efforts to integrate demographic concerns into policies and plans. In particular, studies will be undertaken to provide a deeper and clearer understanding of the complex relationships of population change to social and economic development *vis-à-vis* resource and environmental concerns. In this regard, emphasis will be placed on the further development of a suitable format for the integration of demographic data with physical, biological and socio-economic data.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. MONITORING, REVIEW AND APPRAISAL, COORDINATION AND DISSEMINATION OF POPULATION INFORMATION

(a) Objectives

18.28 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraphs 107 to 109; General Assembly resolutions 3344 (XXIX) and 39/228; and Economic and Social Council decision 87 (LVIII) and resolutions 2051 (LXII), 2053 (LXII), 1979/32, 1979/33, 1981/29, 1985/4, 1986/7, 1987/71, 1987/72, 1989/89, 1989/92 and 1989/93.

18.29 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are to assess, prepare, coordinate and disseminate accurate updated information on the world demographic situation, to monitor population trends and policies and to review and appraise the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action quinquennially.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.30 Building upon and synthesizing the research carried out in subprogrammes 1, 2 and 3, biennial reports on the monitoring of population trends and policies and quinquennial reports on the review and appraisal of the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action will be undertaken during the period of the medium-term plan for 1992-1997. Reports will be prepared to provide the basis for the coordination of population activities of the organizations of the United Nations system and with intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. The dissemination of population research findings produced in the three preceding subprogrammes will be carried out in subprogramme 4.

18.31 The secretariat responsible for the implementation of the programme will play a leading role in the preparation, organization and substantive servicing of the international conference on population and development to be held in 1994.

18.32 The biennial reports on the monitoring of population trends and policies will include an in-depth treatment of selected new, emerging or critical issues to be chosen by the Population Commission. Examples of possible topics are the ageing of populations in developed and developing countries, population change and the status of women, population and sustainable development, population and the environment and the demographic aspects of AIDS.

### SUBPROGRAMME 5. TECHNICAL COOPERATION IN POPULATION

#### (a) Objectives

18.33 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX) and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1984/4, 1985/5, 1986/7, 1987/71 and 1989/97.

18.34 Most developing countries continue to be affected by the shortage of relevant population data, trained personnel in the newer and still emerging techniques of demographic analysis and inadequate institutional infrastructures for the use of new techniques.

18.35 The objectives of subprogramme 5 therefore are to increase national capabilities for training in population and demography and analysis of population data, and to use the results in development planning and the formulation and implementation of national population policies in the context of development planning.

#### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.36 Support and cooperation will be provided in population matters to Governments requesting assistance in the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action and the recommendations of the 1984 International Conference on Population will be provided. Support will also be provided for the organization and servicing of the international population meeting expected in 1994. Technical support will be provided for training of demographers and population experts, demographic analysis and dissemination and utilization of results and for population policy and development planning, assisting in coordination at national levels, and promoting technical cooperation among developing countries. The Secretariat will also provide support for the establishment and/or strengthening of national institutions to enhance their self-sufficiency in population policy and population and development planning, especially by using relevant microcomputer technology. Those activities will rely on the availability of extrabudgetary resources, especially those provided by UNFPA.

# PROGRAMME 19. NATURAL RESOURCES

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

19.1 The present programme is carried out within the framework of General Assembly resolutions 32/158, 32/176, 33/194, 34/201, 40/171, 45/181 and 46/235; Economic and Social Council resolutions 131 (VI), 715 A (XXVII), 814 (XXXI), 1761 (LIV), 1954 (LIX), 2014 (LXI), 2121 (LXIII), 1979/68, 1979/70, 1979/71, 1981/76 to 1981/81, 1981/91, 1985/49, 1985/50, 1985/53, 1987/7, 1989/7 and 1989/116, and decision 1992/218, and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

19.2 The exploration, development, rational and sustainable use and effective management of a nation's natural resource endowment remain one of the essential components for the achievement of sustainable economic development and social progress. The activities in the field of natural resources will help strengthen the national capabilities to identify, explore, develop and manage effectively the non-agricultural resource sector as a critical component of sustainable national economic development and social progress within the context of permanent sovereignty over natural resources and of an integrated approach to environment and development. During the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997, it is essential, in an increasingly competitive and dynamic international economy, for developing countries to have the human, technological, institutional, financial and managerial capabilities to meet the multiple requirements for sustained and sustainable economic development and social progress.

19.3 In recent years, there has been a general improvement in mineral markets, which has led to the exploration and development of mineral resources that aim to reduce dependence of developing countries on imports of major construction materials, such as cement, glass and building stones. Efforts are required to promote investment for sustainable mineral resource development.

### 2. Overall strategy

19.4 The Department of Economic and Social Development will be responsible for the implementation of the programme. The implementation will be done through the provision of assistance to developing countries; the technical cooperation activities at the country level; the preparation and timely distribution of technical publications on important developments in the sector, promoting the sharing of information and experience by the organization of the workshops, symposia and study tours; and the substantive support of specialized intergovernmental bodies.

19.5 The programme will be carried out in coordination with UNCTAD, the regional commissions and with the major funding bodies such as UNDP and the World Bank, as well as in cooperation with UNEP, the relevant programmes of other United Nations agencies such as UNIDO, FAO, WHO and UNICEF. The programme will also be guided by the decisions of the United Nations

Conference on Environment and Development, particularly those contained in chapters 18 and 21 of Agenda 21.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

19.6 The programme on natural resources will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Coordination in the field of water resources

Subprogramme 2. Integrated water resource development and management

Subprogramme 3. Mineral resources

Subprogramme 4. Surveying, mapping and international cooperation in cartography

19.7 Subprogrammes 2 and 3 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. COORDINATION IN THE FIELD OF WATER RESOURCES

#### (a) Objectives

19.8 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158, 40/171, 45/181 and 46/235; Economic and Social Council resolutions 2121 (LXIII), 1979 (68), 1985/53, 1987/7, 1989/7 and 1991/85; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

19.9 In spite of significant progress achieved during the 1980s, neither the objectives of the Mar del Plata Action Plan, adopted by the United Nations Water Conference in 1977, nor those of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade have been fully attained. Progress concerning capabilities of countries to assess water resources has been limited. As noted in chapter 18 of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, freshwater is a finite resource, not only indispensable for the sustenance of life on Earth but also of vital importance to all socio-economic sectors. Development is not possible without considerable exploitation of water resources in relation to other land-use activities and the control of deforestation and desertification. Priority must be given to the sustenance of land/water ecosystems, with particular attention to wetlands and biodiversity, and the satisfaction of basic human needs for drinking-water, health protection and food security. For any further water utilization, freshwater resources have to be considered an economic good with an opportunity cost in alternative uses.

19.10 Institutional and legislative constraints continue to have negative effects on the development, utilization and conservation of water resources. A very large number of urban and rural poor in developing countries still lack minimum water supply and sanitation services. Increased efforts will be needed in order to expand the use of water in irrigated agriculture, increase efficiency in water use and arrest environmental effects of irrigation. Environmental degradation associated with the deterioration of water quality is becoming an increasingly serious problem both in terms of increased pollution and the inadequacy of controls. Efforts concerning the mitigation of water-related disasters have not been carried out in a systematic manner as an integral part of policy formulation and management. The extent to which water resource development contributes to economic productivity and social well-being is not usually appreciated. As indicated in chapter 18 of Agenda 21 the holistic management of freshwater as a finite and vulnerable resource, and the integration of sectoral water plans within the framework of national economic and social policy, are of paramount importance for action in the 1990s and beyond. The fragmentation of responsibilities for water resource development among sectoral agencies is proving, however, to be an even greater impediment to promoting integrated water management than had been anticipated. Effective implementation and coordination mechanisms are therefore required.

19.11 The recommendations of the General Assembly at its forty-fifth session concerning the follow-up to the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, as contained in resolution 45/181, the action proposals stemming from the Strategy for the Implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan in the 1990s, the relevant provisions of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development and subsequent mandates stemming from the relevant intergovernmental bodies provide the basis for action by the organizations of the United Nations system.

19.12 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are to promote system-wide cooperation and coordination in the field of water resources through the collection and dissemination of information of relevance to the organizations concerned and by analysing and promoting consideration of issues of an interdisciplinary nature; and to gather and analyse information concerning the implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan in the light of action-oriented recommendations formulated by intergovernmental bodies for consideration by those bodies at their various sessions. As called for in chapter 18 of Agenda 21, efforts should be deployed towards improving the delineation of responsibilities, division of labour and coordination of international organizations and programmes, including facilitating discussions and sharing experiences in areas related to water resource development at the global level.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.13 The promotion of cooperation and coordination among the organizations of the United Nations system will continue to be an important factor in increasing their capability to assist Governments in implementing the recommendations from intergovernmental bodies within the framework of the Mar del Plata Action Plan and Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

19.14 In order to facilitate periodic intergovernmental reviews, the Secretariat will coordinate the system-wide monitoring of the state of freshwater resources of the world and report accordingly to the relevant intergovernmental bodies, in the light of recommendations made by the General Assembly at its forty-fifth session, concerning the supply and sanitation, the

Strategy for the Implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan in the 1990s, and the provisions of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in accordance with the relevant recommendations and resolutions from intergovernmental bodies.

19.15 Through the ACC Inter-Secretariat Group for Water Resources, concerted approaches to the implementation of action recommendations from intergovernmental bodies will be promoted, which will involve the preparation of analyses of issues of an interdisciplinary nature and of proposals for system-wide action, as well as the collection of information on activities of the organizations of the system in the field of water resources. Emphasis will be placed on the formulation and realization of cooperative arrangements for action concerning the Strategy for the Implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan in the 1990s, and for carrying out the recommendations of Agenda 21. In the light of the achievements of the Collaborative Council for Water Supply and Sanitation, further efforts will be made to expand consultative arrangements with international and national governmental and non-governmental organizations, and the scientific community, in order to enhance the integrated development and management of water resources. A coordinated approach to the collection and analysis of information will be promoted, bearing in mind the call by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development to achieve more cost-effective and relevant data collection and assessment by better identification of users; to strengthen local, provincial, national and international capacity to collect and use multisectoral information; to develop or strengthen means of ensuring that planning for sustainable development in all sectors is based on timely, reliable and usable information; and to make relevant information accessible in the form of and at the time required to facilitate its use. Attention will also be given to promoting cooperation for enhancing public awareness, including the planning and implementation of special events as may be appropriate.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. INTEGRATED WATER RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

19.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158, 44/228 and 45/181; Economic and Social Council resolutions 2121 (LXIII), 1979/70, 1981/80, 1981/81, 1985/49, 1985/50, 1987/7 and 1991/85; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

19.17 With regard to water resources specifically, Agenda 21 stresses the fact that:

> "The widespread scarcity, gradual destruction and aggravated pollution of freshwater resources in many world regions, along with the progressive encroachment of incompatible activities, demand integrated resources planning and management. Such integration must cover all types of interrelated freshwater bodies, including both surface and groundwater, and duly consider water quantity and quality aspects. The multisectoral nature of water resource development in the context of socio-economic development must be recognized, as well as the multi-interest utilization of water resources for water supply and sanitation, agriculture,

> industry, urban development, hydropower generation, inland fisheries, transportation, recreation, low- and flat-lands management and other activities."

Agenda 21 also states that prevailing systems for decision-making in many countries tend to separate economic, social and environmental factors at the policy planning and the management level. An adjustment, or even fundamental reshaping of the decision-making, in the light of country-specific conditions, may be necessary if environment and development is to be put at the centre of economic and political decision-making, in effect achieving a full integration of these factors.

19.18 Agenda 21 recognized that Governments, in cooperation, where appropriate, with international organizations, should strengthen national institutional capability to integrate social, economic, developmental and environmental issues at all levels of development decision-making and implementation. Attention should be given to moving away from narrow sectoral approaches, progressing towards full cross-sectoral coordination and cooperation. It further recommended that environmentally integrated, enforceable laws and regulations should be based upon social, ecological, economic and scientific principles. It is equally critical to develop workable programmes to review and enforce compliance with the laws, regulations and standards that are adopted. Technical support may be needed for many countries to accomplish these goals. Technical cooperation requirements in this field include legal information, advisory services and specialized training and institutional capacity-building.

19.19 Current levels of funding represent only a fraction of estimated requirements, while the servicing and payment of existing external debt prevents further national investment in water resources. At the same time, well-conceived water resource programmes and projects are in short supply. Failure to implement fully cost recovery policies in some cases limits the expansion of government programmes and results in low levels of operation and maintenance of existing projects. Increased attention needs to be given to the generation of financial resources from national sources, including, where appropriate, the involvement of the private sector and external support agencies.

19.20 Water pollution from domestic, industrial and agricultural sources is a potentially serious problem for developed and developing countries, although the full dimensions of the problem have not been adequately investigated and analysed. Salinity and saltwater intrusion into groundwater have increased with the need for higher rates of abstraction, particularly in coastal areas. More attention needs to be given to environmental and health considerations in water resource development, along with the involvement of women in health education.

19.21 Technological practices are affected by technical, social, cultural and institutional factors. Many countries are affected by technologies not suited to their particular conditions and are therefore not able to operate, maintain or adapt imported equipment. Technologies should be appropriate to the given community and should be based as much as possible on local materials and manufacture and ease of maintenance at the local level.

19.22 Lack of trained personnel at all levels and the inadequacy of training facilities and programmes constitute severe constraints to the development, use and management of water resources. The main problems stem from inadequate training programmes and rigid systems of personnel management. Much could be gained by giving particular emphasis to training women as active participants, not only in the design and management of water systems, but also at the policy formulation stage.

19.23 The main objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To assist developing countries through technical cooperation activities in order to strengthen their capacity to collect and analyse data on surface and groundwater resources;

(b) To improve water use efficiency through better planning and allocation of scarce water resources and through conservation measures;

(c) To provide on-the-job training to middle-level technicians and drillers and to users, especially women, in village-level operation and maintenance;

(d) To monitor or introduce to developing countries current technological options for the assessment, data storage and retrieval and development of water resources, both conventional and non-conventional;

(e) To prepare up-to-date technical publications and manuals on issues of concern to water specialists in the fields of groundwater assessment, international river and lake-basin development, water-planning, management economics and legislation;

(f) To promote a dynamic, interactive, iterative and multisectoral approach to water resource management, including the identification and protection of potential sources of freshwater supply, that integrates technological, socio-economic, environmental and human health considerations;

(g) To assist developing countries in planning for the sustainable and rational utilization, protection, conservation and management of water priorities within the framework of national economic development policy;

(h) To assist developing countries in designing, implementing and evaluating projects and programmes that are both economically efficient and socially appropriate within clearly defined strategies, based on an approach of full participation, including that of women, youth, indigenous people and local communities in water management, policy-making and decision-making;

(i) To identify and strengthen or develop, as required, in particular in developing countries, the appropriate institutional, legal and financial mechanisms to ensure that water policy and its implementation are a catalyst for sustainable economic development and social progress.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.24 Priority will be given to improving the knowledge of the availability of water resources, especially groundwater, and institutional strengthening, based on interdisciplinary approaches, including technical, legislative and economic aspects. In particular, development of specialized working tools, such as groundwater software for microcomputers used in assessment and planning, will be addressed. Economic, environmental and legal elements will be considered in terms of their structural role (how they promote development and conservation), while their regulatory components will be related to the main objectives of development and environment. That will be implemented in the context of chapter 18 of Agenda 21, which calls for both the integration of measures for the protection of potential sources of freshwater supply, including the inventorying of water resources, and the development of interactive databases, forecasting models, economic planning models and methods for water management and planning, including environmental impact assessment methods.

19.25 Support for the improvement of knowledge will be provided through the dissemination of information concerning surface and groundwater resources and on technological developments of relevance to developing countries. Continued support will be offered for carrying out surveys, pre-investment surveys and groundwater exploration and development. In chapter 18 of Agenda 21, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development also called for the dissemination of operational guidelines, the promotion of education for water users, including the consideration by the United Nations of a World Water Day, and support for the application of new techniques, such as geographical information systems and expert systems to gather, assimilate, analyse and display multisectoral information and to optimize decision-making.

19.26 Emphasis will be placed on better utilization of existing supplies of vulnerable and scarce water resources through programmes related to reductions in wastage, leak detection and repair, and control of excess irrigation usage, as well as through management of demand to cover reasonable levels of use according to available supply. Moreover, the preservation of existing water quality through effective economic and legal policies is considered a top priority. In addition, chapter 18 of Agenda 21 calls for the development of new and alternative sources of water supply and low-cost water technologies, which will require innovative applied research, including international scientific research cooperation. This will involve the transfer, adaptation and diffusion of new techniques and technologies among developing countries, as well as the development of endogenous capacity for dealing with the added dimension of integrating engineering, environmental and social aspects of water resource management and predicting the effects in terms of human impact.

19.27 The economic element will emphasize more efficient utilization of existing financial and human resources in water resource development, which could be achieved by orienting projects to meet the real needs of the largest number of people, at the lowest possible per capita cost, and by establishing projects affordable to the local community (at least for operation and maintenance) and within the absorptive capacity of the country to implement them. Training will be aimed at remedying deficiencies in the structure of the workforce, such as shortages of skilled technicians, and also at making the best possible use of existing human resources, including women. More efficient use of existing infrastructure would imply conscientious operation and maintenance, as well as rehabilitation of existing water-supply systems.

19.28 Technical cooperation activities will concentrate on the transfer and adaptation of water technologies, the strengthening of institutional systems, the exploration and development of new water sources, and the promotion of economic and legal measures to improve efficiency in water use. Interregional seminars on water issues of widespread importance will be held as required and research publications covering development and management issues will be disseminated widely to water resource specialists.

19.29 The monitoring of progress and the implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan and of chapter 18 of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, including the monitoring of progress in providing drinking-water supply and sanitation services to the urban and rural poor, following the end of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, will continue to be an essential element of the work of the Secretariat.

19.30 The further implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan and of chapter 18 of Agenda 21, as well as system-wide action concerning drinking-water supply and sanitation, will continue to require close cooperation and coordination of efforts among the organizations of the United Nations system concerned. Continued support will be given to the ACC Inter-Secretariat Group for Water Resources, to the ACC Task Force on Sustainable Development, as well as to cooperative arrangements concerning drinking-water supply and sanitation following the end of the Decade.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. MINERAL RESOURCES

### (a) Objectives

19.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/176, 33/194, 34/201 and 46/235; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1761 (LIV), 1954 (LIX), 2014 (LXI), 1979/71, 1981/76 to 1981/79 and 1988/91; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

19.32 During the early 1980s, a structural change had occurred in the international market for mineral raw materials, resulting in substantially lower consumption growth rates in the major user countries as compared to previous decades. This shift has had profound implications for those developing countries which are heavily reliant on minerals as a constituent of their gross domestic products and as an element in their balance of payments. Many developing countries have strengthened their institutions responsible for basic geological investigations, mineral exploration, technical and economic evaluation of mineral projects, legislative and administrative regulation of the mineral resource sector, and the investment promotion and negotiations with foreign investors. Knowledge of the resource endowment has increased in most countries, personnel has been trained in both the public and private sectors, investment has been attracted for exploration, development of mines and processing facilities and rehabilitation of existing installations, and new mineral development regulations and strategies have been introduced. There has recently been a considerable increase in prices for most minerals and metals as a result of a rise in consumption growth. As a consequence, stock levels decreased for some minerals and metals and shortages developed for some others. Some activities in the mining industry may have an adverse environmental impact, particularly as generators of solid and/or toxic waste. Hence, the implementation of this subprogramme needs to take into account the relevant provisions of chapter 21 of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

19.33 While, during the 1960s and 1970s, major large projects dominated the mining industry, more recently the new projects are smaller, produce less common minerals and metals and include installations for further processing within the developing countries. Exploration and production technology changes rapidly and developing countries often lack access to such new technology or have access only through the services of foreign expertise.

19.34 While adequately trained and experienced personnel exist in some developing countries with a long history of mineral sector activities, most countries still lack managerial and technical expertise required for the efficient management of the mineral sector. Availability of experienced personnel is particularly important in view of the persistent weakness of the international mineral markets, and rational policies are important for achieving progress and remaining, or becoming, competitive. The most important constraints are the lack of adequate training facilities and opportunities to gain experience. Because of the international nature of the mineral industry, such experience has to be gained at the international level, and not only in the national framework, as is the case in many countries at present.

19.35 In recent decades, the demand for certain metals has been sharply curtailed by substitution of man-made materials, for example, substitution for tin by plastics. Prospects for the continuation of the use of synthetics have important implications for the consumption, required rates of investment and availability of financing to the mineral industries, which need to be examined systematically.

19.36 Among those countries dependent on mineral commodities for government revenue, foreign exchange and employment, as well as economic development generally, many are highly dependent on one or very few minerals and metals, such as copper, tin, iron ore or bauxite. That dependence has developed over many years and makes those countries highly vulnerable to income fluctuations that result from the volatile nature of mineral markets. Diversification to other minerals may be needed. Most developing countries, with the exception of very small entities, lack a systematic understanding of planning, regional development and promotion of investment in the mineral resource sector. To improve such knowledge can be a time-consuming exercise. In many countries, most of the basic information is available, but would have to be collected and made available to those interested in exploration and mine development.

19.37 Additional investment is required, on a selective basis, for small to medium mining projects, for mines producing gold and other high-value materials and metals, for rehabilitation of existing facilities, for production of non-metallic minerals where those substitute for imported raw materials and for mineral resource surveys generally. Government funds and those provided by multilateral and bilateral cooperation agencies are limited, and substantial contributions are required from the private sector, both within developing countries and from international investors. There is a need to create reasonable conditions for attracting finance while, at the same time, maintaining the principle of permanent sovereignty over natural resources.

19.38 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To assist developing countries to strengthen their capacities to explore, develop and manage effectively their mineral resources in an effective and sustainable way;

(b) To assist developing countries in strengthening their capacity to ensure their permanent sovereignty over natural resources;

(c) To ensure a continuous flow of information to Member States on the prospects for, trends on and development in selected minerals and in the international mineral sector for decision-making, including identification of financing and investment requirements;

(d) To cooperate with other international organizations and development agencies in efforts to promote the transfer of technology, and especially environmentally sound technology, to developing countries, in particular, the least developed countries;

(e) To assist developing countries in effectively integrating environmental considerations into mineral resource-related activities; such assistance would include the promotion of adequate controls in the transport of solid waste, the promotion of environmentally sound waste disposal and reuse, and, in general, the promotion of scientific and technological work aimed at minimizing the adverse impact of mineral resource-related activities on the environment.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.39 While in the past major importance was assigned to discovering mineral occurrences, the main elements of the course of action to be pursued during the 1990s would be to support better management of existing resources.

19.40 Generally, activities include close coordination of technical cooperation activities, research in support of such activities, dissemination of information on managerial, economic, environmental, technical and social progress in all fields within the mineral resource sector, and probably most important, strengthening of institutions in developing countries and training of personnel at all levels.

19.41 More specifically, future programmes will address the supply-demand balance for metals and minerals, the role of minerals in economic growth and sustainable development in developing countries, opportunities for international cooperation in the minerals field, problems of rational management of mineral resources, direct and efficient involvement of countries in all aspects of resource development and strengthening of indigenous capabilities to assure increasing self-reliance of the developing countries. Activities will include:

(a) Continuous monitoring of consumption, production, stocks and prices of the major mineral raw materials;

(b) Assessments of long-term trends in mineral sector development (including investment, financing and utilization);

(c) Systematic efforts to identify emerging problem areas and issues involving minerals;

(d) Identification of the macroeconomic and international trade implications of evolutionary changes and structural shifts within the mineral sector;

(e) Review and preparation of mineral policies and mining codes of developing countries, assistance in investment and other contract negotiations, financing arrangements, investment promotion and training in computer-supported negotiation techniques;

(f) Manpower development/training of technicians and professionals for mineral programmes in all areas of mineral development;

(g) Detailed geochemical mapping;

(h) Detailed ground and airborne geophysical surveys;

(i) Preliminary feasibility studies: drilling, mineral sampling and analysis, mineral exploration, reserve and grade estimation, economic evaluation and benefits;

(j) Feasibility studies and investment promotion: technical feasibility and mineral marketing studies, preparation of bankable documents for investment negotiations;

(k) Establishment of computerized documentation system/data centres;

(l) Mineral right/concession/title computerization;

(m) Mineral development planning;

(n) Non-metallic mineral and construction material evaluation and development;

(o) Upgrading chemical laboratory and other support facilities for mineral exploration;

(p) Reorganization, streamlining and rehabilitation of government mineral organizations and State enterprise management;

(q) Organization of workshops, seminars and symposia, as required;

(r) Technical advice on small-scale mining (regulations, technical assistance);

(s) Assessment of the environmental impact of mineral development programmes and projects;

(t) Technical advice and assistance to developing countries in addressing environment-related problems in mineral development.

## SUBROGRAMME 4. SURVEYING, MAPPING AND INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN CARTOGRAPHY

### (a) Objectives

19.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 131 (VI), 715 A (XXVII), 814 (XXXI) and 1989/116; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

19.43 Topographic base maps and nautical and bathymetric charts are needed prior to exploration of mineral and other natural resources; they are essential for the infrastructure of any country and are continually used also as a base for statistical and administrative data and for planned urban development. Their derivatives, thematic maps, provide an economically viable aid in land use and in the assessment of governmental income from land (cadastral surveying and land information systems); they provide a valuable tool for the collection and analysis of environmental data; their assistance to land, air and sea transportation is also evident (aeronautical and hydrographic charting). There is a lack of technical personnel, training facilities, modern equipment and maintenance facilities and, above all, a lack of knowledge in new fields, such as the use of satellites for geodesy and remote sensing, and the new mapping production techniques. In particular the role of global positioning systems and of geographic information systems is to be stressed, as well as the growing importance of digital databases. At the international level, cooperation is needed for greater efficiency in the preparation of regional maps, the standardization of geographical names and the exchange of new technologies - especially, whenever possible, among developing countries.

19.44 The objective of subprogramme 4 is to assist Governments, particularly those of developing countries, in the application of the latest technology in cartographic data acquisition, compilation, storage and presentation as a tool for planning sustainable economic and social development and in strengthening or establishing various cartographic, cadastral and hydrographic services, including geographical name authorities.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.45 The activities of the subprogramme include promoting the exchange of technical knowledge and experience and providing support for technical cooperation activities. Substantive servicing of United Nations conferences on cartography and geographic names scheduled for the medium-term plan period will be provided. Information will also continue to be provided to Governments on the latest applications and technological developments in remote sensing relevant to the exploration of natural resources, to the development of coastal areas, as well as to environmental assessment. Particular attention will be devoted to assisting developing countries in strengthening their capacities to interpret and effectively utilize remotely sensed data. The collaboration of conference and library services will be sought, as appropriate.

# PROGRAMME 20. ENERGY

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

20.1 In order to attain the overall development and sectoral goals of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade and the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, while promoting sustainable development in the area of energy, in accordance with the relevant provisions of Agenda 21 - particularly those contained in its chapter 9, Section B1 - the present programme will aim at providing assistance to policy makers and international organizations to enable them to evolve an integrated response to energy issues of global significance and to promote appropriate forms of international action.

20.2 Energy will continue to be a major factor in attaining national socio-economic objectives. The amount of energy consumed will grow at a faster pace than before, in particular in the developing countries. The population growth, together with the process of urbanization in the developing countries, will create an increased demand for energy.

20.3 Market responses to changes in relative prices and to measures undertaken by Governments led to shifts in the level and composition of energy production between 1973 and 1990. Coal, natural gas and nuclear energy and renewable sources, such as hydropower, solar and geothermal energy, increased their share in total production of primary energy, while the share of liquid hydrocarbons fell. Considerable substitution from fuel oil to gas and coal for electricity generation has taken place and the outlook for nuclear power is uncertain. The development and utilization of new and renewable sources of energy can, in the long term, make a significant contribution to meeting energy requirements. Those sources of energy open up the prospect of increasing indigenous energy supply and thereby decrease a country's import dependency.

20.4 Low energy prices have brought about a fundamental reorientation of energy investments, which may be expected to continue, at least for the medium term. The flow of investment in oil exploration towards developing countries for energy resource development has been reduced. The capacity for accumulation of capital and access to external financing by energy-importing developing countries has deteriorated. Therefore, the high level of capital investment required for the exploration and exploitation of energy resources continues to be one of the major constraints.

20.5 Trends in energy exploration, development and consumption show a continuous predominance of fossil fuels - oil, natural gas and coal. Over the past two decades, there has been a growing awareness of the close relationship between energy and environmental issues that has opened an entirely new area for international concern. Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development points to the fact that much of the world's energy is produced and used in ways that could not be sustained if technology were to remain constant and if overall quantities were to increase substantially. The need to control atmospheric emissions of greenhouse and other gases and substances will increasingly need to be based on efficiency in energy production, transmission, distribution and consumption, and on growing reliance on environmentally sound energy systems, particularly new and renewable sources of energy. All energy sources will need to be used in ways that respect the atmosphere, human health and the environment as a whole. The international community should therefore continue to strive for economically efficient and environmentally sound energy development paths. Hence there is a need to intensify the monitoring and analysis of environmental aspects, policies and measures of development and use of energy, particularly with regard to issues transcending national boundaries. The aim is, *inter alia*, to promote policies and programmes, as appropriate, to increase the contribution of environmentally sound and cost-effective energy systems, particularly new and renewable ones, through less polluting and more efficient energy production, transmission, distribution and use. In the light of the commitments made by the parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (A/AC.237/18 (Part II)/Add.1 and Corr.1, annex) and the States participating in the adoption of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development and Agenda 21, programmes for energy development in developing countries should take into account the fact that per capita emissions of greenhouse gases in developing countries are still relatively low and, given the overriding priority of development in developing countries, energy consumption and the attendant increase in such emissions will grow to meet their social and development needs.

20.6 Notwithstanding the current excess of production capacity in the world, maintenance of an adequate energy supply for development remains a central concern in the medium and long term at both the national and international levels. Projections of consumption, production and prices are, therefore, essential to the formulation of development strategies. The sizeable investments required to increase energy supplies and the long lead time involved in energy issues cannot be addressed in the same way as many other development issues.

20.7 There is a need to strengthen international cooperation, to improve coordination among all the organizations and agencies concerned and to promote concerted action with support of the international community according to national plans and priorities in the areas identified in the Nairobi Programme of Action and Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. There is also a need to stimulate the mobilization of additional and adequate financial resources for their development and to provide for an exchange of information and manpower training in new and renewable sources of energy.

## 2. Overall strategy

20.8 The basic approach to the implementation of the programme will be to assist member countries in strengthening their capability to define and manage their energy-related problems and to do so on a self-sustained, continuous and sustainable basis, taking into account the critical interlinkages between energy production and consumption and their environmental impacts, particularly as related to the protection of the atmosphere and to climate change. Towards that end, the Department of Economic and Social Development will implement the following overall strategy.

20.9 The Department of Economic and Social Development will undertake research and analysis of supply and demand and other trends in energy that affect the world economy, and will conduct studies concerning the relationship (a) between energy and economic performance, including, inter alia, energy conservation and utilization; (b) between energy and balance of payments and investment requirements of the energy sector; and (c) between energy utilization and conservation and the protection of the environment, including through the development of new and renewable sources of energy. Much of the work of the programme will focus on the identification of trends and issues of international concern and on bringing those to the attention of policy makers in the energy field.

20.10 The Department will also identify, promote and execute technical cooperation projects. The Department will implement a technical assistance programme covering the exploration and sustainable utilization of energy resources, upgrading and ensuring the efficient utilization of the existing energy infrastructure, developing human resources, reviewing the institutional framework of the energy sector, establishing national energy information systems, assessing and controlling the impact of energy activities on the environment and promoting measures and policies aimed at facilitating the transition towards more sustainable energy systems. In respect of the latter, full consideration will be given to countries heavily dependent on the production, export and consumption of fossil fuels to ensure that the transition does not adversely affect their development. All those activities will be aimed at strengthening energy policies and programmes of the developing countries. It is expected that Governments recipients of technical assistance will assign due priority to the energy sector and provide adequate counterpart personnel to the technical assistance effort in order to secure an effective transfer of technology, particularly environmentally sound technology, including on concessional and preferential terms, and create a self-sustained capacity for project implementation.

20.11 Another line of action by the Department will consist of providing direct advisory services to the developing countries on matters of sustainable energy resource development, energy planning and energy-related technology transfer, with particular emphasis on energy efficiency and sustainability. International seminars, workshops and study tours will be organized to train personnel and to provide the opportunity to exchange experiences and information among experts from developed and developing countries. Technical studies will be carried out for the purpose of exploring new directions, new methods and new technologies relevant to the needs of the developing countries and to global environmental concerns, particularly those related to the protection of the atmosphere and climate change. Those studies will be disseminated through special technical publications and periodicals.

20.12 The energy programme will be closely coordinated with programmes 17, Science and technology for sustainable development, and 19, Natural resources, and with the regional commissions in relevant activities included in major programme VI, Regional cooperation for economic and social development. Efforts of coordination and cooperation with UNDP, UNEP, FAO, the World Bank, particularly with the Global Environmental Facility, and other organizations and agencies of the United Nations system will be enhanced.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

20.13 The programme on energy will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Monitoring and analysis of global energy trends and prospects and their impact on development and environment |
| Subprogramme 2. | Promotion of sustainable energy exploration and development in developing countries |
| Subprogramme 3. | Furthering the development and use of new and renewable sources of energy |
| Subprogramme 4. | Energy resource assessment and exploration |
| Subprogramme 5. | Energy planning and management |
| Subprogramme 6. | Development and transfer of technology, particularly environmentally sound technology, including on non-commercial and preferential terms, for exploiting critical energy resources |

20.14 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING AND ANALYSIS OF GLOBAL ENERGY TRENDS AND PROSPECTS AND THEIR IMPACT ON DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENT

#### (a) Objectives

20.15 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/174, 32/197 and 39/196; Economic and Social Council resolution 1761 (B) (LIV); and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

20.16 Discussions on global energy policies and national energy planning need a coherent common basis of analysis of the current and likely future situations relating to energy supply and demand and their environmental implications. Future supply and demand are, however, subject to the influence of many changing factors, and those factors themselves must be the object of research and analysis in order to derive realistic estimates of future energy supply and demand. For example, energy demand is influenced by, *inter alia*, the rate of economic growth, conservation efforts and energy use practices, technological innovation and investment designed to speed energy efficiency, possibilities for inter-fuel substitution and a broad spectrum of governmental policies. Similarly, supplies of energy are influenced by investments, changes in energy institutional structures, laws and regulations affecting exploration and development of energy resources and the state of energy technologies.

20.17 Scientific and analytical work undertaken in the context of the preparations for the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development provided substantial new knowledge about the interrelationship between energy demand and supply, on the one hand, and environmental degradation, on the other. Yet the intensity and the dynamics of this interrelationship still need to be better understood. Environmental consequences will act both as a constraint on the evolution of the global energy sector over the medium-term plan period, and as an incentive in the development and application of environmentally sound technologies. Energy developments, in turn, will be a major factor in determining the trend of environmental well-being. The environmental implications of different forms and levels of energy use and related policy options will also constitute important inputs for environment-related work in other programmes of the medium-term plan.

20.18 By 1992, a foundation will have been established for a realistic appraisal of long-run supplies from specific energy sources by analytical work and elaboration of an energy databank.

20.19 The objectives are (a) to assure a flow of universally accessible competent analysis of the current and projected balance between global energy supply and demand, which can be used as an objective basis in addressing energy issues at both the national and international levels; (b) to strengthen the ability of national and international policy makers concerned to anticipate global energy trends, thereby reducing some of the uncertainty involved in formulating energy plans, programmes and policies; and (c) to increase further the knowledge and the understanding of the environmental impact of various policy options and policies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.20 A series of mutually reinforcing lines of analysis on energy supply will be pursued. Examination of prospects of renewable energy sources will complement a set of studies addressed at delineating supply-time profiles for exhaustible energy sources. Those studies will analyse the long-term supply elasticities of such fuels with respect to technological, economic, environmental and policy factors. They will pinpoint potential bottlenecks in the development of energy resources, such as problems in technology transfer and insufficiency of capital flows to developing countries, and will identify remedial measures. They will also focus on the potentials of Member States, in particular developing countries, to develop environmentally sound sources of energy and to promote their efficient and sustainable utilization.

20.21 The planning options on the demand side of the energy balance will be significantly extended through a series of studies focusing on possible future patterns of energy consumption. Prospects for further declines in the energy-intensiveness of aggregate production in developed and developing countries will be analysed. In that regard, particular emphasis will be given to energy efficiency and conservation.

20.22 Research and analysis on those longer-term phenomena will be supplemented by continuous monitoring of the prevailing energy supply-demand balance, as well as of the evolution of energy supply mixes as related to the objective of achieving a transition towards more sustainable energy systems. The decision-making ability of policy makers and other concerned bodies will be strengthened by the increased availability of timely information on current developments and emerging problems, including through information exchange activities such as agreed in the context of the United Nations Conference on

Environment and Development. Considerable use of energy models of varying degrees of generality is foreseen. Use of those models and other types of analytical work will be facilitated by the completion of the energy data bank mentioned above.

20.23 Results will be made available to intergovernmental bodies and Governments through three classes of reports: documents requested by intergovernmental bodies, technical reports for general distribution and sections of broader reports on world development matters. Evaluation of the results of the subprogramme will be on the basis of the usefulness of the various studies and documents provided to intergovernmental bodies, Governments and energy institutions.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE ENERGY EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

### (a) Objectives

20.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/208 and 43/193, and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

20.25 There are gaps between investment requirements and financing availability in developing countries, which can be reduced by appropriate action aimed towards achieving greater understanding and harmonization of interests between such countries, financial institutions and foreign investors. Chapter 9, section B1, of Agenda 21 provides a new opportunity for promoting such an understanding with the aim of making additional resources available for the exploration and the sustainable development of energy resources in the developing countries.

20.26 The objective of subprogramme 2 will be to foster the acceleration of energy exploration and development, particularly in energy-deficient developing countries, and to define and subsequently elaborate a programme of action aimed at improving the effectiveness of national policies and bilateral and multilateral programmes in the exploration and development of energy resources. Particular emphasis will be placed on improving energy efficiency in developing countries, to meet their development needs and taking into account the aim of achieving more sustainable energy systems.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.27 Secretariat action will focus on identifying gaps between investment requirements and financing availability and bringing these to the attention of the relevant intergovernmental bodies. Research and analytical studies on the exploration and sustainable development of energy resources in developing countries, particularly those identified as energy deficient, will continue to be emphasized during the period of the medium-term plan 1992-1997. This work will include monitoring of those factors influencing overall energy resource investment, such as changes in the institutional structures, energy prices, developments in exploratory techniques and changes in the provisions of longer-term agreements between host countries and foreign investors. Reports will pinpoint changes in trends and in such factors and the implications of those changes for resource development prospects. Investment requirements of developing countries in the energy sector will be kept under review and financing methods available to those countries will also be the subject of investigation. Particular attention will be devoted to exploring and mobilizing new sources of finance for sustainable energy development projects and programmes, including adequate, new and additional resources envisaged in chapter 33 of Agenda 21, such as the Global Environmental Facility.

20.28 Furthermore, symposia, seminars and other meetings will be an essential part of the subprogramme.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. FURTHERING THE DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF NEW AND RENEWABLE SOURCES OF ENERGY

### (a) Objectives

20.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/193, 37/250, 38/169, 41/170, 43/192 and 46/235, and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

20.30 Despite some significant progress, the pace of implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy has, over the past decade, been somewhat slow. Moreover, the reduction in the price of conventional energy, notably that of oil, has led to a waning of interest in the question of development and utilization of new and renewable sources of energy. Nevertheless, there is a need for continued effort in that field and an appreciation of the fact that development of new and renewable sources of energy, although long-term, requires continued attention. That is particularly true for developing countries, where new and renewable sources of energy will be required to meet energy needs in rural areas and will also be required as their economies grow stronger with increased industrialization. The outcome of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development and the ascertained need to integrate environmental concerns into all aspects of development provides a new impetus to national and international efforts aimed at promoting the reliance on new and renewable sources of energy. The relevance of this subprogramme is therefore enhanced by the adoption of Agenda 21 by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, but so are the expectations it has to respond to, and the challenges it faces.

20.31 Associated with the need to rekindle interest in new and renewable sources of energy is the need to ensure additional adequate resources for their development and use, particularly in view of environmental considerations and the depletable nature of fossil fuels. This subprogramme is therefore particularly suitable to benefit from the additional financial resources that are expected to be mobilized in the context of the implementation of Agenda 21, including those to be allocated through the Global Environmental Facility.

20.32 The objective of subprogramme 3 is to facilitate the implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action and of chapter 9, section B1, of Agenda 21, by the creation of an expanded database on activities in the field of new and renewable sources of energy and by a strengthened coordination of effort within the United Nations system in the field of new and renewable sources of energy, as indicated by an increase in instances of cooperation in planning and implementation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.33 The primary activity under the subprogramme will be the provision of substantive support to the Committee on New and Renewable Sources of Energy and on Energy for Development, which is entrusted with the monitoring of the implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action; and the preparation of the substantive documentation for the Committee. The monitoring, collecting and reporting will be intensified on multilateral, bilateral and other programmes in that field and on the situation with regard to financial resources for the integrated implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action and of chapter 9, section B1, of Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. The programme will fully take into account the need to ensure the necessary interaction and complementarity between the Committee on New and Renewable Sources of Energy and Energy for Development, on the one hand, and the high-level Commission on Sustainable Development, to be established in accordance with chapter 38 of Agenda 21, on the other.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. ENERGY RESOURCE ASSESSMENT AND EXPLORATION

(a) Objectives

20.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/201, 36/193, 43/192, 43/193, 44/227 and 46/235; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/6 and 1989/10; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

20.35 Developing countries often lack the capacity to evaluate their indigenous energy resource potential and to execute exploration programmes. In addition, the utilization of energy resources is hampered by inefficiency. The central objective is to increase the capacity to identify and evaluate the energy resource potential and contribute to a more efficient utilization of resources, taking into account environmental concerns, in line with the relevant provisions of Agenda 21.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.36 The Secretariat will carry out efforts to expand the energy supply base of the developing countries through continued support for the exploration and sustainable exploitation of indigenous energy resources, which will focus specifically on assistance in the exploration for fossil fuels, hydropower, natural gas, coal and geothermal energy. With regard to fossil fuels, these efforts will include enhanced parallel activities in support of the use of environmentally cleaner technologies.

20.37 In order to improve the efficiency of energy use and promote more intensive energy conservation measures, national energy conservation programmes will be comparatively evaluated with the aim of ensuring an optimal allocation of financial and other resources of the country. That comprehensive approach to energy conservation can be adequately addressed only within the framework of national energy policy and planning.

20.38 The programme will continue to support technical cooperation projects and provide advisory services to Governments to assist in strengthening their national capacities for undertaking expanded exploration, survey and evaluation activities to broaden the conventional new and renewable energy resource base in developing countries. Particular attention will be devoted to technical assistance projects designed, *inter alia*, to facilitate the transition towards more sustainable energy systems.

20.39 Studies on new technological developments, techniques and strategies for identifying, locating and evaluating conventional, new and renewable sources of energy will be prepared and disseminated to Governments. They will include, *inter alia*, studies on the environmental impact of various energy mixes, with a view to optimizing both environmental and developmental results. Interregional seminars, workshops and study tours for training national personnel and exchanging experiences in energy resource exploration techniques, as well as for evaluation of selected new and renewable sources of energy will be convened through the period of the medium-term plan. They will include a greater emphasis on the organization of training seminars for energy experts from developing countries on the issues associated with financing energy exploration and sustainable development. The seminars and workshops, whenever possible, will seek to ensure fruitful contacts and interaction between officials and experts from interested countries, in particular from developing countries, and representatives of international and regional financial organizations and funds, and bilateral donors. In the elaboration of the themes for such seminars, due account will be taken of the need to ensure an integrated approach to developmental and environmental concerns.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. ENERGY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

### (a) *Objectives*

20.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/193, 43/192, 43/193, 44/227 and 46/235; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/6 and 1989/10; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

20.41 The objective of subprogramme 5 is to increase the capacity of developing countries to manage and plan effectively the sustainable development of their energy sectors in the context of national development planning processes. In that context, the subprogramme will seek to develop further effective national capacities that will enhance the ability of the countries concerned to formulate integrated and sustainable energy policies and plans and will allocate scarce investment resources to energy development in a way that will most effectively meet the needs of the various sectors of their economies. That will require a capability to identify and evaluate viable scenarios of energy supply and demand patterns, to determine energy consumption and production objectives, to formulate activities and to allocate resources in order to attain such objectives. It will contribute also to the assessment of the institutional changes needed and training and information requirements. The subprogramme will also enhance the awareness of the environmental impact of energy activities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.42 Training of personnel from the developing countries in planning and management of the energy sector is a continuous and key ingredient to reaching successfully the objectives indicated above and securing a permanent capability in the country required for judicious policy-making and effective and sustainable development of energy resources.

20.43 Strengthening the policy-making and operational institutions of the energy sector will be supported and encouraged, as well as the interaction between energy and environmental authorities. Legislation, regulations and contractual terms need to be reviewed in order to maintain the national interest of the countries, both with regard to development and environment, and, at the same time, attract the needed capital investment.

20.44 Assistance will be provided to developing countries in establishing national information systems for energy policy decision-making, energy planning and monitoring of activities related to the sustainable development and use of all energy resources available in the country. That will be done especially through microcomputer-based energy databases and models for formulating policy and energy planning and for integrating energy planning activities and programmes more closely with the overall economic and sectoral development plans. The technology of computer-aided decision-making and monitoring as applied to the exploration and sustainable exploitation of energy resources will also be pursued. Assistance will also be provided to developing countries in the field of education and awareness-raising concerning energy efficiency and environmentally sound energy systems.

20.45 Technical cooperation activities and the provision of advisory services to developing countries for strengthening institutions concerned with energy planning, training of national personnel and the methodological and informational infrastructure for energy planning will increase. The flow of information among countries through meetings and publications on technologies, particularly on environmentally sound energy technologies, and factual experiences of both the developing and developed countries will be facilitated.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6. DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY, PARTICULARLY ENVIRONMENTALLY SOUND TECHNOLOGY, INCLUDING ON NON-COMMERCIAL AND PREFERENTIAL TERMS FOR EXPLOITING CRITICAL ENERGY RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

20.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/193, 43/192, 43/193, 44/227 and 46/235; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/6 and 1989/10; and the Rio Declaration and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

20.47 There is a need to increase the availability and operational use of the technologies required by developing countries to develop, harness and exploit their indigenous energy resources in order to meet their energy requirements, while ensuring an adequate protection of their environmental values. The subprogramme will promote the use of enhanced recovery techniques, the upgrading of technologies currently in use and the rehabilitation of the energy production and distribution technologies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.48 During the medium-term plan period, efforts will be increased to transfer directly through technical cooperation environmentally sound technologies that are readily available for exploiting identified conventional and new and renewable energy sources, as well as to provide information for use by Governments on the range of technological options that are available to exploit selected energy sources. The use of enhanced oil recovery techniques will be promoted. In the electricity sector, the problem of ageing electricity generating systems will be addressed with plant upgrading and rehabilitation projects. The subprogramme will support government efforts to improve and develop technologies for a more efficient use of firewood and the utilization of solar, wind and small hydropower resources to meet or supplement the demand in rural areas and isolated energy consumption centres. In general, support will be provided through technical cooperation projects to develop the national capacity to analyse potentially viable and environmentally sound technologies and facilitate their transfer to the developing countries.

20.49 National energy information systems will include information on environmentally sound technologies available for harnessing various energy sources: to gain access to and have a capacity to evaluate energy technologies for exploitation of identified conventional and new and renewable energy potential; and to strengthen the national technical manpower of developing countries and their institutional capabilities to develop, adapt and apply the technologies required, including the conduct of national research and development programmes. The flow of technical information to the developing countries from a world-wide network of information sources will be supported to serve as a clearing-house for the exchange of information and experiences among developing countries.

## PROGRAMME 21. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

### A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

21.1 The general mandate for the present programme derives from General Assembly resolution S-13/2, paragraph 5; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1985/10, paragraphs 3 and 4, and decisions 1988/115, paragraph (a), and 1989/114, paragraph (a).

21.2 The United Nations programme in public administration and finance is essentially an operational activity; its main objective is to respond to the changing needs of developing countries in strengthening their administrative and financial systems for development according to their development priorities. In recent years, a number of economic factors, such as declining economic growth, rising external debts, unfavourable international economic environment and increased government deficits, have led to the shrinkage of resources available for public expenditure. Administrative systems were frequently criticized as consumers of scarce resources in an unproductive manner, in particular, deficit-producing public enterprises. The administrative processes were sometimes found as inefficient, wasteful and frequently detrimental to national development. The institutional improvement necessary for sustained development was found to be hindered by such systemic issues as low salaries and overstaffing in the basic policy environment of the public sector. The weak institutional capacities of Governments to formulate and implement appropriate macroeconomic policies was often cited as a root cause for economic deterioration in many developing countries. The urgent need to examine the critical issues in development administration and adopt approaches and programmes for improved management of the public sector was emphasized by national Governments as well as international development agencies.

21.3 Under those circumstances, there have been demands for major changes and improvements concerning public administration and finance systems. Those changes have included retrenchment and rationalization of public administration (both structure and staff), reduction of resources allocated to public organizations, systematic training and development of human resources, improvement of efficiency, economy and productivity in development administration and improved evaluation and accountability for public sector activities. The dominant themes underlying those demands are improving the institutional and management capacities of national institutions, examining the role of the public sector and adjusting it to a size at which it can function effectively and applying, as far as possible, more effective methods of discipline in the operation and control of the activities in the public sector.

21.4 The various approaches and programmes adopted by developing countries to respond to such demands as noted above were reviewed by the Tenth Meeting of Experts on the United Nations Programme in Public Administration and Finance in September 1991. The meeting noted the vital role that public management plays in national development and economic reconstruction and recommended strengthening the United Nations programme in its traditional fields as well as in new areas of critical concern that are emerging in the 1990s. The newly emerging areas that were discussed include: information management in administration and finance, decentralization, women in management, aid accountability, electoral administration, environmental management and the structural transformation of economies in transition.

21.5 Many developing countries have also been re-examining their structural and organizational arrangements in the context of the urgent need to improve public management systems and enhance their productivity. Increased emphasis on the transparency of government operations and democratization has encouraged Governments to adopt various forms of decentralization, local self-government and participatory programmes. Along with structural and organizational improvements, many developing countries have made efforts towards increasing the use of information technologies, particularly computer-based information systems, for improvement of productivity and performance in public administration. There is increased concern with and interest in computerized information systems, as many Governments experience problems associated with effective use of information technologies.

21.6 The need to enhance institutional and management capacities of Governments of developing countries to formulate and implement development policies and programmes has also been recognized by international development agencies. UNDP has initiated a Management Development Programme, under which it is assisting developing countries to achieve sustainable improvements in the public sector through the enhancement of their management capacities and capabilities. Several United Nations specialized agencies have also initiated management improvement programmes in their respective areas through technical assistance projects.

21.7 Many developing countries are initiating efforts to reform the budgetary process and are introducing policies and measures for increased domestic financial resource mobilization. Those measures include harmonizing development and the recurrent budget and strengthening budget capacities, reforming tax policies and procedures and improving tax, customs and excise administration, including training of officials.

21.8 Along with budgetary reform and improved resource mobilization, Governments realize the need to apply the higher standards and improved techniques of management in the provision of public services (for example, health, education and supply of development inputs). These actions are related to the concerns of Governments for raising productivity in the public service and for improving the efficiency and accountability of their operations. The concern for accountability also includes such issues as well-developed accounting and auditing systems to ensure effectiveness of expenditures for realizing policy objectives, cost-effectiveness and management accountability.

21.9 Finally, of utmost importance during the 1990s will be the priority concern for improved civil service systems and integrated human resources development for public management performance. This will be consistent with the clarion call for reducing the over-bloated civil service, raising its pay scales and improving the human resource factor in development. This priority can be seen, inter alia, in the emphasis contained in the UNDP fourth cycle planning, and its Management Development Programme, and in General Assembly resolutions 40/213 of 17 December 1985 on the role of qualified national personnel in the social and economic development of developing countries, and 44/213 of 7 March 1990 on developing human resources for development.

### 2. Overall strategy

21.10 The present programme is implemented by the Department of Economic and Social Development.

21.11 To achieve the programme's objectives, an operational framework will be devised that will include analysis of the issues involved, formulation of specific guidelines to implement programmes of action and preparation of training modules. Specifically, the Secretariat will carry out operationally oriented research and analytical studies and technical cooperation activities, including seminars and workshops, training programmes, pilot studies and advisory services.

21.12 The programme will continue to rely upon UNDP as a funding agency for extrabudgetary funds. Cooperation will be maintained with the regional commissions, mainly in the form of information exchange, joint sponsorship and execution of projects and mutual participation in relevant activities. Within the United Nations system, coordination will be maintained with ILO, UNIDO and the World Bank. In addition, coordination matters will formally be discussed in meetings of the inter-agency consultations and working group, held prior to the Meeting of Experts on the United Nations Programme in Public Administration and Finance.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

21.13 In the light of the above general orientation, the subprogrammes are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Monitoring trends and developments in public sector management |
| Subprogramme 2. | Effective structural and organizational arrangements and methods for public management and productivity |
| Subprogramme 3. | Training and development of human resources for public management |
| Subprogramme 4. | Effective budgetary systems and resource mobilization for development |
| Subprogramme 5. | Improving public sector financial management |
| Subprogramme 6. | Mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship |

21.14 Subprogrammes 1 and 3 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING TRENDS AND DEVELOPMENTS IN PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT

#### (a) Objectives

21.15 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 41/182, paragraph 2; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/10, paragraph 6 (a), 1987/92, paragraph 2, and 1988/7, paragraphs 2 and 4, and decision 1988/115, paragraph (b).

21.16 Articulation of national priorities, determination of the appropriate role of the public sector, formulation of appropriate development policies and programmes and their effective implementation are a challenging job for any Government. The recent economic crisis in developing countries, highlighted by various kinds of adjustment programmes, has shown inadequacies and gaps in those areas, specifically regarding the role and priority of public management, inadequate capacities for policy analysis and evaluation and development of alternatives. It also showed the need in developing countries to define the role of the public sector in promoting initiative and dynamism in the economy. In the international context, it is now realized increasingly that macroeconomic policy and performance in industrialized countries affect developing countries in critical ways. For many of the latter, prospects for their development cannot be separated from that of the world economy. There is an urgent need in developing countries for periodic articulation of the role and priorities for public management systems and for strengthening their capacities for improved policy analysis, effective implementation of development policies and programmes, and timely adjustment of national policies in the context of the global changes and trends.

21.17 Accordingly, the specific objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To enhance the capacity of developing countries in articulating the role and priority of public sector management, including public enterprises, and in strengthening their capabilities for policy formulation and evaluation systems in government;

(b) To review and analyse the role of the public sector in economic development of developing countries;

(c) To review the issues, priorities, changes and trends in public management;

(d) To study approaches and tools for analysing policy options and for evaluating impacts of policy decisions.

#### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

21.18 In accordance with the specific objectives outlined above, the Secretariat will:

(a) Review periodically developments and trends in public management, including the role of the public sector in economic development;

(b) Survey changes and trends emerging in the national, regional and world scene of public administration and finance, including measures taken in connection with structural adjustment programmes;

(c) Facilitate exchange of information and methodology transfer in public administration and carry out empirical studies on arrangements for policy analysis and formulation in selected developing countries;

(d) Devise appropriate methodology for evaluating the impact of policy actions.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. EFFECTIVE STRUCTURAL AND ORGANIZATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND METHODS FOR PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND PRODUCTIVITY

### (a) Objectives

21.19 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 1985/10, paragraph 6 (b).

21.20 Administrative reform has proved to be a continuing need of many developing countries. The existence of inadequate (but sometimes overgrown and overstaffed) administrative structures and institutional arrangements points to the need for constant attention to their size as well as performance. Frequently, there is overlapping and duplication of functions among government organizations, which also display a lack of flexibility in structure and operations.

21.21 Citizen participation in public affairs has been on a modest scale. The absence of a well-defined role for local government, clear demarcation of its area of authority, together with shortage of financial resources, technical and professional expertise have been the distinguishing features of local government in developing countries. Centralized set-up and rigid government procedures may have an adverse effect on the citizens or local authorities and may prevent ready access to information and the services to which the citizens and local units may be entitled. The conditions for making decentralized systems work have to be explored more fully.

21.22 Information management is crucial to efficient public administration. Problems have arisen in the use of information technologies and under-utilization of information systems and office automation by managers in the public sector. The situation can be alleviated by establishing an appropriate national computer policy, focal point and various mechanisms, including training, particularly training of top management who could encourage the use of information management and technologies.

21.23 The specific objectives of subprogramme 2, therefore, are:

(a) To assist developing countries in reforming and restructuring their administrative and managerial systems with a view to improving the productivity and effectiveness of such systems;

(b) To facilitate management of organizational change in response to external or internal factors of public administration;

(c) To promote decentralization, local self-government and citizen participation in public affairs;

(d) To develop management information systems and office automation in public administration.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

21.24 In accordance with the specific objectives outlined above, the Secretariat will carry out technical cooperation activities, including advisory services and training and field projects, undertake studies of measures required to introduce administrative improvements and procedural simplifications to strengthen local government institutions within the framework of national constitutions prevailing in developing countries and studies in office automation and information systems development and maintenance.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES FOR PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

21.25 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/219, 40/213 and 44/213; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/73, 1987/81 and 1989/120, and decision 1989/114, paragraph (b) (ii).

21.26 Personnel administration is now concerned not only with recruitment, selection, placement, utilization, promotion, discipline and compensation of public personnel, but also with their training, career development and mobilization of overall human resources. Procedures and practices relating to those various facets were often inadequate and personnel policy was frequently in a rudimentary state. In some countries, the civil service may be further handicapped by a relative lack of internal mobility. Despite relatively low rates of compensation, the overall size of the civil services may impose too large a burden on the national central personnel agency, and the scope of its functions requires urgent attention in many developing countries as they affect the proper control and use of the civil services. Ethical standards of conduct may similarly require strengthening in order to prevent abuse of powers by civil servants.

21.27 Quite a few developing countries have recently been faced with questions of the size of personnel in the civil services. Determination of surplus staff and retrenchment and decentralization of personnel functions from a central personnel office to line departments and/or local units are a complex issue, particularly in the context of structural adjustment of national economies.

21.28 Establishment of a valid statistical base for civil service personnel is vital for development of effective public sector human resource planning and training. Computerized personnel information systems may be established to improve human resource management and planning, as well as training and management development.

21.29 The objectives of subprogramme 3, therefore, are:

(a) To prepare and disseminate guidelines on improvement in public personnel policy and rationalization of civil service systems;

(b) To assist training institutions in developing countries to modernize and develop curriculum for management development, improve training methods and design training packages for senior management to enhance their skills in policy development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

21.30 In accordance with the objectives outlined above, the Secretariat will implement the following course of action:

(a) Preparation of methodologies for civil service survey and databases to be established for human resource planning and development;

(b) Preparation of technical guidelines on: (i) management development training; (ii) public service ethics; (iii) manpower planning for public service; (iv) retraining mechanisms; and (v) training of trainers;

(c) Technical cooperation activities, including advisory services, training and field projects.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. EFFECTIVE BUDGETARY SYSTEMS AND RESOURCE MOBILIZATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

21.31 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/92 and decision 1989/114, paragraph (b) (i).

21.32 In many developing countries, shortage of trained human resources, weakness in the systems and processes, heavy dependence on and uncertainty about external resources for development funding and competing demands on limited internal resources have reduced the effectiveness of budgetary systems as the main governmental framework for development. There is an increasing realization that improvements in the budgetary system are needed for Governments to be able to plan, allocate and mobilize resources for development. Those improvements should aim at forging stronger links between annual development goals, budgeting and cash planning, and control systems. As an integral part of this effort, increased attention needs to be given to strengthening tax administration systems in order to minimize the leakages that now occur in the systems.

21.33 Considerable uncertainties caused by internal and external economic factors, as well as natural calamities, exist in the national economies. Expenditure planning should, inter alia, take into account those uncertainties and the processes should be strengthened to internalize them. Appropriate contingency mechanisms need to be developed to deal with uncertainties.

21.34 The specific objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To assist developing countries in strengthening their budget systems as an effective instrument for intensifying mobilization of their internal resources towards achieving the goal of increasing self-reliance;

(b) To support the efforts of developing countries in achieving reform in plan-budget harmonization, integrating recurrent and development budgets, enhancing budget capacities and establishing a realistic budget calendar;

(c) To assist developing countries in improving processes and instruments of budgetary control, particularly for controlling public current expenditures, and in making adjustment to change and uncertainty and computerization of selective budgetary processes;

(d) To support the efforts of developing countries in improving various aspects of tax administration.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

21.35 In the area of budget formulation and implementation, the Secretariat will undertake studies focusing on identification of specific issues and elements for intensive and detailed research, with a view to preparing guidelines for improvement as well as development of training materials.

21.36 In the area of fiscal reforms and tax administration, empirical studies in selected developing countries on critical needs will be undertaken, workshops and seminars will be organized to test research findings and develop guidelines for improvement and promotion of intercountry cooperation and training programmes will be developed.

21.37 In the area of budgetary controls, research will be carried out in selected countries on the approaches and techniques used in controlling public expenditures, to be followed by seminars and workshops, in which the findings will be disseminated.

21.38 Finally, technical cooperation activities will be carried out, including advisory services, and training and field projects.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. IMPROVING PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

21.39 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/10, paragraph 6 (d) and 1987/92, and decision 1989/114, paragraph (b) (i).

21.40 Financial management in many developing countries suffers from inadequate systems and processes and shortage of trained staff. Accounting and auditing systems in developing countries are not well-developed to deal with the increasing burden and complexity of governmental activities. Similarly, the financing and managing of a large public enterprise sector has created an increasing financial and management burden on the Governments of developing countries. Significant reforms and improvements in these key areas are essential to provide a sustainable basis for good financial management in developing countries.

21.41 The specific objectives of subprogramme 5 are to foster improvements of:

(a) Government accounting and auditing systems;

(b) Performance of public enterprises;

(c) Government financial management in selected least developed countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

21.42 Operational research and follow-up training will be undertaken:

(a) In the area of public financial management, on developing comprehensive action programmes for some selected least developed countries on an experimental basis;

(b) In the area of accounting and auditing, on computerized accounting and audit systems;

(c) In the area of public enterprise, on the central monitoring system for public enterprises, on measures for performance improvements and guidelines on the rationalization of the public enterprise sector; technical cooperation activities, including advisory services, training and field projects will also be carried out.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6. MOBILIZATION OF FINANCIAL RESOURCES, TAXATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

(a) Objectives

21.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/66, annex, paragraphs 96 and 110, 41/182, S-18/3, 45/188 and 46/166; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1980/13, 1988/74 and 1990/265.

21.44 In the 1980s financial institutions in many developing countries faced serious difficulties. The domestic financial resources were not always utilized to the greatest extent for economic and social development, and there was a need to reduce the gap between potential and actually mobilized resources through the formulation and implementation of sound and appropriate fiscal and financial policies. In the fiscal area, tax policies were required that would improve the assessment and collection of taxes and the allocation of expenditure. International cooperation on tax matters is important in this regard because developing countries, like developed countries, lose substantial financial resources as a result of international tax evasion and avoidance. Furthermore, measures such as the elimination of double taxation and the inclusion of tax-sparing provisions in national tax legislation of capital-exporting countries and the conclusion of bilateral tax treaties would help developing countries attract greater amounts of foreign investment.

21.45 Developing countries have not yet fully exploited the contribution that entrepreneurship can make to economic development. This situation is due in part to national policies not sufficiently geared to the promotion of entrepreneurship, to deficiencies in institution-building and to a lack of targeted technical assistance for small entrepreneurs. Furthermore, the development of entrepreneurship in developing countries suffered from the unfavourable international economic environment in the 1980s, in particular from the lack of sufficient export opportunities and inadequate availability of capital.

12.46 The objectives of subprogramme 6 are (a) to study issues related to the mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship and to provide policy options and recommendations to assist developing countries in mobilizing all available domestic financial resources and foreign financial resources on terms and conditions compatible with national priorities and legislation; and (b) to recommend appropriate fiscal and financial policies and measures in support of development, including measures to reform tax systems, combat tax evasion and widen the tax base, and to develop options for broad based development and encouraging indigenous entrepreneurs.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

21.47 Policy-oriented research will be undertaken on the structure and functioning of the financial sector of developing countries. Issues such as interest rate policies, credit allocation, prudential regulations, supervision of institutions and markets, as well as new financial institutions and markets will be addressed with a view to mobilizing additional savings. Research and consultations will be undertaken with a view to establishing a multilateral convention on mutual assistance in tax collection with guidelines for international cooperation aimed at combating tax evasion and avoidance. Increased attention will be given to the development and formulation of guidelines for tax treatment of branch and subsidiary profits, international leasing of ships, containers, commercial equipment, aircraft leasing and transfer pricing questions. Research will be undertaken on problems arising in connection with the utilization of the United Nations Model Double Taxation Convention between Developed and Developing Countries.

21.48 Research will also be carried out to determine the appropriate tax reforms that are needed to improve tax systems, to broaden the tax base and to improve the taxation of economic activities, including agriculture, manufacturing and services, to minimize tax compliance costs and to promote allocative efficiency and growth.

21.49 Policy-oriented research will also be undertaken to support the efforts of States in encouraging indigenous entrepreneurs. In this area, the research will address national policies in areas such as regulatory environment, tax policies and financial sector development to promote indigenous entrepreneurship. Consideration will also be given to supporting international technical cooperation in this field. Factors of the international environment that affect enterprises in developing countries will be investigated.

# PROGRAMME 22. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

22.1 The issue of human settlements provides a coordinating framework for the assessment of social, economic and environmental needs and for a balanced allocation of resources for development. This pivotal role of human settlements in national development, especially for the developing countries, has been brought increasingly to the attention of governmental policy makers and administrators, international organizations and training and research institutions. Indeed, sound management of rural and urban settlements can be the vehicle for overcoming many of the social, economic and environmental problems faced by all countries, industrialized and developing. Even though a large number of countries have increased their attention to human settlement issues in recent years, the improvements achieved do not match the scale of the problems, owing in part to the continued application of outmoded approaches to the many critical aspects of human settlements. The most important of these are outlined below:

(a) Over 1 billion people live in inadequate shelter conditions whose improvement requires the concerted efforts of Member States and the international community, based on new approaches and undertaken on a scale never before attempted;

(b) The need for a better understanding of the role of urbanization and cities in national development by Governments, policy makers and the aid community;

(c) Inadequate policies and practices for the management of settlements of all sizes, from large urban agglomerations to small towns and rural centres, which are unable to provide the efficient base required for economic growth or to forestall social disruptions arising out of increasing poverty, inadequate shelter and services and poor health;

(d) Inadequate use of potential and resources - human, technical and financial - of a large number of actors in human settlement development, such as the private sector, community-based and non-governmental organizations and women's groups;

(e) Inadequate use of indigenous natural resources, particularly those useful for the environmentally sound production of affordable building materials;

(f) The increase in environmental degradation through, *inter alia*, air, soil and water pollution and its direct consequences for the health and well-being of people and the sustained viability of settlements.

22.2 The medium-term plan for human settlements for the period 1992-1997, in addressing these issues, takes into account all the relevant mandates of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission on Human Settlements. The most important of these are: the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, designed to facilitate adequate shelter for all by the year 2000; the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women, which sets out various aspects of human settlement development in which women should be fully involved; the International Water Supply and Sanitation Decade designed to improve infrastructural standards fundamental to human settlement programmes over the coming decade; the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, in particular, the application of renewable-energy inputs to the production of building materials and to the construction and operation of buildings; and the Global Strategy for Health for All by the Year 2000.

22.3 In addition, the medium-term plan's objectives and activities incorporate the main human settlement-related objectives adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. In particular, reference is made to chapter 7 of Agenda 21, Promoting sustainable human settlement development, which states that the overall human settlements objective is to improve the social, economic and environmental quality of human settlements and the living and working environments of all people, in particular the urban and rural poor. Further reference is made to the following sections and/or chapters of Agenda 21: chapter 9, Protection of the atmosphere, with special reference to "Energy development, efficiency and consumption" and "Transportation"; chapter 10, Integrated approach to the planning and management of land resources; chapter 17, Protection of the oceans, with particular reference to "Integrated management and sustainable development of coastal and marine areas, including exclusive economic zones"; chapter 18, Protection of the quality and supply of freshwater resources; and chapter 21, Environmentally sound management of solid wastes and sewage-related issues; with particular reference to chapter 28, Local authorities' initiatives in support of Agenda 21.

## 2. Overall strategy

22.4 To address these issues, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) will undertake technical research on substantive issues, prepare training curricula and training materials, publish and disseminate information, and undertake technical and other cooperation with member Governments, non-governmental organizations, educational and research institutions and specialized agencies in activities designed to meet programme objectives. Within the United Nations system, it is envisaged that collaboration will continue with WHO on health aspects of human settlements, with ILO on employment in the human settlement sector, with the World Bank on urban management and training, with UNIDO on the development of indigenous building materials and with other agencies executing programme elements relevant to the human settlements sector. It is expected that member Governments will significantly increase their human settlement efforts as part of their commitment to implementation of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000.

22.5 The development of human settlements is a multidisciplinary and intersectoral activity, and human settlement management is linked to all programmes of economic, social and environmental improvement.

22.6 Coordination on human settlement programmes has been covered by the cross-organizational programme analysis of the activities of the United Nations system submitted to the twenty-ninth session of CPC (E/AC.51/1989/8). Cooperation and coordination of the activities within the United Nations system are to begin from the planning and programming stage to ensure complementarity and effective coordination.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

22.7 The programme on human settlements will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Global issues and strategies

Subprogramme 2. National policies and instruments

Subprogramme 3. Integrated settlement management

Subprogramme 4. Financial resources

Subprogramme 5. Land management

Subprogramme 6. Infrastructure development and operation

Subprogramme 7. Housing production

Subprogramme 8. Construction sector

22.8 Subprogrammes 2 and 6 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. GLOBAL ISSUES AND STRATEGIES

#### (a) Objectives

22.9 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/181 and 46/163.

22.10 One of the main responsibilities of Habitat is to ensure harmonization at the inter-secretariat level of human settlement programmes planned and carried out by the United Nations system, and to assist the Commission on Human Settlements in coordinating human settlement activities in the United Nations system, to keep them under review and to assess their effectiveness. The experience of 10 years' work on human settlement policy formulation and analysis has confirmed that human settlements and their accelerating development through population growth and urbanization are a high-priority global challenge and a growing concern for national and international policy makers. Moreover, the future of human settlements is inextricably linked to other global development issues - conditions of trade, population growth, employment characteristics, technology transfer, environmental protection, the policies and impact of international aid and development agencies - and the strategies devised to deal with each of these issues.

22.11 It is expected that the global human settlement trends identified during the previous medium-term plan period will continue. In the developed regions, countries will have to deal with problems similar to those which have made themselves felt in the last part of the 1980s - ageing population, disparities in quality and availability of housing, services and employment in different regions, environmental pollution and marginalization of underprivileged groups. It is likely, however, that the continuation of economic growth in industrialized countries and the increasing demand for an improved and sustainable quality of life will prompt policies and investments to address problems with more vigour than in the 1980s and bring about a general improvement of human settlements. In developing countries, trends suggest that the early 1990s will witness limited improvements in certain countries, with an overall deterioration of the quality of life in the urban and rural areas of the great majority of countries, owing to continuing population growth, growing shelter demand, lack of sound settlement management and unjustifiably low priority to public and private investment in human settlements.

22.12 The objective of subprogramme 1 is therefore to identify and respond to global human settlement trends, particularly as they affect economic, social and environmental change in developing countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.13 The Secretariat plans to underline the importance of these issues and their global character through sustained emphasis on, first, the primary importance of urbanization and its potential, with international support, for improving incomes, living conditions and the use of space and resources in both urban and rural regions, and, secondly, the necessity to replace national policies based on dependence on external aid, rigid controls and top-down provision of settlement infrastructure and shelter to the few with an enabling approach based on the mobilization of the human and financial resources of the private and community sectors and the recognition of the right of low-income groups to multiply their options for access to low-cost shelter. These changes will be pursued through intensified cooperation with multilateral agencies, particularly UNDP and the World Bank, increased contacts and cooperation with bilateral donors and stepped-up cooperation with intergovernmental organizations outside the United Nations system, particularly the Development Assistance Committee of OECD and its Urban Affairs Programme. The framework for this strategic approach will be the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, an undertaking which will require close coordination and cooperation by all agencies at national and international levels. Progress in this direction will be monitored and evaluated through regular progress reports to the Commission on Human Settlements on the Global Strategy and on cooperation with and among developing countries on human settlements. It is expected that Habitat will thereby be established as a full partner of all global and sectoral development agencies on the grounds of its unique responsibilities and experience in human settlement development and on the strength of the impact of human settlements on the quality and sustainability of life.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. NATIONAL POLICIES AND INSTRUMENTS

### (a) Objectives

22.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181 and United Nations Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/14 and 12/22.

22.15 Experience over the previous medium-term plan period shows that the main constraint to human settlement development, particularly in developing countries, is not only the absence of an explicit national human settlement policy but also the lack of its internal integration with policies and strategies in other sectors, the lack of appropriate implementation mechanisms and the lack of consistency between objectives and programmes. It is expected that, owing in part to the constraints mentioned above, the capacity of national Governments in most developing countries to cope with settlement management and with dramatically rising quantitative and qualitative demands for shelter and basic infrastructure will be put to an increasingly severe test. This situation will be compounded by the scale of the challenge and by the tendency for national policies to be based on optimistic expectations rather than on innovative options and hitherto neglected resources.

22.16 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To integrate national settlement policies with overall development policies and set up implementation mechanisms for human settlement programmes;

(b) To assist member Governments in eliminating policy and programme constraints, with particular reference to the implementation of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, which is based on an integrated concept of shelter and human settlement development and the mobilization and involvement of all sectors of the economy.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.17 These objectives will be pursued through technical cooperation, research, training and information dissemination, which will focus on:

(a) Integration of national socio-economic and human settlement planning;

(b) Integration of national population and human settlement planning, with specific emphasis on population-distribution strategies;

(c) Improvement of national implementation instruments, within the framework of an enabling approach, and streamlining of legislation;

(d) Improvement of national institutional arrangements, with specific emphasis on measures supporting local governments and all non-governmental actors in the human settlement development process;

(e) Strengthening of institutional capacity through national and international training programmes.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. INTEGRATED SETTLEMENT MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

22.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/181, 46/163 and Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 11/7, 8/9 and 9/9.

22.19 Many industrialized countries, despite massive progress in economic growth and productivity and in improvement of living conditions for the vast majority of their populations, are experiencing some of the classic side-effects of growth: environmental degradation, traffic congestion, inadequacy of some essential services and housing shortages. These are not insurmountable problems, given the resources available and the prominence of these issues on the political agendas of most industrialized countries. Much more disturbing is the surfacing of the same problems in the rapidly growing settlements - large and small - of the developing countries, which manage, at best, to cope with only a fraction of the demand for the basic components of human settlement development on an ad hoc and haphazard basis. Most of their rapidly growing settlements, particularly in coastal areas and in small island States, face increasing pressure from the risk of natural disasters. Yet the future price to be paid for unplanned settlement development in the developing countries is such that settlement management is not an option but an imperative for the decade ahead. The problem is to meet, in a coherent technical way, the quantitative and qualitative demand for land, infrastructure, services and housing required for decent living, social well-being and economic output.

22.20 More specifically, the objectives of subprogramme 3 are:

(a) To manage human settlements so as to ensure their sustainable development in order to maximize productive output and provide acceptable living conditions for all population groups, with special attention to the needs of women, of the poor and of other disadvantaged elements;

(b) To support Governments in achieving responsive, participatory administration, efficient service delivery, effective transport provisions, adequate access to open space and recreational facilities and healthy environments;

(c) Enable all countries, in particular those which are disaster-prone, to mitigate the negative impact of natural and man-made disasters on human settlements, national economies and the environment.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.21 These objectives will be pursued through technical cooperation, research, training and information dissemination, which will focus on:

(a) Metropolitan management: improvement of planning systems and techniques, of implementation performance, of operation and maintenance of metropolitan systems, and of metropolitan administration;

(b) Secondary-centre management: improvement of planning systems, of implementation programmes and performance, of operation and maintenance, and of municipal administrative practice:

(i) Subnational-system management for predominantly rural regions: improvement of planning systems and techniques, of implementation performance and of the functioning of local authorities;

(ii) Human resource development: carrying out of training-needs assessments, development of training curricula and materials, testing of training methods and improvement of training programmes in all skills related to settlement management, with special emphasis on the provision of equal opportunity for women in management of metropolitan and secondary centres and rural regions;

(c) Global programmes to assist countries, and municipalities in particular, in adopting sustainable urban management practices, such as the UNDP/World Bank/UNCHS (Habitat) urban management programme, the sustainable cities programme and the city data programme.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. FINANCIAL RESOURCES

### (a) Objectives

22.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181 and Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/14, 11/17 and 11/12.

22.23 Providing the financial resources needed for investment has, in the past, proved to be one of the main bottlenecks in human settlement development. Efforts to mobilize financial resources in the private and public sectors have not been able to yield the volume required. While this failure is closely linked to the overall performance of economic development, which, in recent years, has been hampered by deteriorating terms of trade and by the burden of international debt on the developing countries, problems of insufficient development of financial institutions, inefficient systems of resource allocation and, in the public sector, lack of cost recovery and utilization of potential sources have contributed to the inadequacy of human settlement investment.

22.24 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are:

(a) To mobilize resources for human settlement development and establish financial systems in such a way that the flow of financial resources is assured on a sustainable and equitable basis, bearing in mind the special needs of low-income groups, women and so on;

(b) To formulate and promote the principles of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000 with regard to financing shelter, infrastructure and services, with particular emphasis on the needs of low-income communities and households in urban and rural areas. Research objectives are to develop strategies for the development of financial systems, for improving cost recovery in the public sector and for allocating resources efficiently (1995); to monitor and evaluate development of financial systems and their responsiveness to the needs of low-income groups in developing countries (1997); and to develop training materials and to assist in improving the skills of personnel concerned with managing financial resources for human settlement development (1997).

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.25 These objectives will be pursued through technical cooperation, research and information activities, which will focus on:

(a) Resource mobilization: mobilization of financial resources deals with the public and the private sectors. Efforts will focus primarily on the identification of revenue potential at national and local levels, on analysis of taxation and subsidy systems and on means of recovering costs of human settlement investment. A second concern will be the mobilization of savings, with emphasis on the untapped savings potential of low-income groups and the informal sector. The Secretariat will, therefore, collect information and prepare case-studies in developing countries on systems of local government financing of human settlement investment, on financial-management practices and on subsidy systems that reach various target groups. After analysis and evaluation, the findings will be published for general dissemination and integrated in the development of training material. Similarly, information on innovative approaches to mobilizing the savings of low-income groups will be collected, analysed and made available to relevant institutions. The role of shelter-finance systems in contributing to the development of financial systems and to financial penetration of societies in developing countries will be studied to gain an understanding of links and impacts and to provide a basis for governmental action on innovative mechanisms and appropriate regulatory frameworks;

(b) Resource management: the Secretariat will address problems of resource management in the public sector, where inefficiencies in budgeting and control are still pervasive. The thrust of the Global Strategy for Shelter is to create an enabling environment for shelter development, by streamlining operations of local government in human settlement development and improving its ability to deliver infrastructure and services for the poor. Many countries have created public funds based on mandatory saving schemes or earmarked tax revenues, which have, so far, not been able to fulfil their objective of improving the human settlement conditions of low-income groups. Management of such funds, their links to the shelter-delivery system and their impact on saving behaviour and on capital markets need to be understood. The Secretariat will, therefore, collect information and prepare case-studies in developing countries on sound management of local government finances, on efficient practices for management of public funds and on systems to reach various target groups. After analysis and evaluation, the findings will be published for general dissemination and integrated in the development of training materials;

(c) Financial institutions: the impact on access to housing for low-income groups of specialized shelter-finance institutions, which have been set up by many countries, has so far remained very limited. Similarly, specialized institutions for financing infrastructure investment have failed to improve delivery of services to the poor. Problems are frequently caused by an institutional and regulatory framework set up under development strategies that are no longer valid. The Secretariat will collect information on effective institutional set-ups and on principles that guide sound development of financing institutions, with special reference to the need to reach all target groups. Particular attention will be paid to community-based finance institutions, to promote local financial services and to tap the savings potential of low-income groups. After analysis and evaluation, the findings will be published for general dissemination and guidelines will be prepared for the development of a regulatory framework that is responsive to the financing needs of low-income groups.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. LAND MANAGEMENT

### (a) Objectives

22.26 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/181, 46/163 and Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/22, 11/17 and 10/12.

22.27 Land and land management will continue to be important issues in all countries, regardless of their level of development. Land scarcity and land prices, particularly in intensely developed regions and in metropolitan areas, will continue to be a primary issue. Nevertheless, mature economies can count on an established range of instruments to address such problems and will be favoured by very slow population growth and mobility rates. Many developing countries will be confronted with similar problems, varying in scale, but all of them will have to make available and develop enormous quantities of land in a context of extremely high population growth and mobility, high urbanization rates and persisting weaknesses in national policy instruments and land-management capacity.

22.28 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are:

(a) To devise land-management systems that will provide for the land requirements of human settlement development through environmentally sound physical planning and land use so as to meet all settlement functions and to ensure access to land to all households and, where appropriate, the encouragement of communally and collectively owned and managed land. Particular attention will be paid to the needs of women and indigenous people;

(b) To assist member Governments in exploiting the land asset in settlement development, particularly in rapidly growing urban settlements.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.29 These objectives will be pursued through research work, which will focus on the following issues:

(a) Land supply: identification and application of procedures to improve the operation of land markets and to promote land-supply systems capable of meeting the large-scale needs of present and future settlements, drawing on the capacities of the public, private and community sectors;

(b) Land instruments: development and operation of all legislative and administrative systems required for the management of land-supply systems, including land-registration, land-transaction and property-taxation procedures needed for the efficient functioning of land markets and the generation of revenues;

(c) Land resource management: strengthening of global coordination of land resource management activities through the various bilateral and multilateral agencies and programmes to promote the transfer of applicable experience on sustainable land-management practices to and among developing countries.

## SUBPROGRAMME 6. INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION

### (a) Objectives

22.30 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/169, 35/18, 43/181 and 46/163, and Commission on Human Settlements resolution 12/15.

22.31 Water supply and sanitation are the first expressed priorities of poor communities. While some progress has been made in identifying and promoting the use of low-cost technologies for water supply and sanitation, much still needs to be done. Particular emphasis and attention must be given to technologies appropriate for high-density, low-income urban settlements where problems are critical and available solutions limited. Basic services, such as water supply, sanitation, refuse disposal and surface drainage, need to be provided in an integrated manner to optimize investments in infrastructure.

22.32 Ongoing research points to the need to enhance concerted settlement-planning, land-use and transport-development policies. These should aim at reducing growth of traffic demand and at providing for expansion of transport services at low per capita investment and operating costs so that services are affordable to the bulk of the population.

22.33 Developing countries face an acute shortage of various forms of energy required to install and operate settlement infrastructure. Furthermore, large-scale use of biomass, specially by rural and peri-urban populations unable to afford alternative sources of energy is having a disastrous ecological effect.

22.34 More specifically, the objectives of subprogramme 6 are:

(a) To provide infrastructural facilities to meet the expanding need for serviced land;

(b) To provide developing-country Governments with information and tools for adopting an integrated approach to the provision of water supply, energy, sanitation, drainage and solid-waste management, and basic-service coverage in their countries, especially for disadvantaged groups, such as women.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.35 These objectives will be pursued through research and technical cooperation activities, which will focus on three issues:

(a) Water-supply and sanitation services: during the previous medium-term plan period, efforts were made to increase the real value of resources available for extending drinking-water supply and sanitation coverage, by identifying and promoting low-cost technologies for these services. However, the coverage of water supply and sanitation in developing countries will have, at best, only managed to keep pace with population increase, except in rural water-supply coverage, which will have increased globally by over 50 per cent. A continuing goal will be the reduction in the per capita (unit) cost of basic infrastructure, through the identification and promotion of low-cost technologies and standards (1997); additional goals will include the promotion of cost-effective techniques for maintaining infrastructural stock and the promotion of efficiency in service provision and maintenance through public/private partnerships, informal-sector involvement and improved revenue generation and management (1996). These actions will be carried out within the framework of a settlement infrastructure and environment programme to develop an integrated human settlement approach to the planning, delivery, maintenance and management of environmental infrastructure and services, and to promote it by disseminating the results of applied research and pilot projects;

(b) Transport: a comprehensive analysis and evaluation of different transport modes in developing countries will have been developed during the previous plan period. Interdependence between transport modes and development patterns will be investigated on the basis of empirical studies, and guidelines on planning transport infrastructure will be formulated for implementation by Governments (1996). Sustainable approaches to transport systems in human settlements will be promoted through the encouragement of development patterns that reduce transport demand, the promotion of non-motorized modes of transport, effective traffic management and the adoption of urban transport programmes favouring high-occupancy public transport;

(c) Energy: new and renewable energy sources, such as biogas and solar energy, should start having an impact on energy supply, especially in rural areas. Energy conservation in buildings will be an established policy in many developing countries. Research and empirical studies will establish the parameters required to improve energy-supply processes and more energy-efficient technology and the reduction of negative impacts on human health and on the environment in urban and rural areas. Emphasis will be given to the application of proven new and renewable energy sources and to the provision of energy supply to rural women (1996).

The dissemination of research findings during the current medium-term plan will be improved by taking advantage of various forms of communications, such as the production of audio-visual materials and seminars or workshops.

## SUBPROGRAMME 7. HOUSING PRODUCTION

### (a) Objectives

22.36 The legislative mandate of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/181 and 46/163 and Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/14, 10/12 and 9/9.

22.37 The world-wide problem of inadequate housing, particularly as regards the conditions of low-income households, defies the capacity of most Governments to deal with it by conventional means. Efforts are needed by Governments, in partnership with the private sector, non-governmental organizations and local communities, to support the provision of acceptable housing at affordable costs, in pursuit of the general goal of adequate shelter for all by the year 2000. Inadequate housing conditions, particularly as concerns the needs of low-income groups in developing countries, result from the limited capacity of conventional programmes to produce affordable units at the required scale and the continuing problem of widespread poverty. Knowledge of and experience with the application of shelter strategies has increased and the goal of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000 is to mobilize a broad range of measures in support of housing production.

22.38 More specifically, the objectives of subprogramme 7 are:

(a) To put in place systems of housing delivery capable of addressing the housing problem at the required national scale and at costs affordable to households and society;

(b) To formulate and promote the implementation of enabling shelter strategies within the framework of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, with particular emphasis on contributing, through technical cooperation, research, training and dissemination of information, to solving the housing problem of the poor in developing countries in an environmentally sound way. For this purpose, enabling shelter strategies, expressed through forms of collaboration and participation among all concerned institutions, organizations and communities, require the formulation and testing of appropriate and innovative management procedures.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.39 To pursue the above objectives, the strategy will be one of collection, evaluation and dissemination of experiences with workable housing-development programmes. The assessment of experiences through the analysis of case-studies will focus on the workability of solutions: (a) on a large scale; (b) with minimal administrative control; and (c) based on cooperative forms of participation with and between communities, non-governmental organizations and the formal and informal private sector. Special attention will be given to research on housing production by the poorest groups, including women, who do not have sufficient income to offer effective demand for the formal housing market. Elements of the strategy will include the review and evaluation of housing-production systems, with a view to identifying support measures for enhanced production. Attention will be given to the problem of delivering housing at affordable costs and to the capacity of the formal and informal housing markets to meet the needs of low-income groups. Special emphasis will be given to the application of solutions that support the self-help efforts of communities and the involvement of non-governmental organizations.

22.40 Mainly through case-studies, information on such experiences will be collected and analysed (1993); an in-depth assessment of the potential for application at national scales will be made, including an assessment of the transferability of experiences with enabling shelter strategies (1995); and dissemination of experiences of workable and cost-effective housing-development programmes will be done through and publication of case-studies, organization of workshops and seminars and provision of advisory services to Governments (1997).

## SUBPROGRAMME 8. CONSTRUCTION SECTOR

### (a) Objectives

22.41 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/181 and 46/163 and Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/22, 10/12 and 9/10.

22.42 In many developing countries, despite the proven opportunities to develop an efficient indigenous construction industry, this sector still operates with severe limitations, with a high dependence on expensive, imported and, often, inappropriate factor inputs, regulatory instruments and institutional set-ups, so that the most basic demands are not fulfilled. Worse still, the contributions of the sector to national economic growth have not yet been realized.

22.43 The objectives of subprogramme 8 are:

(a) To attain adequate capacity for the construction sector to meet the requirements for physical infrastructure, housing and related facilities within national resource limitations;

(b) To promote and coordinate programmes to overcome barriers confronting the construction sector, notably, weak institutional and legislative support for the construction sector, inadequate local skills, over-reliance on imported factor inputs and technologies, and inability to mobilize local resource endowments for the development of an indigenous construction sector.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.44 These objectives will be pursued through research, technical cooperation and information activities, which will focus on:

(a) Building materials: by the end of the previous medium-term plan period, activities in relation to the subprogramme should have strengthened the network of countries collaborating in the field of local building materials and technologies, and a framework should have been set for establishing demonstration projects in appropriate production technologies for selected local building materials. Approaches to effective transfer of technology for production of local building materials and a shift towards attaining local technological capacity should have been well rehearsed, thus paving the way for country-specific projects to be implemented. Innovations for the formulation and promotion of standards for selected local building materials, which were demonstrated in three countries, should have been popularized and replicated in several other countries. Some measures in the previous medium-term plan will continue to be applied, though with a shift in emphasis, notably:

(i) Demonstration projects on transfer of technology for production of selected local building materials will be replicated (1995);

(ii) Programmes will be carried out to strengthen national technological capacity to deal with key aspects of local building material production (1996);

(iii) The network of countries collaborating in the field of local building materials and technologies will be expanded, with a target of achieving universal participation among developing countries, as well as a shift from information exchange to collaboration in actual implementation of specific field activities (1997).

In both items (i) and (ii) above, the shift in emphasis will be on increased involvement of the private sector, both in the production cycle and end-use of building materials.

(b) Construction industry: by the end of the previous medium-term plan period, programmes in relation to the construction industry should have disseminated information on strategies and policies to guide Governments in restructuring the entire construction sector. Specific components of the construction sector should have been tackled in detail, notably development of the construction sector in response to the needs for low-income housing and infrastructure, reformulation of regulatory instruments of the construction sector and strengthening of local capacity to tackle the lack of building maintenance. Additionally, the overall approach would be harmonized with the goals for improving global environmental conditions outlined by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development for the human settlement sector, so as to prevent environmental degradation through depletion of the natural resource base, degradation of fragile eco-zones, chemical pollution and the use of building materials harmful to human health.

Under the current medium-term plan, the following will be undertaken:

(i) Programmes to improve the database for planning the construction sector, including simple computer software applications, will be established (1993);

(ii) Data will be compiled on appropriate plant, equipment and tools for the construction sector to provide countries with an informed choice of correct hardware (1997);

(iii) Local manpower will be upgraded and new skills promoted in several aspects of building material production, building construction techniques, institutional support and management of the construction sector (1997).

# PROGRAMME 23. TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

23.1 The legislative authority of the programme on transnational corporations derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 1913 (LVII) of 5 December 1974, which formulated the basic mandate of the Commission and the Department of Economic and Social Affairs, and is further elaborated and modified by subsequent resolutions and decisions of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission. The programme is aimed at:

(a) Furthering understanding of the nature and the political, legal, economic and social effects of the activities of transnational corporations in home and host countries and in international relations;

(b) Securing effective international arrangements for the operation of transnational corporations so as to promote their contribution to national development goals and world economic growth while controlling and eliminating their negative effects;

(c) Strengthening the capacity of host countries, in particular the developing countries, in their dealing with transnational corporations.

23.2 Transnational corporations are important actors in the world economy. They transcend national boundaries and the largest of them have sales that exceed the aggregate output of all but a handful of countries. Transnational corporations invest equity capital abroad, but their activities also occur through a wide variety of institutional arrangements, many of which involve little or no investment of capital. With the world undergoing dramatic technological innovation, the individual enterprise - private or public, domestic or foreign - assumes a key role in attempts by the international community to reactivate growth in the developing countries. Transnational corporations are at the centre of that technological change: many innovations originate within them and most are applied, commercialized and disseminated by them.

23.3 In the 1960s and 1970s, the activities of transnational corporations were seen as a threat or potential threat to sovereignty, and throughout the developing world there was much scepticism about the benefits of foreign direct investment. In the 1980s, there was a more mixed assessment of the advantages and disadvantages of foreign direct investment. This is reflected in the new approaches being taken in the formulation of national and international policies in foreign direct investment, which combine measures and policies aimed at facilitating flows of foreign direct investment in sectors and activities under conditions that guarantee the contribution of those investments to the national economy. The expansion of transnational corporation activities world wide calls for adequate governmental response, which, in the successful pursuit of national policies in an interdependent world, requires a global view.

23.4 In the 1980s, there was progress in the finalization of some multilateral arrangements relating to specialized aspects of the activities of transnational corporations; however, negotiations for a more comprehensive multilateral framework, such as the United Nations code of conduct on transnational corporations, have not yet been completed. Multilateral arrangements, whether they are binding or voluntary, are an important aspect of the elaboration of generally accepted standards governing international business, and thus contribute to the improvement of relations between host countries and transnational corporations. The growing significance of transnational corporations in the world economy, as manifested internationally in the increasingly integrated approach to trade, foreign direct investment and financial policies and issues, increased the importance of concluding the code in order to promote and guide the essential economic functions performed by these corporations. As the dichotomy between host and home countries blur and their interests converge, international cooperation relating to transnational corporations could be expected to be more active and comprehensive in the 1990s.

23.5 The continuing economic difficulties facing most developing countries pose major developmental challenges for the years ahead. The expansion and spread of transnational corporations have contributed to the economic growth of many host countries. However, the world-wide distribution of foreign direct investment and the activities of transnational corporations are uneven and are becoming increasingly more so: the growing share of developed countries in global foreign direct investment is mirrored by the declining share of developing countries in these flows. The least developed countries in particular have been bypassed by transnational corporations.

23.6 Transnational corporations are frequently the repositories of scarce technical skills needed for the preservation of the environment and for the conduct of activities in sectors that have an impact on the environment. In that context, there is an increasing need to analyse the activities and strategies of transnational corporations in the context of environmental protection and the promotion of sustainable development by identifying ways in which developing countries in particular might benefit from the experience of developed countries and encouraging private sector initiatives in their efforts to protect the environment in relation to industrial activities of transnational corporations.

### 2. Overall strategy

23.7 As stated in Economic and Social Council resolution 1980/60 of 24 July 1980, and as a result of the establishment in 1992 of the Department of Economic and Social Development, the Department is the central unit in the United Nations system at the secretariat level for work on matters related to transnational corporations. It carries out its tasks by a variety of means, including:

(a) Provision of substantive services to intergovernmental bodies, primarily the Commission on Transnational Corporations;

(b) Preparation of background documents and specialized studies related to transnational corporations;

(c) Dissemination of information, in particular that regarding agreed standards and guidelines;

(d) Organization of seminars and conferences on transnational corporations;

(e) Provision of assistance to Governments, especially those of developing countries, in order to enhance their capacity to deal with transnational corporations.

23.8 The programme will be implemented through the Department and its joint units with the five regional commissions. Each joint unit shall, within the overall programme of work adopted by the Commission on Transnational Corporations and the Economic and Social Council, be the focal point for the activities of the Department in the region, especially in the fields of research, information and liaison with the Governments of the region. In the area of research, the joint units conduct case-studies in the countries of the respective regions. They also provide on a case-by-case basis inputs for global studies being conducted by the Department. For its part, the Department assists the joint units in carrying out research programmes, particularly on subjects of special concern to the regions. The joint units submit outlines, as well as preliminary drafts or studies, to the Department for comments prior to their finalization. They also look to the Department for assistance in locating consultants and preparing their terms of reference for specific studies. In other aspects of their work, they also draw upon research done by the Department. In the area of information, the joint units assist in the collection of information on the countries of their regions, including information on individual transnational corporations, following a format designed by the Department. In turn, the Department makes available to each joint unit information pertinent to its region. Where verification of the accuracy of data is required, the Department's efforts are complemented by those of the joint units. A close cooperative arrangement between the Department and the joint units has been developed concerning both the programming and execution of advisory and training projects. There is cooperation in the organization of training workshops, including liaison with the Governments concerned, identification of specific requirements for advisory missions, follow-up on missions completed, and briefing and debriefing of the Department's consultants visiting the region on training or advisory missions.

23.9 While the Economic and Social Council has repeatedly emphasized the role of the Commission on Transnational Corporations and the Department of Economic and Social Development as the focal points within the United Nations system for issues related specifically to transnational corporations, the activities of these corporations, by their very nature, affect a multitude of political, social, economic, legal and environmental issues that are dealt with to a varying extent by other organizations and bodies of the United Nations and the system as a whole. In addition to close cooperation with UNCTAD and UNEP, there is also active coordination with ILO, FAO, WHO and GATT. In the area of technical cooperation, the Department seeks the collaboration and contribution of UNCTAD, the regional commissions in the four developing regions, as well as ILO, FAO, the World Bank/IFC, UNIDO and the Commonwealth secretariat. The Department also cooperates with IMF and OECD. In the 1990s, the Department will continue to work with organizations of the international business community and the international trade union movement.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

23.10 The programme on transnational corporations will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Securing effective international arrangements and agreements relating to transnational corporations |
| Subprogramme 2. | Enhancing the contribution of transnational corporations to development |
| Subprogramme 3. | Strengthening the capacity of host developing countries in dealing with matters related to transnational corporations |

23.11 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. SECURING EFFECTIVE INTERNATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND AGREEMENTS RELATING TO TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

#### (a) Objectives

23.12 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 45/186 and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1913 (LVII), 1961 (LIX), 1980/60, 1986/53, 1987/57 and 1989/24.

23.13 The growing significance of the role of transnational corporations in the world economy has increased the importance of concluding an international framework to address the essential economic functions performed by those corporations, particularly in mobilising the capital, skills and technological resources required to meet growth and development needs world wide. Though global economic and political conditions have changed over the past decade, that has not altered the fundamental need of the international community to address the impact of transnational corporations. On the other hand, new problems are emerging that require an international response that addresses the responsibilities of both transnational corporations and Governments. For instance, transnational corporations demonstrate remarkable flexibility in adapting to changing conditions by adopting different structures, organisational patterns, modes of operation and inter-corporate alliances that make their control by any single jurisdiction more elusive than before. Besides, while the control of potentially negative impacts is of concern, the facilitation of possible benefits is equally important. A global framework is needed for the continued growth of foreign direct investment and activities of transnational corporations with a view to establishing positive economic linkages between transnational corporations and developing countries; supplementing national foreign direct investment regimes; harmonizing definitions and regulatory processes; and facilitating the effective integration of Central and Eastern European States into the international economic system. In addition, specialized legal instruments may be required to address specific issues of the activities of transnational corporations, such as service industries, product liability, environmental risk management and disclosure of information.

23.14 Recent events in the financial world, particularly the continued volatility of stock markets, have caused considerable concern over the quality and quantity of information in the financial statements of transnational corporations. The lack of comparability and the inadequacy of financial statements limit their usefulness in analysing global economic trends. It appears that in order to control and promote global capital markets effectively further harmonization of accounting and reporting standards and their expansion to new areas will be needed.

23.15 More specifically, the objectives of subprogramme 1 are:

(a) To establish, through the adoption of appropriate international arrangements on transnational corporations, international standards to supplement national laws regarding those aspects of operations of transnational corporations that straddle national borders and to develop international guidelines for bringing the operations of transnational corporations into conformity with the policy objectives of their home countries;

(b) To facilitate the continued growth of foreign direct investment and activities of transnational corporations by, inter alia, prescribing minimum standards for the treatment of transnational corporations by Governments and by strengthening intergovernmental cooperation and coordination with regard to foreign direct investment;

(c) To improve the information disclosure by transnational corporations through the harmonization of diverse national accounting and reporting practices and to formulate, adopt and monitor other international arrangements and agreements;

(d) To formulate and adopt international guidelines, standards, arrangements and agreements addressing environmental, industrial safety and other concerns arising from the increased transnationalization of economic activity;

(e) To improve the understanding of transnational corporations through research, studies and surveys, and to disseminate and publicize the agreed standards and guidelines.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

23.16 If the code of conduct is adopted during the period 1992-1997, the Department will assist the United Nations Commission on Transnational Corporations in the implementation, follow-up and review of the code. During the first two years after its adoption, the efforts of the Department will concentrate on disseminating, publicizing and explaining the instrument; on working out the details of its follow-up mechanisms at the enterprise, national and international levels; and on establishing a reporting system.

Once a mechanism for implementation of the code is established, the active involvement of transnational corporations, labour movements, as well as Governments is envisaged.

23.17 The intergovernmental expert group on accounting and reporting has made important recommendations on a broad range of issues regarding informal disclosure in financial statements. In the future, the work in that area will be expected to focus increasingly on non-financial items needing disclosure. With a view to strengthening the compliance of transnational corporations with international standards, consideration might need to be given to setting up appropriate mechanisms. There will also be a need to examine ways in which a positive contribution can be made in assisting national standard-setting, particularly in developing countries and Central and Eastern European States.

23.18 During the period, follow-up activities related to the agreement on illicit payments and any other arrangements completed by then may be mandated and undertaken. The Department will provide substantive support to intergovernmental bodies concerned through the provision of background documents and other support services related to international arrangements and agreements under preparation. The Department will also undertake studies and arrange for consultations aimed at identifying other areas in which international arrangements or agreements are needed.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. ENHANCING THE CONTRIBUTION OF TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS TO DEVELOPMENT

### (a) Objectives

23.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1913 (LVII), paragraph 4, 1961 (LIX), 1980/60, paragraphs 2, 3, 5 and 9, 1986/1, 1986/53, 1986/54, 1987/56, 1988/56 to 58, 1989/21 to 23, 1989/25 to 28, 1990/70, 1990/1, 1991/54 and 1991/55.

23.20 Foreign direct investment grew consistently during the 1970s and 1980s and it is likely that, even amidst adverse macroeconomic conditions, it will continue to expand further during the 1990s. Developing countries will be the host regions with the highest potential to absorb foreign investment, but unless conscious efforts are made to encourage investment and related flows, there is a danger that foreign direct investment in those countries will remain stagnant in the next decade. The rapidly changing map of regional integration, including the consolidation of the European Community at the end of 1992, will create new challenges and opportunities to both Governments and corporations. Recent policy changes in the Central and Eastern European States could increase the role of those countries in the world economy and radically affect the flows of foreign direct investment to and from them over the period of the medium-term plan.

23.21 Transnational corporations respond to opportunities arising from technological innovation and market forces. New technologies are emerging and spreading at a fast pace, particularly changing the economics of production. Developing countries will need to build a capacity to generate and utilize new technologies if they are to maintain or acquire international competitiveness in existing export industries and penetrate new markets. At the same time, being at the centre of technological change, transnational corporations can make innovative contributions to national strategies for technology development, by applying, commercializing and disseminating the new technologies in developing countries.

23.22 The growth and interdependence of transnational business also create a need for international attention to environmental and health issues that affect business and government interests throughout the world. A number of serious incidents involving chemicals, dumping of toxic wastes, radioactive material, including nuclear wastes, and oil spills have warned the world community that risks from deficient environmental or safety standards are not just a local, but also a regional and even a global problem. A challenge for government administrators and business officials is to design policies and strategies that allow continued growth while maintaining an effective level of environmental safety.

23.23 There will also be a need for mechanisms that channel foreign direct investment into priority areas of national investment programmes; encourage indigenous enterprises; ensure introduction of environmental standards; protect against and compensate host countries for transfer pricing abuses; ensure that the financial activities of transnational corporations are consistent with the country's balance-of-payments objectives; and aim at prudential control of global markets. The introduction of such mechanisms requires a consistent policy environment that enhances the overall contribution of transnational corporations to development. Critical to such efforts is concern for the possible adverse social and cultural impacts of the operations of transnational corporations in developing countries. Actions by developing countries would need to be complemented by policies and mechanisms aimed at improving the quality and quantity of investment flows. Actions for an accelerated transfer of investment capital, technology and managerial know-how to developing countries constitute crucial elements of an international action programme for development in the 1990s.

23.24 Continuous and more systematic monitoring of international and national measures with respect to the activities of transnational corporations in South Africa will also be necessary. While approximately 600 firms, their subsidiaries or affiliates have disinvested in 1984-1989, many have retained non-equity ties. The circumvention of trade measures by third countries has occurred in the absence of mandatory and universal sanctions. Financial measures will likely have the greatest impact on the South African economy during the plan period.

23.25 Consequently subprogramme 2 will aim:

(a) To facilitate mutually beneficial linkages between transnational corporations and developing countries and minimize the negative effects of the operations of those corporations;

(b) To strengthen intergovernmental cooperation in the area of foreign direct investment and the operations of transnational corporations, with a view to minimizing potential negative effects of their operations and maximizing their contribution to economic development and growth;

(c) To further the understanding of the nature and role of transnational corporations, by analysing: (i) the trends in the activities of transnational corporations and their impact on world development; (ii) the impact and implications of the activities of transnational corporations on host countries, in particular developing countries, as concerns economic, political, social and cultural issues; (iii) capital inflows and outflows, trade and transfer of technology through the impact and implications of transnational corporations on the world economy; (iv) the effectiveness of existing national policies, laws and regulations on matters related to transnational corporations; (v) the role and impact of transnational corporations in major sectors; (vi) the effectiveness of contracts and agreements between host country entities and transnational corporations; and (vii) organizational structures, operational forms and strategies of transnational corporations;

(d) To provide policy recommendations and assist host countries, in particular developing countries and countries in transition from central planning to a market economy in attracting and maintaining an increased flow of capital, technology skills and entrepreneurship.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

23.26 The Department will undertake research and analysis on issues assigned to it by the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission in the following areas: the role of transnational corporations in production, processing and export in selected domestic economies and major sectors; an annual analysis, in the form of a world investment report, of the principal issues relating to transnational corporations; aspects of the economic, political, social and cultural impact of transnational corporations; activities of transnational corporations in South Africa; the role of transnational corporations in: (i) international financial transfers and balance of payments; (ii) in international trade, including intra-firm transactions; (iii) the transfer of technology; and (iv) service industries, including data services; surveys on foreign direct investment flows and stocks world wide, disaggregated by sectors, by countries and by corporations; information on individual corporations; changing patterns of transnational corporation arrangements, including non-equity arrangements, joint ventures and licensing agreements; changing patterns of transnational corporation structures, organization and modes of operation; changing patterns in the size, characteristics and sector and country composition of transnational corporations; changing patterns in corporate alliances across national borders and their impact on competition; the impact of foreign direct investment and transnational corporation activities on the global economy and linkages with other macroeconomic factors.

23.27 The Department will also undertake research and studies on the impact of national and international policies on foreign direct investment and transnational corporation behaviour; the effectiveness of laws and regulations in that area; the changing patterns of various types of contracts and agreements in various sectors; environmental risk management; the effect of the consolidation of the European Community on foreign direct investment flows and patterns of transnational corporation activity; the effect of the economic integration of the Central and Eastern European States on the global economy; the role and impact of multilateral, regional and bilateral agreements and arrangements on international cooperation on foreign direct investment and transnational corporations; new and alternative forms of international economic cooperation; the role and impact of home country policies in encouraging foreign direct investment flows towards developing countries; the role of free economic zones in attracting foreign direct investment; the role and impact of international standards in transnational corporation/host country relations; progressive elaboration of international standards for the collection of data on foreign direct investment and transnational corporations; key concepts relevant to an international framework on foreign direct investment and transnational corporation activity; harmonization of national standards and norms in that area; and development of methodologies and concepts to facilitate harmonization.

23.28 Further, the Department will organize seminars, conferences and other meetings in different regions aimed at disseminating the findings of its research and analysis and will examine ways of translating those findings into intergovernmental and governmental policies and measures.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. STRENGTHENING THE CAPACITY OF HOST DEVELOPING COUNTRIES IN DEALING WITH MATTERS RELATED TO TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

### (a) Objectives

23.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1913 (LVII), paragraph 4, 1961 (LIX), 1980/60, paragraphs 3 and 9, 1990/71 and 1991/54, and decision 180 (LXI), subparagraph (b).

23.30 The 1980s have experienced a substantial change in the relationship between host developing countries and transnational corporations. Confrontation has given way to more pragmatic attitudes based on a recognition by both parties that there can be a mutuality of interest across broad areas of economic activity. That trend is most dramatically reflected in the new "open door" policies of several countries in Africa. Equally significant is the change being effected in the economies of Eastern Europe, which were previously not open to foreign investment. Host countries will continue to need expertise during the 1990s with respect to the structuring of appropriate foreign investment regimes and fair and equitable joint-venture arrangements. Countries that have traditionally welcomed foreign investment have also shifted to more liberalized policies, partly because transnational bank debt is no longer an option for securing capital from abroad. Those countries face the task of streamlining their administrative mechanisms not only for rapidly and effectively evaluating, screening and approving foreign investment applications but also for promoting foreign investment and identifying appropriate prospective joint-venture partners. At the same time, these countries will presumably wish to ensure that the transnational corporations meet certain performance requirements. A key challenge in the 1990s, therefore, is to devise foreign investment policies that strike the right balance between facilitation and regulation.

23.31 These developments are occurring in the context of rapid technological advances and intensified competition between countries and between transnational corporations that have contributed to a growing globalization of the world economy. Developing countries therefore need to forge flexible and innovative policies in the 1990s that give them continuous access to these technological advances and enhance their share in investment and world economic activity.

23.32 The objectives of subprogramme 3, therefore, are:

(a) To facilitate the flow of adequate and appropriate foreign investment and technology transfer to host developing countries;

(b) To maximize the contribution of contractual arrangements with transnational corporations in host developing countries;

(c) To enhance the capability of public and private sector officials of host developing countries in negotiating with transnational corporations;

(d) To establish and strengthen developing country capacities to identify, collect and analyse information on foreign investments, technology transfer and transnational corporations;

(e) To enhance the capability of small- and medium-sized industries in developing countries in their dealings with transnational corporations.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

23.33 In the period 1992-1997, the Secretariat will provide advisory, training and information services in the following areas:

(a) Examination of policy options related to transnational corporations either at the overall level, in specific sectors or in connection with specific issues such as ownership and control, acquisition of technology, fiscal and financial questions and transfer pricing and free economic zones;

(b) Formulation or revision of laws and regulations related to the activities of transnational corporations either in general or in specific sectors (e.g. natural resources), or on specific issues (e.g. transfer pricing);

(c) Elaborating or strengthening evaluation, screening and monitoring guidelines for projects involving equity or non-equity participation of transnational corporations, as well as developing or strengthening relevant governmental infrastructure, procedures and information systems in that regard;

(d) Evaluation, within the context of specific projects, of the alternative merits of various types of contractual arrangements such as joint ventures, licensing, management contracts and production-sharing agreements;

(e) Legal, financial, economic and operational issues related to specific contractual arrangements with transnational corporations, in the natural resources, manufacturing or service sectors;

(f) Staff support in the preparation for negotiations;

(g) Organization and conduct of training workshops, seminars, round tables and study tours on matters related to regulating and negotiating with transnational corporations;

(h) Developing or strengthening national information systems related to transnational corporations;

(i) Collection and dissemination of information on laws and regulations, individual transnational corporations, contracts and agreements, and other data sources;

(j) Preparation of responses to requests from Governments for information on matters related to transnational corporations;

(k) Establishing interdisciplinary programmes of training on matters related to transnational corporations by institutions of higher learning of developing countries;

(l) Establishing a public and private sector infrastructure for developing small- and medium-sized enterprises and assisting them in establishing beneficial links with transnational corporations.

# PROGRAMME 24. STATISTICS

## A. Programme

### 1. General orientation

24.1 The mandate for this programme was established by the Economic and Social Council at its first and second sessions in 1946. In that year, the Council established a Statistical Commission to provide expert advice on statistical matters and to assist it: "(a) in promoting the development of national statistics and the improvement of their comparability; (b) in the coordination of the statistical work of specialized agencies; (c) in the development of the central statistical services of the Secretariat; (d) in advising the organs of the United Nations on general questions relating to the collection, interpretation and dissemination of statistical information; (e) in promoting the improvement of statistics and statistical methods generally". At the same time, the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General to take into account the following recommendations of the Statistical Commission pertaining to the organization and mandate of the statistical work of the Secretariat: "(a) organization of a central statistical unit in the Secretariat of the United Nations; (b) collection, analysis and evaluation of statistics from Member Governments, specialized agencies, and other sources; (c) publication of statistics; (d) coordination of statistical activities of specialized agencies; (e) promotion of development and improvement of statistics in general; (f) maintenance of an international centre for statistics; and (g) maintenance of close contact and coordination with national Governments on programmes of statistical research, submission of statistical data, analysis and publication".

24.2 At its fiftieth session, the Economic and Social Council, in its resolution 1566 (L) of 3 May 1971, on coordination of work in the field of statistics, reaffirmed, inter alia, its resolutions 8 (I) of 16 February 1946 and 8 (II) of 21 June 1946 on the establishment of the Statistical Commission and its terms of reference, and stated that the primary objective of the statistical programme was "the achievement of an integrated system in the collection, data processing and dissemination of international statistics by the organs and agencies of the United Nations system with special regard to the requirements of reviewing and appraising economic and social progress, particularly in the context of the policy measures and objectives of the United Nations Development Decade, taking into account the needs of the developing countries".

24.3 Further legislative mandates arising from the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly, as well as from a variety of world conferences, have reaffirmed the overall scope of activity and addressed specific aspects of the programme. Those legislative mandates have also broadened the scope of activity to give specific mention to statistical work on such issues as environment, the situation of women, human settlements, special population groups - children, youth, the ageing and disabled persons - and crime and criminal justice.

24.4 The overall goal of the programme is to increase the availability and use of relevant, timely and reliable statistics, for national and international planning and action. In pursuit of this continuing and evolving goal, the statistics programme contributes to the development, expansion, improvement and maintenance of cost-effective statistical capabilities through the formulation and the improvement of sound statistical methodologies for use by Member States, the application of new technologies, the collection and dissemination of statistics in numerous fields, the provision of substantive technical cooperation support and the promotion of coordination of international statistical work.

24.5 A major feature of the statistics programme is its integrated nature. The methodological work, which includes the development of recommendations, guidelines, classifications, manuals and technical reports, contributes both to the improvement of statistics and statistical capabilities in Member States, particularly in developing countries, and to the international comparability of statistics. The technical cooperation activities in support of developing countries are integrated into the overall functioning of the Statistical Division of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs. Those activities draw on the regular work of the Division, for example, by using and promoting the use in countries of the methodological work of the Division, and they contribute to the development of methodologies by providing feedback on the special statistical needs and problems of the developing countries. National statistics relevant to most sectors of economic and social activity are published for most countries and areas of the world and disseminated to Governments and to a wide range of other users. By putting its own data into an international context, each country can obtain perspectives that cannot be obtained in any other way.

24.6 The statistics programme has, from its inception, served a wide range of users and its outputs had many applications; a major aim will be to use available processing, communications and dissemination technologies to serve the diverse users and purposes effectively and efficiently. Better communication with users will be required to understand more fully their needs in terms of contents and in terms of the forms in which data can best be made available. The amount and detail of statistical data available at the international level have grown rapidly. Technology for storing, processing, communicating and disseminating data is continuing to change. An appropriate blending of these technologies is needed to ensure that the required statistics are made available to a wide range of users in ways that suit the varied uses made of the statistics. The 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development recognized that the gap in the availability, quality, coherence, standardization and accessibility of data between the developed and the developing world has been increasing, seriously impairing the capacities of countries to make informed decisions concerning environment and development. Comprehensive data on economic and social structure and change are still seriously lacking in many countries. Knowledge about the reliability of available data is lacking in many fields and for many countries. There are also serious time-lags in the availability of data. All these factors need to be addressed to improve the usability and availability of data for policy and decision-making purposes at the national and international levels.

## 2. Overall strategy

24.7 In order to meet the above objectives, the programme, whose implementation, with the exception of subprogramme 5 (see para. 24.8), is the responsibility of the Statistical Division, will aim to serve the needs of users and producers of statistics in such well-established fields as national accounts and balances, international trade and industrial, energy, price and demographic statistics with the growing needs for statistics and statistical methods in such emerging fields as environment, services, disarmament and the situation of women. In a number of cases, new issues can be addressed by adapting and extending well-established methodologies. To cite two examples: work will be pursued in adapting national accounting methodologies to take into account such environmental issues as resource depletion and the cost of pollution control and abatement; existing data and classifications, along with new frameworks and methods, will be used to generate a broader range of statistics relating to disarmament. In both new and well-established fields, plans will have to be adjusted to respond to specific issues and topics identified in the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade and the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, as well as other global initiatives and conferences arising during the plan period. Nevertheless, it is clear that in all subprogrammes special attention will be given to work relating to statistics and indicators needed to monitor progress in the implementation of the International Development Strategy as well as those needed to assess the achievement of social goals in the 1990s on the basis of nationally and internationally established quantitative targets. The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, in its Agenda 21, recommended that the Secretariat, through the Statistical Division of the Department of Economic and Social Development in collaboration with other relevant organizations of the United Nations system, would promote integrated environmental and social accounting and related data collection by all Member States and provide assistance to them through training.

24.8 In the area of technical cooperation activities carried out by the Department, the goals of self-reliance and sustained capabilities will be fostered with special emphasis on economic statistics, including international trade and national account statistics, the strengthening of household survey and population and housing census capabilities, statistical data-processing capabilities, statistical training and the organization and management of national statistical services. With respect to the collection, processing and publication of statistics, particular attention will be given to building up extended time series and basic data essential for the analysis of long-term economic and social changes at the country, regional and global levels and also to providing indications of the reliability of statistical data. The technical cooperation activities in support of developing countries draw on the regular work of the Statistical Division by using and promoting the use in countries of the methodological work of the Division, and they contribute to the development of methodologies by providing feedback on the special statistical needs and problems of the developing countries.

24.9 In pursuit of its mandate, the Statistical Division of the Department of Economic and Social Development provides a wide range of services and outputs to users and producers of statistics in other organs within the United Nations. A special relationship exists between the Statistical Division and the statistical divisions of the regional commissions. They work closely together on all aspects of their programmes in full recognition of the complementary and interdependent nature of their work. Furthermore, work on the situation of women involves close collaboration with, inter alia, the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, INSTRAW, UNFPA, UNICEF and the United Nations Development Fund for Women. There is also close cooperation with the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

24.10 Coordination is of central importance to the statistics programme and is explicitly represented in the subprogramme structure. International statistical work is carried out by a large number of national and international organizations. Each organization has its own objectives, priorities and methods but also shares a number of common concerns. Besides routine contacts and communication, coordination is promoted through the Statistical Commission, the Commission's Working Group on International Statistical Programmes and Coordination and the ACC Subcommittee on Statistical Activities. For example, the all-pervading theme of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development has been sustainable development focusing on the integration of environment and development. In addition, broader and more integrated approaches to development planning and policy formulation have been widely adopted at both the national and international levels. This has increased the demand for greater integration of economic, social, demographic and environmental statistics to meet planning and policy needs. There has also been a consequent increased emphasis on coordinated and collaborative approaches. As a result, for example, work on national accounting methodology is carried out jointly with IMF, the World Bank, OECD and EEC. Non-governmental organizations such as the International Statistical Institute, the International Association of Official Statisticians, the International Association for the Study of Income and Wealth and the International Institute for Vital Registration and Statistics will also be associated with various aspects of the programme.

### 3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

24.11 The programme on statistics will consist of the following subprogrammes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Subprogramme 1. | Developing statistical concepts and methods for use by Member States |
| Subprogramme 2. | Applying advanced technology in collecting, processing and disseminating integrated statistics |
| Subprogramme 3. | Collecting, compiling and disseminating international statistics |
| Subprogramme 4. | Coordinating international statistical programmes |
| Subprogramme 5. | Support for technical cooperation in statistics and statistical data processing |

24.12 Subprogrammes 1, 4 and 5 are designated high priority.

## B. Subprogrammes

### SUBPROGRAMME 1. DEVELOPING STATISTICAL CONCEPTS AND METHODS FOR USE BY MEMBER STATES

#### (a) Objectives

24.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3362 (S-VII), 3409 (XXX), S-13/2, 44/76 and 44/234; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1307 (XLIV), 1564 (L), 1947 (LVIII), 2061 (LXII), 1979/5, 1987/6, 1989/3 and 1989/4; resolutions 6, 8, 22 and 39 of the World Conference of the United Nations Decade for Women; resolutions 1 and 2 and decision 3 of the Sixth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders; decisions 48/IV and 7/3 of the Governing Council of UNEP; and Agenda 21 adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, chapters 8 (programme D) and 40 (programme A).

24.14 The objectives of subprogramme 1 are to develop and disseminate sound concepts, definitions, classifications and methods of data collection, compilation and dissemination for national and international statistics; to promote the improvement of national and international statistics, particularly their reliability, timeliness, scope, coverage and comparability; to promote the further harmonization and integration of national and international statistics, including the completion and dissemination of the revised System of National Accounts (SNA) and related handbooks, review and, if necessary, revise the provisional Central Product Classification; and develop new or revised recommendations and reports in industry, energy, trade, demographic, social and environment statistics.

#### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.15 Work on national accounts will focus on the completion and follow-up of the SNA revision process, with the final draft and the revised SNA to be submitted to the Statistical Commission at its twenty-seventh session. The revised SNA will be published and widely disseminated. The emphasis will be on promoting, through the further development of the national accounts compilation methodology based on the use of microcomputers and on further elaboration of SNA handbooks to assist national accountants in areas not covered until now. Cost- and time-saving strategies, such as bench-mark versus current accounting or short-cut estimation methods, will be developed to help countries improve the timely availability of national accounts statistics. Adaptations of national accounts to a variety of uses will also be further developed. There will be particular emphasis on introducing the SNA in countries currently or formerly using the System of Balances of the National Economy. The work will continue on implementation of a version of SNA that is specifically designed for economies in transition in order to facilitate the conversion from the current system to SNA and to respond to issues that arise in economies in transition from central planning to a market economy in the course of that process. In fostering linkages between the SNA and the systems and frameworks in specialized fields of statistics, work will continue on conceptual issues and on the development of handbooks and guidelines for national work on linkage.

24.16 Following the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the Statistical Division of the Department of Economic and Social Development will further develop, promote and standardize the concepts and methods proposed by the SNA Handbook on Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting. It will also pursue the development of indicators of sustainable development in order to promote the increasing use of such indicators in satellite accounts, and eventually in national accounts. In this context, the Statistical Division of the Department will assist the Statistical Commission in assembling and reviewing experience and advising Member States on technical and methodological issues related to the further development and implementation of integrated environmental and economic accounting in Member States.

24.17 In the area of economic classifications, work will be completed on the provisional version of the Central Product Classification and the third revision of the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities, including the development of numeric indexes for those classifications. Further reviews of classifications will be carried out and, when warranted, revisions will be initiated, particularly to take into account changes arising from the adoption of the new SNA revisions to the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System (HS) or important new statistical needs. A review of the adequacy of the provisional version of the Central Product Classification will be undertaken, and a revised draft will be prepared if the Statistical Commission considers it necessary. As required, special-purpose classifications in selected fields will be developed. Improved harmonization with classifications developed for use by regional intergovernmental bodies such as EEC will be promoted. Under the guidance of the Statistical Commission, the Statistical Division will continue to promote the coordination of work on classifications and will be the focal point for the provision of information and guidance to Member States and international organizations in the implementation of these classifications and their further development for international and national use and adaptation. Hard copy and software versions of classification indexes and conversion tables will be disseminated, drawing on national and international work in this area supplemented, if necessary, by developmental work.

24.18 Work in energy statistics will focus on any necessary refinements and further development of methodologies for general energy statistics and new and renewable sources of energy. In the area of international trade, research will focus on country practices in merchandise trade statistics and any needed revisions to international recommendations and manuals in this field. Also the development of concepts, definitions and guidelines for international trade in services will be pursued with a view to promoting nationally useful and internationally comparable data. Experience gained in countries in work on various aspects of environment statistics and from regional seminars and technical cooperation in environment statistics will provide information for further modification and revision of technical reports on concepts and methods of environment statistics and the start of further in-depth methodological work in selected areas of high priority. Drawing on work in countries and regions, international guidelines and classifications pertaining to various fields of environmental statistics will be prepared for submission to the Statistical Commission and further technical reports will be issued on various aspects of environment statistics in cooperation with UNEP and other interested organizations.

24.19 In the fields of social, demographic and human settlement statistics, priority will be given to (a) providing guidance to countries on census database development and timely dissemination and use of data; (b) studying national experience and issues emerging from the 1990 round of population and housing censuses; and (c) initiating preparations for the next Population and Housing Census Programme, including review of existing recommendations and development of additional recommendations as needed, in cooperation with, in particular, UNFPA, UNICEF, the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements and the regional commissions. Priority will also be given to the development of methodologies for statistics, indicators and user-oriented databases on women and special population groups, including youth, children, the elderly and disabled. Technical reports will be prepared on specialized topics as specific needs are identified, such as migration and special population groups, in response to user requests.

24.20 Where possible, the concepts and definitions established for industrial statistics will be linked to the framework of the revised SNA. Work will continue on the statistical treatment of small-scale industrial activity for inclusion in the international recommendations for the 1993 World Programme of Industrial Statistics. Revised recommendations for construction statistics will focus on national and international needs and national practices, as well as on relationships to the national accounts. In service statistics, the main emphasis will be put on (a) further developing the methodology of the quantity and price indexes for services with a view to improving constant price estimates; (b) further elaborating the concepts, definitions, classifications and data collection methods in trade-in-services statistics; (c) developing commodity and activity classifications in services; (d) elaborating comprehensive guidelines for such areas as financial services, insurance and other business services; and (e) disseminating as widely as possible important methodological developments in this rapidly evolving field. The work on service statistics will be carried out in collaboration with UNCTAD, IMF and other interested regional and international organizations.

24.21 As part of the National Household Survey Capability Programme, a number of studies will be undertaken to assist countries in planning and implementing integrated programmes of household surveys. This series of publications will review issues and procedures in specific areas of household survey methodology and operations and in selected subject areas. Guidelines on international comparisons will be prepared, incorporating experience gained to date through the International Comparison Programme, especially from the regionalization of the programme.

## SUBPROGRAMME 2. APPLYING ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY IN COLLECTING, PROCESSING AND DISSEMINATING INTEGRATED STATISTICS

### (a) Objectives

24.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 44/116 (L), 44/169, and 44/171; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 8 (I), 8 (II), 23 (III), 1566 (L) and 1987/6.

24.23 The objectives of subprogramme 2 are:

(a) To disseminate multisectoral statistics and indicators, periodically, at the international level, efficiently and effectively through recurrent publications containing general economic, demographic and social statistics;

(b) To disseminate international statistics and indicators through media other than recurrent publications to meet a variety of users' needs and to respond to ad hoc requests for statistical information;

(c) To apply advanced technology in collecting, compiling, processing and disseminating international statistics, providing more efficient means of production and storage of statistics and access to statistical databases.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.24 Improved data-processing techniques and advanced photocomposition technology will be used to improve the timeliness and contents of the regular general compendiums of statistics and other recurrent publications. It is anticipated that the Statistical Yearbook and the Monthly Bulletin of Statistics will be substantially revised to ensure their continued relevance to users.

24.25 New databases will be developed to meet new needs for multisectoral and integrated statistics and indicators. For example, databases will be established to monitor the implementation of the new International Development Strategy and to assess the achievement of social goals in the 1990s using nationally and internationally established quantitative targets. In addition, work on a database on disarmament statistics will be initiated drawing on existing statistics and the methodologies and frameworks developed under subprogramme 1.

24.26 To compile, organize and disseminate statistics to meet the needs of a wide variety of users, new and improved technologies will be explored. Application of laser-printing technology will be expanded to produce appropriate publications in a more cost-effective manner. The possibility of using advanced technology for recording a large volume of data, such as optical disk technology, will be explored to make an entire publication or one or more detailed databases available on a single disk so that data can be efficiently retrieved on microcomputers. Taking advantage of the availability of the low-cost, easy-to-use software packages for data storage, retrieval and manipulation, a wide range of statistics will be disseminated on diskettes. Technologies now being used (for example, microfiche) will be reviewed to determine their continuing applicability.

24.27 Using new technology, provision will be made for the introduction of an ad hoc series of statistical publications, permitting the publication of additional useful sets of statistical data assembled by the Statistical Division on a variety of subjects that do not readily fit into the structure of existing recurrent statistical yearbooks and compendia.

24.28 To improve data collection from countries, the use of magnetic tapes and the introduction of diskettes will be encouraged, where possible, as media for reporting data. Data exchange with other international and regional statistical agencies will be improved through the increased use of on-line access to databases. Efforts will be made to standardize data exchange formats.

24.29 The processing and storage of collected data will be improved by applying advanced programming techniques, database management and data access methodology appropriate to the different types of statistics. The scope and techniques of on-line access to the statistical databases will be improved. Manuals on statistical data processing for use in countries, taking special account of the processing problems of developing countries, will be updated, reflecting the latest developments, and disseminated.

## SUBPROGRAMME 3. COLLECTING, COMPILING AND DISSEMINATING INTERNATIONAL STATISTICS

### (a) Objectives

24.30 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI), 3202 (S-VI), 3362 (S-VII), 33/148, 44/169 and 44/171; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1954 B (LIX), 2014 (LXI) and 1979/72; and Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, chapter 40 (programme A).

24.31 The objectives of subprogramme 3 are to assist sound national and international policy formulation and decision-making by fostering the widespread availability and use by a wide range of national and international users of relevant, comprehensive, timely, reliable and comparable international statistics by collecting, compiling, evaluating and disseminating statistics and indicators on national accounts, industry, services, including international trade in services, energy, international trade, transport, prices, including comprehensive and comparable data on purchasing-power parities and real product, and demographic, social and environment statistics and indicators.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.32 The recurrent statistical publications and some non-recurrent statistical publications responding to current mandates will continue to be issued. Their structure and content will continue to be reviewed in the light of the increased capacity of certain types of users to make use of data disseminated in machine-readable form. In this connection, the general developments outlined in subprogramme 2 will be examined in the light of the particular needs in each subject-matter field. It is anticipated that the coverage, timeliness, reliability and comparability of official statistics provided by Member States will continue to improve in such fields as national accounts, international trade, industrial statistics, energy statistics and demographic and social statistics as a result of the wider use of improved statistical methods promoted under subprogramme 1 and improved national capabilities of countries under subprogramme 5 on technical cooperation.

24.33 In national accounts the potential expansion of work will include additional data on institutional sector accounts, financial flows and balance sheets as a consequence of the reorientation of national accounts development, emphasizing integrated sectoral analysis instead of the traditional production accounts approach. Reoriented country data files, which include all official and estimated national accounts information for the national economy and for all institutional sectors, will be established for a large number of countries. Therefore, expanded series of integrated national account statistics covering government data, external transaction information and financial information will be available for international analysis. Attempts will also be made to promote coordination among international organizations regarding methods of estimation where national account statistics are not immediately available (see subprogramme 1). Country practices in compiling national account statistics will be analysed and evaluated to assess data reliability and conformity with international guidelines, in particular for the institutional sector accounts, and this information will be provided to users of national account data. The completion of the integrated national account framework database will facilitate analysis of specific activities on the economy and therefore provide effective means to study the problems outlined under programme 12, Global development issues and policies. On the other hand, the analyses carried out under programme 12 are helpful references for the Statistical Division in its design of the framework.

24.34 Countries will be offered assistance in their transition to the revised version of International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC) in their reporting of all industrial data. Improvements in the coverage of inquiries and the quality and timeliness of data will be emphasized. The coverage of industrial commodity statistics will be modified, and expanded where feasible, to respond to structural changes in industry and to reflect new directions in industrial technology. Similarly, work on non-energy minerals will be expanded to take into account the global demand for raw materials and the need for information on a number of variables such as foreign trade, consumption, reserves and prices.

24.35 National and international developments and publications concerning industrial statistics and service statistics, including international trade in services and price and quantity indicators, will be monitored. With the expansion of national and international work in this area, the coverage of topics related to service statistics in existing publications will be expanded and new compilation and publication efforts in this important new field will be considered. Industrial statistics and related national accounts and trade statistics will continue to be provided to UNIDO in published and unpublished form.

24.36 Publications of international trade statistics, incorporating where possible international sea-borne trade, will continue to be issued annually. It is expected that developments in the collection and processing of international trade data at national level will bring about greater international comparability and that national data will be available from a great majority of countries. Joint efforts will be made with other international organizations to improve estimates for non-reported national trade data. In collaboration with EEC and its member States, the special challenges posed by the single market for international trade statistics will be addressed. The international trade statistics computerized database (COMTRADE) will be maintained as an essential service to users including UNCTAD, GATT, the World Bank, EEC, OECD, and the regional commissions, as well as other units of the Department. Alternative forms of dissemination will be explored (see subprogramme 2).

24.37 The core database on energy statistics will be further refined in response to a request by the user through seasonal and regional disaggregation of energy supply and demand, and will be complemented by information on special energy-related topics of immediate relevance to energy and development planners. Data collection will draw on a greater range of primary and secondary official sources and will be increasingly interconnected with activities of specialized agencies (for example, FAO and WMO) and, where feasible, the regional commissions. Increased use will be made of existing mechanisms such as the decennial world programmes in industrial statistics and the National Household Survey Capability Programme. In addition, energy and energy-related data will be incorporated in software packages for data evaluation, review and analysis and general development planning.

24.38 Phase VI of the International Comparison Programme (ICP) will be carried out, using 1993 as a reference year, on a regional basis, and the Statistical Division will continue to be responsible for the coordination of the project and for any interregional (core) comparisons undertaken. An ICP handbook, containing both a theoretical description of the comparison method and practical instructions for the participating countries will be completed and published. Harmonization of work on prices among national accounting, consumer price indices and an international comparison programme will be initiated. A few case studies of the integration of the ICP-related work in the regular national statistical programme will be launched.

24.39 The Demographic Yearbook and other printed products will continue to be issued. Other types of outputs responding to specific user requests will also be generated. The social statistics databases will also be further developed using new technologies to incorporate the full range of social statistics available in the United Nations system and, where feasible, human settlement statistics. Small-scale automated databases will be maintained, using microcomputer and related technologies and based on the primary databases of the Statistical Division and other United Nations sources, in specialized fields of specific user interest, such as the homeless, the elderly and disabled persons and other special population groups, women, households and families, and crime and criminal justice. These will be used to generate special compilations of statistics and indicators in response to specific user demands and to meet a wide variety of ad hoc requests effectively and efficiently on a continuous basis. The statistical outputs in demographic and social statistics both contribute to and draw on the work of the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, the specialized agencies and other parts of the Department of Economic and Social Development.

24.40 Based on the initiatives taken by the regional commissions and specialized agencies, a global programme of collection and dissemination of environment statistics will be coordinated by the Statistical Division. Once a sufficient number of countries have established environment statistics programmes, international data collection will be gradually extended in line with improved data availability in both national statistical offices and international organizations. Drawing on the regional work, dissemination of environmental statistics at the global level will also be initiated. In addition to the strengthening of existing development-related data collection, special attention needs to be paid to such areas as demographic factors, urbanization, poverty, health and rights of access to resources, as well as special groups, including women, indigenous peoples, youth, children and the disabled, and their relationships with environment issues.

## SUBPROGRAMME 4. COORDINATING INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL PROGRAMMES

### (a) Objectives

24.41 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 238 A (III) and 2626 (XXV), paragraph 84; Economic and Social Council resolutions 8 (I), 8 (II), 23 (III), 1306 (XLIV) and 1566 (L); and Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, chapter 40 (programme A).

24.42 The objectives of subprogramme 4 are to make it easier for Member States to use the international statistical recommendations and classifications of different international organizations; to reduce the statistical reporting burden on Member States; and to achieve an integrated system in the collection, processing and dissemination of international statistics by promoting the coordination of the international statistical system, including technical cooperation activities, providing statistical services required by intergovernmental bodies, units within the Secretariat and other United Nations bodies; and by serving as the focal point for the international statistical system.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.43 In order to promote overall statistical coordination, close working relations will be maintained with the regional commissions, specialized agencies, other intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations and national statistical services on such matters as questionnaires, data banks, data exchange and concepts, definitions and classifications. Coordination instruments such as the Directory of International Statistics and the inventory of data collection activities issued by international organizations will be revised as necessary in a computerized format to permit continued updating and ease of access. Inventories of environmental, resource and developmental data, based on national/global priorities for the management of sustainable development, will be carried out upon request.

24.44 The provision of statistical services will continue to organs of the General Assembly and other United Nations bodies on request, including the provision of data on national income, exchange rates, population and so on to the Committee on Contributions. In carrying out this function, the Statistical Division draws on some of the outputs of programme 12, Global development issues and policies, and programme 18, Population. The Statistical Division will also continue to provide substantive services and statistical expertise to various other United Nations bodies and units of the Secretariat, such as the Department of Political Affairs, the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs and UNHCR. In addition, substantive servicing of the Statistical Commission, its working group on International Statistics Programmes and Coordination and the ACC Subcommittee on Statistical Activities and its subsidiary bodies will continue.

24.45 As recommended by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, consideration will be given to the modalities for the coordination of the activities related to development data of agencies and institutions of the United Nations system.

## SUBPROGRAMME 5. SUPPORT FOR TECHNICAL COOPERATION IN STATISTICS AND STATISTICAL DATA PROCESSING

### (a) Objectives

24.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII); Economic and Social Council resolutions 1566 (L), 1903 (LVII), 1947 (LVIII), 2036 (LXI), 1989/3 and 1989/4; and Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, chapters 8 (programme D) and 40 (programme A).

24.47 The capabilities and outputs of the statistical services of many developing countries have continued to improve. Yet a number of developing countries are still unable to provide the data required by national decision makers and other users in terms of scope, detail, reliability or timeliness.

24.48 The objectives of subprogramme 5 are to develop the statistics and statistical capabilities that developing countries need to plan, monitor and direct their economic and social development through the provision of direct advisory services, fellowships, supplies, equipment, statistical training, methodological materials and guidelines and the substantive support and monitoring of technical cooperation programmes and projects in statistics and statistical data processing. Another aim will be to help improve the stature and capabilities of national statistical offices by directing the attention of planners and policy makers to useful applications of statistics in developing effective socio-economic programmes and reaching policy decisions.

### (b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.49 The strategy will draw on the various related elements of the statistics programme and on the total know-how and experience available in the Statistical Division and the regional commissions. To assist developing countries in improving their statistical capacity and capability, advisory services will be provided and international experts will be posted, on a long-term basis, and consultants, on a short-term basis, to transfer knowledge and experience in specific fields to local professionals in particular countries. Other forms of training will also be stressed. Individual country projects will continue to be evaluated in order to determine their effectiveness and the extent to which their objectives have been achieved. The national statistical services of developing countries will be encouraged to play a greater role in coordinating technical cooperation received in statistics. International and regional organizations will be encouraged to continue their arrangements for coordination in the context of and in support of such national coordination efforts.

24.50 Projects will also provide such necessary equipment as computer hardware and appropriate software programmes to enable the countries to process their data as near as possible to the period to which they refer and to facilitate the use of the data.

24.51 An increase in the number of country projects in various fields is expected during the plan period, particularly projects related to statistical organization in general, social and demographic statistics, national account and economic statistics, including international trade, industrial, energy and environment statistics. With the completion of the revised SNA, there will be an increasing number of technical cooperation projects to help develop an integrated national account framework with the use of microcomputers, which will enable developing countries to adopt the framework to their analytical and policy-making needs. There will also be activities connected with the conclusion of the 1990 round of population censuses, primarily census data processing, database construction, census evaluation and other post-enumeration activities.

24.52 Countries will be assisted in implementing national household survey programmes aimed at obtaining integrated statistics on a regular basis on a wide range of social and socio-economic topics and at developing national instruments and skills for survey-taking. A major thrust of this activity will be to assist interested developing countries to plan and implement national survey and data collection activities that will permit them to collect and compile data on nationally and internationally agreed-on quantitative targets to assess social goals in the 1990s. The Central Coordinating Unit of the National Household Survey Capability Programme will be gradually integrated into the ongoing technical cooperation programme in statistics.

24.53 In connection with the transfer of technical expertise, statistical classifications adapted to the needs of individual developing countries will be developed along with related instructional materials. In this connection, transfer of knowledge from one developing country to another developing country (technical cooperation among developing countries) will be emphasized.

24.54 In close cooperation with other international organizations, the Department will coordinate the training of national accountants, environmental statisticians and national technical staff, and will provide appropriate technical support to Member States for establishing integrated accounting. In addition, necessary steps will be taken for strengthening existing mechanisms for technical cooperation among countries, in close collaboration with relevant organizations of the United Nations system.

**كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة**

يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم . استعلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة ، قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف .

**如何购取联合国出版物**

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经售处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

**HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS**

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

**COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES**

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Informez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

**КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ**

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

**COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS**

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.

Litho in United Nations, New York

10613—April 1993—3,175